



INTEGRA User Manual

Firmware Version 1.5



Ag Leader PN 4002086 Rev. C

Table of Contents

General Content.....	1
Introduction and Company Profile	1
What's New in this Manual?	6
Conventions Used in this Manual	7
Cautions and Warnings	7
Cross-References and Web Links	7
Viewing this Manual Online	8
How to Find Information You're Looking For.....	8
Display Hardware	9
INTEGRA Installation Instructions	10
Mounting the INTEGRA Display	10
INTEGRA Mounting Components	11
INTEGRA Fuse Installation and Replacement.....	12
INTEGRA Screen Icon Conventions	13
Setup.....	15
Home Screen Before Configuration.....	15
Setup Screen: Configuration Tab.....	16
Manage Equipment	17
Setup Buttons.....	18
Setup Screen: Product Tab.....	19
Product Setup.....	19
Product Settings.....	20
Crop Settings	20
Management Setup	21
Grower	21
Season	21
Field	22
Importing and Exporting Field Boundaries.....	23
Operator	24
Console Settings	25
General	25
Owner	26
Features.....	27
Unlocking Features.....	27
Advanced	28
Start Field Operation	30
Field Finder	31
Field Operation Options	31
Home Screen After Configuration	32
Configuration Setup Screen	34
Equipment Configuration Settings.....	34
Implement Switch Settings (for Area Logging)	34
Equipment Configuration Settings for Rate Control	35
Run Time Environment: Map Screens.....	36
Task Bar Buttons and Status Indicators.....	37
Status Bar Icons	39

Map Screen Icons	40
Mapping Toolbox Items.....	41
Map Legend	41
Legend Select	41
Legend Settings	42
Map Markers Tab.....	43
Edit Markers	43
Changing Marker Icons.....	44
Boundary Tab.....	44
Boundary Settings	45
Create Boundary.....	45
Pause Boundary	45
Editing Boundaries	46
Video	47
Summary Report	48
Report Details.....	49
General	49
Configuration.....	50
Report Details - Options	51
Auto Generate Report.....	51
Copy from Previous Region	51
Prompt for Report Details.....	51
Report Map Appearance	51
Smart Reports™	52
Create Reports	52
Control Channel Report Content.....	53
View Reports	54
View Map	54
External Storage Operations	55
Copy Data	55
Upgrade Firmware.....	55
Import Files.....	55
Export Files	56
Manage Files	56
Delete Files.....	56
Device Information	57
Devices	57
Display Diagnostics	57
Speed Input Settings.....	58
Calibrate Distance	59
Auxiliary Input Settings	60
Assign Auxiliary Input Settings.....	61
Auxiliary Input Assignment: Help	61
Auxiliary Input Settings Diagnostics	62
AutoSwath.....	63
GPS Offsets.....	64
Antenna Offsets.....	64
Hitch Tab Settings.....	65
Mount Tab Settings (for some Application vehicles)	65
Head Tab (for Harvest vehicles)	65
Swath Section Offsets	66
Section Offsets.....	66
Advanced Section Offsets.....	67

Hitch Offsets.....	67
Controller Settings.....	67
GPS.....	69
GPS Button	69
GPS Setup Screen.....	69
OmniSTAR Settings.....	71
Serial Port Settings.....	73
GPS Information	75
GPS Information - First Screen	75
GPS Information - Second Screen.....	76
WAAS/OmniStar Information.....	76
RTK/NTRIP Information	77
Satellite Plot.....	78
GPS Information - NTRIP.....	79
Guidance	81
Guidance/Steering Control.....	81
Lightbar Settings.....	82
Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox.....	83
New AB Pattern	86
SmartPath.....	89
Creating a SmartPath Pattern.....	89
Select a Previous SmartPath Pass	91
Create AB Line Within a SmartPath Pass	91
Choose Existing AB Lines Within SmartPath.....	92
SmartPath Guidance Options	92
Save Pattern	93
Load Pattern.....	94
Manage Patterns	96
Import Pattern.....	96
Export Pattern	97
Edit Pattern	97
Remove Pattern/Remove All Patterns.....	97
Pause	98
Reset Pattern.....	98
Remark A	99
Shift	99
Nudge.....	99
Adaptive Curve.....	100
About Guidance Patterns	101
A+ Pattern	101
Pivot	102
Adaptive Curve	103
Identical Curve.....	104
Tillage	105
Run Time Environment: Map Screen	105
About Tillage Configurations.....	106
Configuration Setup.....	106

Planting	109
Run Time Environment: Map Screen	109
Legend Select.....	111
Legend Setup.....	111
About Planting Configurations	112
Configuration Setup.....	113
SeedCommand: Machine-Specific Setup	114
SeedCommand Map Screen Examples.....	115
Rate Control: Map Screen	117
Rate Control: Product Control Toolbox	118
Rate Control Settings	119
Loading Prescriptions	120
Showing Prescriptions on the Map Screen	121
Row Shutoff.....	122
Row Shutoff Configuration Setup.....	122
Row Clutch Setup	124
Row Shutoff Look-Ahead Numbers.....	125
Checking AutoSwath Performance for Row Shutoff	126
If Gaps Appear on the On-Screen Map	127
Hydraulic Seed Rate Control.....	128
Hydraulic Seed Rate Control Configuration	129
Controller Settings for Hydraulic Seed Rate Motor Drives	130
Channel Tab settings	130
Control Valve Settings - PWM	130
Control Valve Settings - Servo	131
Auxiliary Tab settings.....	131
Hydraulic Seed Controller Settings for Specific Planters	132
Hydraulic Seed Meter Calibration Numbers.....	133
Stepper Seed Rate Control	134
Stepper Seed Rate Control Configuration.....	135
Controller Settings for Stepper Seed Rate Motor Drives.....	136
Channel Tabs.....	136
Auxiliary Tab.....	136
Gear Ratio Calculations for Seed Rate Motors	137
Determining Drive and Driven Sprockets.....	137
Gear Ratio Drawing - for Multiple Drive Combinations.....	138
Seed Ratio Calculation Example Procedure: Multiple Drives.....	138
Gear Ratio Drawing - for John Deere ProShaft™ Drives	139
Seed Ratio Calculation Example Procedure - for Pro-Shaft™ Drives.....	139
Priming Seed Rate Meters.....	140
Calibrating Seed Rate Meters	140
Seed Tube Monitor Module	142
Seed Tube Monitor Module Configuration	142
Seed Monitor Setup	143
AutoConfig Procedure	144
Seed Tube Sensor Configuration	145
STMM Split-Row Configurations.....	145
Seed Monitor Options.....	146
Display Options	146
Seed Monitor Options (continued).....	147
Table View	147
Seed Monitor Alarms	147
KINZE Planter Monitor Module.....	148

KINZE Planter Monitor Module Configuration	148
KINZE Planter Monitor Setup	150
KINZE Planter Configuration	150
Planter Configuration Settings.....	150
Ground Speed Settings.....	150
Other Sensors.....	151
EdgeVac	151
KINZE Sensor Configuration	151
Muxbus Sensor Detection (for KINZE Planter Monitor)	152
Sensor Information (for KINZE Planter Monitor).....	154
KINZE Seed Monitor Alarms	155
KINZE Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor Calibration	156
KINZE EdgeVac Calibration	157
KINZE Planter Monitor Options.....	158
Display Options	158
Table View	158
KINZE Display Items on Equipment Tab.....	159
Troubleshooting	160
Fixing Overplanting and Underplanting in AutoSwath.....	160
Hydraulic Seed Control: Zero Flow Offset Variation	161
Stepper Seed Control Meter Alarms.....	163
Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor	164

Application..... 167

Run Time Environment: Map Screen	167
Legend Select.....	168
About Application Configurations.....	168
Configuration Setup.....	169
Add Products.....	170
Add Product Mix	170
Tank Mix Setup	170
Dry Fertilizer Blend Setup	171
DirectCommand: Machine-Specific Setup	172
DirectCommand Map Screen Examples.....	173
Rate Control: Product Control Toolbox	177
Rate Control Settings.....	178
Rate Control: Container Level	179
Tank Fill	179
Tank Empty	179
Tank Partial Fill.....	179
Adjust Container Amount.....	179
Tank Alarms.....	180
Loading Prescriptions	181
Showing Prescriptions on the Map Screen	182
Shape File Conversion.....	183
Liquid Application Control.....	187
Liquid Application Control Configuration	187
Liquid Application Controller Settings	190
Control Valve Settings - PWM.....	191
Control Valve Settings - Servo, Calibrated Reflow and Ramsey Valve.....	192
Configuration Settings for Liquid Application Controllers.....	193

Calibrate Pressure	193
Fence Row Nozzle Indicators.....	194
Liquid Application Diagnostics	195
Direct Injection	196
Direct Injection Configuration Setup	196
Direct Injection Configuration Setup (continued).....	197
Direct Injection Configuration Setup (continued).....	198
Controller Settings for Direct Injection	199
Rate Response Warning	199
Flow Monitor Warning	199
Calibrating an Injection Pump	200
Priming an Injection Pump	202
Injection Diagnostics.....	203
NORAC UC5	204
NORAC UC5 Setup	204
Automatic Setup	205
Retune	205
Minimum Height Settings.....	206
NORAC UC5 Run Time Operations.....	207
Engage Button	207
Boom Height Control Options Button	207
Boom Height Control Options Screen.....	208
Boom Height Diagnostics.....	208
OptRx Crop Sensor Module.....	209
About OptRx.....	209
Remote Sensing Explained	209
How the Active Light Sensor Works	209
OptRx Sensor Cable Installation	210
OptRx Installation Checklist	210
OptRx Crop Sensor Configuration.....	211
Create an OptRx V.I. Reference Value	213
V.I. Reference Value Creation Checklist	213
Scan a Reference Strip	213
OptRx Crop Sensor Settings	216
Crop Sensor Setup	217
Sensor Setup	218
Spinner Spreader Granular Control.....	219
Spinner Spreader Control Configuration.....	219
Spreader Control Settings	221
Spreader Control: PWM Control Valve	221
Spreader Control: Servo Control Valve	222
Spreader Control: Spinner Tab	223
Spinner Spreader Run Time Operations.....	224
Spreader Control Screen.....	224
Fan Frame & Feed Gate Actuator Settings.....	225
Spreader Control: Routine Operations	225
Spreader Control: Chain Oiler	225
Spreader Control: Static Calibration.....	226
Spreader Control: In-Field Calibration	227
Strip Till.....	228
Strip Till Configuration	228
Strip Till Control Settings.....	230
Spreader Control: PWM Control Valve	230

Spreader Control: Servo Control Valve	231
Spreader Control: Auxiliary Tab	232
Strip Till Run Time Operations	233
Strip Till Control Screen	233
Static CFR Calibration Procedure	234
In-Field Calibration Procedure (Strip Till)	235
Troubleshooting	236
Troubleshooting DirectCommand Liquid Applications.....	236
Troubleshooting Direct Injection Configurations.....	239
Direct Injection: Pump Doesn't Run	239
Direct Injection: Pump Runs Full Speed	240
Direct Injection: Application Error	241
Direct Injection: Discharge Flow Sensor Error	242
Direct Injection: Inlet Restriction	243
Troubleshooting OptRx Error Messages	244
Troubleshooting DirectCommand Granular Applications	245
Troubleshooting Serial Control Applications (Liquid and Granular)	246
Troubleshooting Serial Control Applications (Liquid Only).....	246
Troubleshooting Serial Control Applications (Granular Only)	246
Miscellaneous	247
Glossary of Application Settings.....	247
Configuration Settings.....	247
Speed Input Settings	247
Automatic Swath Control Settings	248
Auxiliary Input Settings	248
Controller Settings	249
Controller Settings: Direct Injection Pump Calibration	250
Field Notes	251
Run Screen	251
Glossary of OptRx Terminology	252
Fertilizer Default Product Settings	253
John Deere Specific Instructions.....	254
Control Valve Settings.....	255
Liquid Product Control Valve Configuration Options.....	255
Servo Control Valve Settings (By Manufacturer)	256
Control Valve Settings for Self-Propelled Sprayers	257
Liquid Servo Settings Description	262
Liquid PWM Control Valve Settings Description	263
Spinner Spreader Servo Settings Description	264
Spinner Spreader PWM Control Valve Settings Description	265
Spinner Speed PWM Valve Settings Description	266
Dickey-John NH3 Conversions	267
Conversion Formulas	267

Harvest 269

Run Time Environment: Map Screen	269
Harvest Status Items	270
Harvest Diagnostic Button on Map Screen	271
Legend Select.....	271
Map Screen: Flow Delay.....	272
Region Selection: Options Screen	272

INTEGRA User Manual

Tracking Varieties and Changing Regions.....	273
Variety Tracking menu and Automatic Variety Tracking.....	274
Automatic Variety Tracking.....	274
Automatic Region Changing.....	274
In-Field Messages.....	275
Importing Variety Maps.....	276
Importing Variety Map Procedure	276
Error Messages at Variety Map Import.....	277
AutoSwath Sensitivity Settings	278
About Harvest Configurations	279
Pre-Harvest Checklist	280
INTEGRA Display Preparation	280
Vehicle Inspection.....	280
Calibration Sequence	280
Configuration Setup Settings.....	281
Header Settings	283
Calibrate Header Sensor.....	283
Header Offset.....	284
Vibration Calibration.....	285
Temperature Calibration	287
Moisture Calibration	288
Grain Weight Calibration	289
Grain Weight Calibration (continued).....	290
Grain Weight Calibration (continued).....	291
Adding a New Calibration.....	292
Area Calibration	294
Grain Harvest Diagnostics	295
Harvest Diagnostic Notes	295
 Appendix.....	 297
System Diagrams Reference	297
INTEGRA File Formats.....	298
Module LED Diagnostic States.....	299
Company Warranty Statement.....	300

GENERAL CONTENT

Introduction and Company Profile

ABOUT US

Welcome to the Ag Leader Technology family. Ag Leader Technology, Inc. is the global leader in yield monitor and precision farming systems and is committed to meeting the present and future needs of the agriculture industry by providing high quality products and first class customer support.

INNOVATION

Ag Leader Technology manufactures and sells products which support a wide array of precision farming practices. These include grain yield monitoring, application rate control and monitoring, variable rate fertilizer application, site-verification, GPS guidance and interface to Autosteer technologies.

COMPATIBILITY

Ag Leader Technology offers compatibility and supports integration of many different types and brands of equipment used for precision farming. The latest equipment available is supported as well as older series of combines, planters, sprayers, tillage equipment, etc.

QUALITY AND SUPPORT

Ag Leader Technology and continues to provide the best customer support in the industry. Precision farming doesn't come without questions. Ag Leader is committed to providing the most responsive, knowledgeable and friendly technical support available. Our technical support team is available seven-days-a-week during peak seasons to answer your questions on the operation of Ag Leader products.

WE WANT TO HEAR FROM YOU!

Feel free to call and discuss:

- Operational questions about the INTEGRA™ system
- Features you would like to see implemented to improve the system or features you would like to see added to the system to increase functionality

INTEGRA SYSTEM

The Ag Leader INTEGRA display is the full-featured, year-round hub of any precision farming operation. A large, full-color 12.1" HD touchscreen display is easy to read and offers powerful, year-round precision farming tools. Built-in manual guidance, full-screen mapping, planter and application control, yield monitoring, real-time data logging and automated steering make up the core functionality of the INTEGRA display.



SERVICE

There are no user-serviceable parts inside the INTEGRA display. Contact Ag Leader Technical Support for a Return Material Authorization (RMA).

ph: (515) 232-5363

fax: (515) 232-3595

e-mail: support@agleader.com



CAUTION: This display has an internal lithium coin cell battery that is good for the life of the product and does not need to be replaced. There is a risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type. Dispose of used batteries according to the battery manufacturer's instructions.

SYSTEM USES

- Manual Guidance
- ParaDyme™ automated steering
- Video Camera Inputs
- Mapping tillage operations
- Mapping and logging product application
- Mapping of all field boundaries, sub-boundaries, waterways and terraces
- Grain yield monitoring
- Variety logging
- Granular and liquid fertilizer application
- Liquid spray system control
- NH3 application control
- NORAC UC5™ Boom Height Control
- Application control of multiple bin spinner spreaders
- Chemical Injection
- Row Shutoff module
- Hydraulic Seed Rate Control module
- Stepper Seed Control module



Note: For a complete description of all supported file format types and their uses, see ["INTEGRA File Formats" on page 298](#).

SYSTEM FEATURES

- 12.1" touch screen
- Sunlight-readable screen with High-Definition, 1024 X 768 resolution, 16-bit color.
- Sunlight-readable screen
- 4 GB internal memory
- Rugged sealed enclosure
- Compatible with most NMEA GPS receivers
- DirectCommand and SeedCommand product control using industry-standard CAN-bus interface
- Adjustable volume control
- Perspective 3D View Map
- Report preview
- Automatic field selection
- Automated module firmware upgrade
- Advanced GPS Diagnostics
- USB media slot
- 28-pin plug compatible with InSight and EDGE displays.
- 28-pin auxiliary connection
- Support for as many as four video cameras
- Light sensitivity sensor
- Dual stereo speakers
- RAM mount

USB FLASH DRIVE

INTEGRA kits include a USB Flash Drive which you can use to save and transfer your data in and out of the display.

COLOR TOUCH SCREEN

The INTEGRA display features a 12.1-inch color touch screen display. The touch screen allows easy and intuitive navigation through the screens on the display without the need for any external keypad or mouse devices. Here are a few key things to remember if you are new to using a touch screen device:

- Do not use any sharp objects for running the touch screen device, this could result in damage to the display. Using the tip of a finger is the recommended method of operating the INTEGRA display touch screen.
- Do not use any harsh chemicals to clean the touch screen. Using a damp soft cloth or an anti-static wipe made specifically for cleaning computer displays is the correct way to clean the screen and the INTEGRA enclosure.
- The touch screen requires only a gentle touch of about half-second in duration to operate correctly. A common mistake new users make is to try to navigate too quickly through the system using firm taps instead of gentle presses on the display screen.

CAN-BUS TECHNOLOGY

The INTEGRA system uses Controller Area Network (CAN) technology. CAN systems are comprised of individual modules, each with their own high speed processor, connected through a high-speed communications cable. CAN has many benefits, including greater ability to configure and expand the system, compatibility, simpler installations with less wiring, and increased system dependability.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Do not exceed the specifications below:

Storage Temperature: -20°C to +80°C.

Operating Temperature: -10°C to +70°C

Operating Input Voltage: 9 -16 V DC

Max Current Rating: 2.5 amp.



CAUTION: Exceeding these specifications may result in degraded operation and/or damage to the display.

SYSTEM AND UPGRADES

Ag Leader Technology will periodically provide operating program updates that will improve the performance of your INTEGRA System. Required software updates will be available free of charge for download from www.agleader.com. On occasion, major releases will be made available that have significant product feature additions or enhancements. These optional software updates may have an additional fee associated with them.

AUTOMATED MODULE FIRMWARE UPGRADE

In the INTEGRA display, all display and module firmware upgrades are packaged in a single .fw2 file. The module firmware files are stored internally in the display. A warning alerts you when a module upgrade is required. You can upgrade all files in a single batch by using an upgrade screen. For more information, see *"Advanced" on page 28*.

PRODUCT REGISTRATION

When registering your Ag Leader Technology products by one of the following methods, you can elect to receive notice of any new product updates or features.

Register by mail: Ag Leader Technology

2202 South Riverside Dr.

Ames, IA 50010

Register by Fax: 515-232-3595

Register at the Ag Leader Web site at <http://www.agleader.com>



What's New in this Manual?

This INTEGRA User Manual supersedes the Version 1.2 edition of the INTEGRA User Manual, which was published in April 2010. As such, it has added information, including firmware upgrades that have been made in INTEGRA Firmware 1.5. You can quickly view some of these updates to this manual on the following pages.

SETUP

- Merged Grower, Farm and Field Selection screens in the Field Operation Wizard. For more information, see *"Start Field Operation" on page 30*.
- Added Assign function to Auxiliary Input Settings feature. For more information, see *"Auxiliary Input Settings" on page 60* and also *"Assign Auxiliary Input Settings" on page 61*.

GUIDANCE

- Added the SmartPath™ feature, which gives guidance from any previously-driven pass. For more information, see new settings at *"Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox" on page 83* to *page 85*. See also *"SmartPath" on page 89*, *"Creating a SmartPath Pattern" on page 89*, *"Select a Previous SmartPath Pass" on page 91*, *"Create AB Line Within a SmartPath Pass" on page 91*, *"Choose Existing AB Lines Within SmartPath" on page 92* and *"SmartPath Guidance Options" on page 92*.

SEEDCOMMAND (SHOWN IN PLANTING SECTION)

- The feature previously known as Clutch Control has been renamed Row Shutoff. Other than the terminology change, no functionality of this feature has changed for this firmware revision. For more information, see *"Row Shutoff" on page 122*. Also see new appearance of Row Shutoff screen at *"Row Clutch Setup" on page 124*.

DIRECTCOMMAND™ (SHOWN IN APPLICATION SECTION)

- Added information on Liquid Application Diagnostics. For more information, see *"Liquid Application Diagnostics" on page 195*.
- Added Ramsey Valve to liquid product control valve configuration options. For more information, see *"Liquid Product Control Valve Configuration Options" on page 255* and also *"Control Valve Settings - Servo, Calibrated Reflow and Ramsey Valve" on page 192*.




HARVEST

- New in INTEGRA 1.5, you can import variety maps from Ag Leader SMS™ software. For more information, see *"Importing Variety Maps" on page 276*, *"Importing Variety Map Procedure" on page 276* and *"Error Messages at Variety Map Import" on page 277*. See updated Options screen with Variety Map Import button at *"Region Selection: Options Screen" on page 272*. Also see .ref file description at *"INTEGRA File Formats" on page 298*.

Conventions Used in this Manual

Cautions and Warnings

The user manual uses the following text formatting schemes to call attention to information related to simplifying system operation and proper operating practices to prevent accidental data loss. If in doubt about the results of performing an action or deleting an item from the system, back up all system files to the USB external drive prior to proceeding with the action.

Icon	Description
	Provides informative tips to assist with system setup, calibration, and operation.
	Indicates specific settings, calibrations, and procedures that must be followed for proper system performance and operation.
	Indicates specific instructions to avoid accidental loss of data and system configurations settings.

Cross-References and Web Links

Throughout this manual, numerous cross-references are provided to other pages or sections. These cross-references are always shown in blue, italic text; and list the title and page number as in the following example: To find the information you're looking for, see *["How to Find Information You're Looking For" on page 8](#)*. If you are viewing this manual in a .PDF format, you can click on this blue text and go directly to the link.

Links to web sites are shown in blue, italicized, and underlined text, as in the following example: To see the Ag Leader Technology Web site, go to this Web link: *www.agleader.com*.

Viewing this Manual Online

This user manual can be viewed online at Ag Leader's Web site. To view an online version, go to the Ag Leader Web site and click the Customer Support link. You will see a page titled "Product Manuals."

To view and/or print the INTEGRA User Manual online, you will need the Adobe Acrobat or Adobe Reader .pdf file format. The Adobe Reader software comes pre-installed on most personal computers. If Adobe Reader is not installed on your computer the program is available for download at no charge. A link to the Adobe download site is located at the Ag Leader Web site.

How to Find Information You're Looking For

What do you do if you cannot find the information that you're looking for? There are three different ways at your disposal to find specific information quickly. These steps can include:

- 1 Look up the information in the Table of Contents.
- 2 Look up the information in the section indexes that are located at the end of each manual section (Planting, Tillage, Application, and Harvest).
- 3 Use the Adobe Reader's search function. While viewing this manual online in PDF format, press the CTRL+F buttons on your keyboard. A search menu should appear, and from here, you may enter in a search term.

Display Hardware



Number	Description
1 USB media slot	Used for data transfer in and out of the display.
2 Dual stereo speakers	The built-in stereo speakers are used for audible warnings. The speakers' volume can be adjusted through the console setup routine.
3 RAM mount	For more information, see "INTEGRA Mounting Components" on page 11
4 VGA video output	Can be used to connect to a video projector for demonstration purposes.
5 28-pin auxiliary connection	Used for camera input.
6 28-pin plug	The 28-Pin round connector contains CAN, RS-232 serial, and system power and ground connections. It is compatible with the InSight and EDGE displays, and includes an Ethernet connection for ParaDyme automated steering.
7 Power/Reset switch	The Power/Reset switch is used for turning the INTEGRA display on and off in installations where the system is connected to a continuous power supply. If the INTEGRA display ever stops responding, the manual power switch may be held in for five seconds to restart the system. Only do this as a last resort, data loss could occur during times of improper shutdown.
8 Light sensitivity sensor	Used to automatically dim the display during nighttime or low-light situations.
9 Power light	The power light displays one of three states: When it is green the display is on; when it pulses amber the display is in Standby Mode, and when it is solid amber the display is running on battery power.

INTEGRA Installation Instructions

All machine installation and mounting kits are shipped with instructions specific to that kit. Instructions include special details relating to mounting, wiring and display configuration.

Mounting the INTEGRA Display

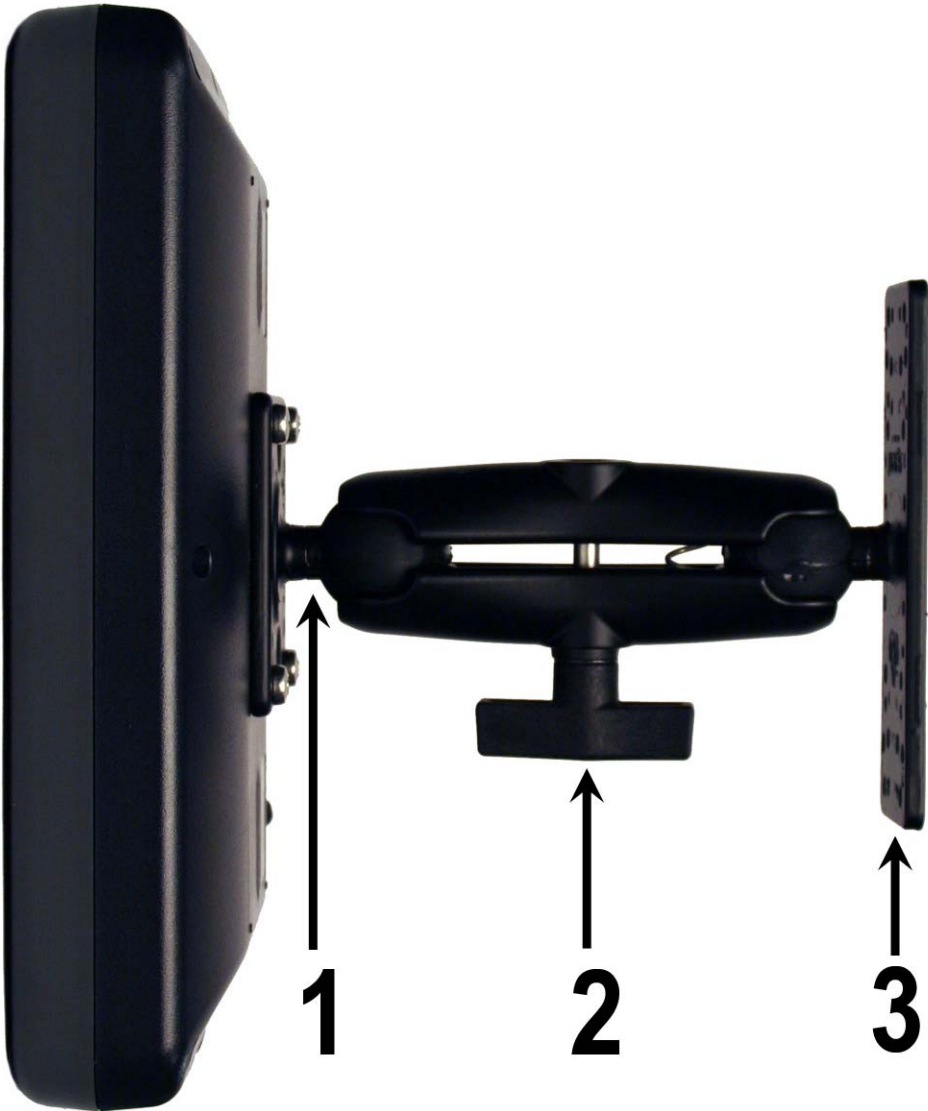
Mount the display to a secure support inside the vehicle cab. The following must be considered when choosing a mounting location:

- The display must be readily accessible to the machine operator.
- The display must not obstruct the machine operator's normal driving view.
- The display must not interfere with or limit access to any of the existing machine controls.
- The INTEGRA CAN system cabling be routed and secured without interfering with existing machine controls.



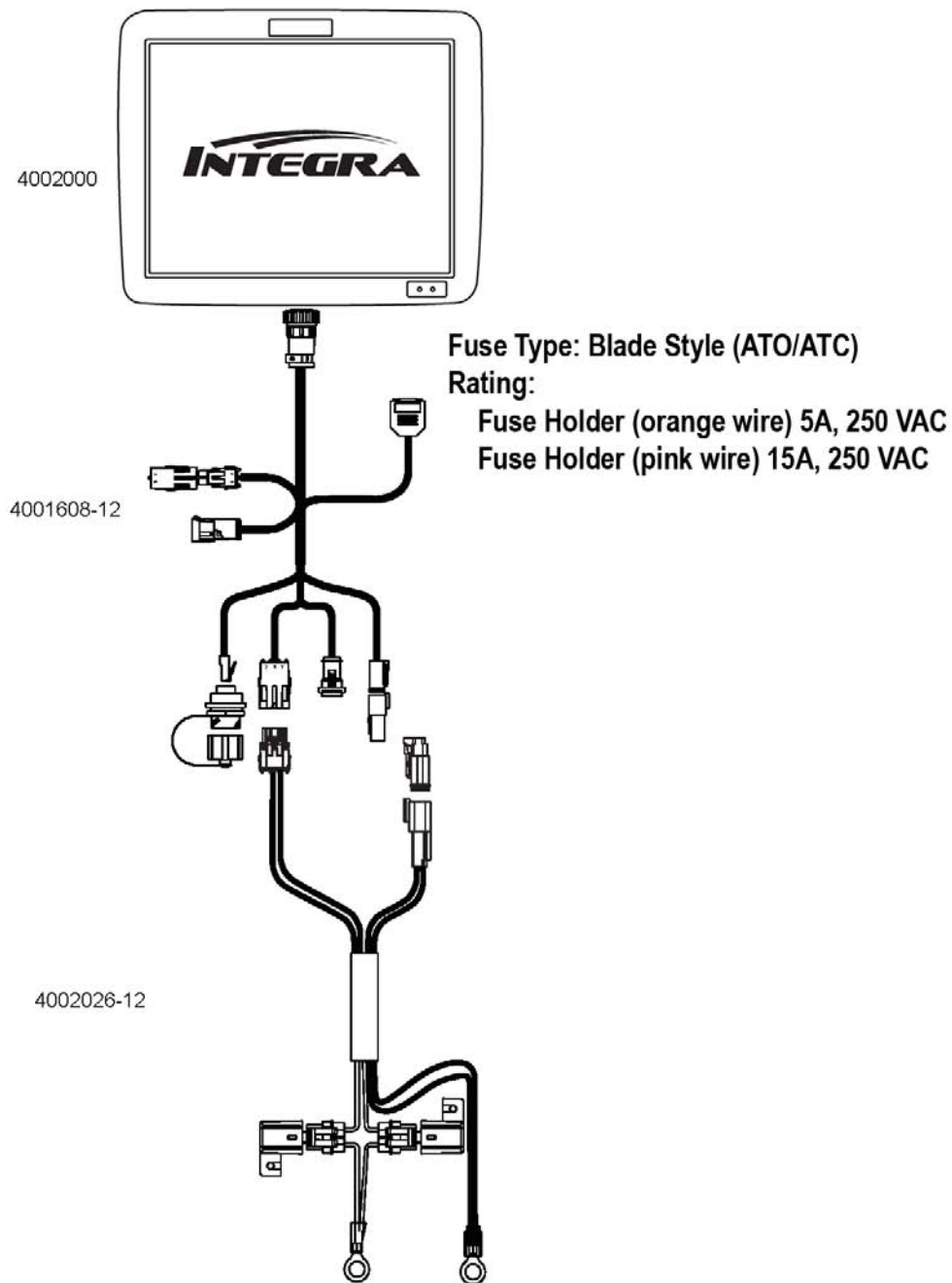
WARNING: *If drilling holes is required during the mounting process, care must be taken to insure that damage is not done to existing vehicle wiring, mechanical, or cab structure. Refer to vehicle manufacturer documentation for specific details on your equipment. Follow all OEM instructions, cautions, and warnings when working around equipment.*

INTEGRA Mounting Components



Callout Number	Description and Part Number
1	RAM Base, PN 4000280
2	RAM Arm - 5", PN 4000279
3	2"X6" Base, PN 400187





INTEGRA Fuse Installation and Replacement



CAUTION: The fuse is to be placed in the fuseholder in-line with the battery power cable and used with display only.

INTEGRA Screen Icon Conventions

The following control buttons are made available for entering names and calibration values into the INTEGRA system.

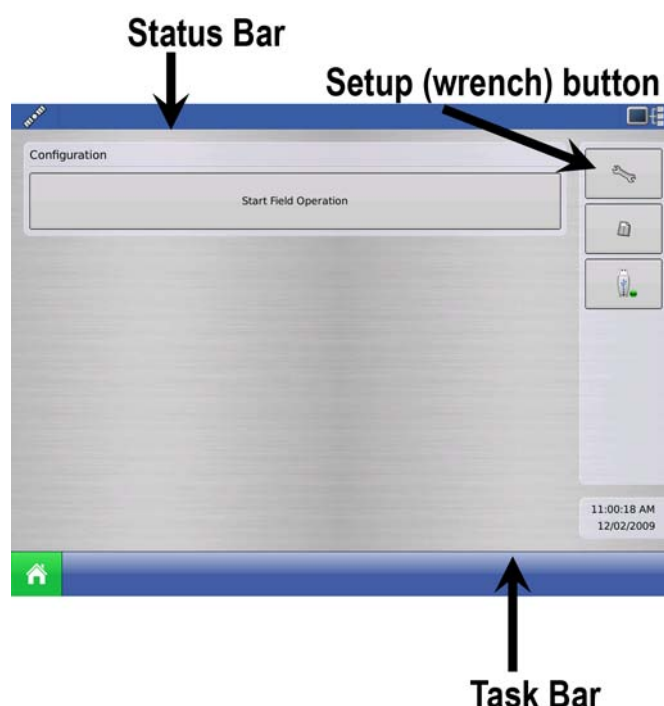
Function Button	Data Entry Screen
<div></div> <p>An on-screen Keyboard is made available when appropriate for use during all setup processes. Press the keyboard button to access the on-screen text entry screen shown at the right.</p>	<div></div>
<div></div> <p>An on-screen Numeric Keypad is made available for changing configuration settings and calibration numbers. Press the keypad button to access the on-screen numeric entry screen shown at the right.</p>	<div></div>



SETUP

Home Screen Before Configuration

Prior to setup, most of the functionality of the INTEGRA system is not available until the basic setup process is completed, and the Home screen will look like the picture below. The Run Time Environment is not accessible, because the Map button does not appear on the task bar at bottom. Specific functions available at the Home screen are described in the table below. Items in the Status Bar at top and Task Bar at bottom are described at [“Task Bar Buttons and Status Indicators” on page 37](#) and [“Status Bar Icons” on page 39](#).



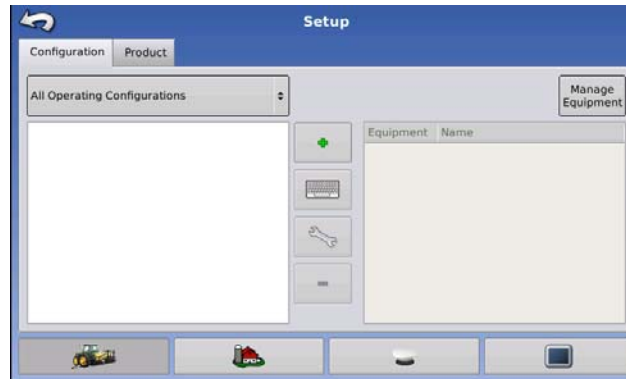
You must complete these initial configuration steps for the Run Time Environment to be active:

- 1 Grower, Farm, and Field management. For more information, See [“Management Setup” on page 21](#).
- 2 Equipment Operating Configuration. You can access Configuration Setup by pressing the Setup (wrench) button at the upper right-hand portion of the Home Screen. For more information, see [“Setup Screen: Configuration Tab” on page 16](#).
- 3 Product setup. For more information, see [“Setup Screen: Product Tab” on page 19](#), as well as the additional configuration information described in each Operations chapter.
- 4 Start Field Operation. For more information, [“Start Field Operation” on page 30](#).

Setup Screen: Configuration Tab

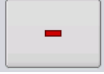


The Setup screens are comprised of two tabs: the Configuration Tab, and the Product Tab. The Configuration Tab buttons are explained below; the Product Tab is described at [“Setup Screen: Product Tab” on page 19](#). The Setup buttons are described below and on the following page.

The Setup screen’s Configuration Tab is where you can create new configurations, view configuration information, as well as view and change configuration settings. Begin by going to the Home Screen, and pressing the Setup (wrench) button. The Configuration Setup Screen appears, as shown below.



Button	Description
	In the upper left-hand corner of the screen is the Operating Configuration drop-down menu. Use this to select the type of operating configuration you wish to view - Tillage, Planting, Application or Harvest .
	<p>Press the Add (plus sign) button to add an Operating Configuration. At the following screen, choose an operating configuration type, such as Tillage, Planting, Application, etc.) From here, an on-screen wizard continues you through each step of the configuration process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When finished, the new configuration appears in the list below the Operating Configuration drop-down menu. • When you highlight the configuration, the Name of that configuration and the Equipment within it appear on the Setup Tree, located to the right of the Add button. • Information regarding configurations for specific field operations can be viewed in each Operations chapter.
	Press the Edit (keyboard) button to edit the Configuration Name.
	Press the Setup (wrench) button to adjust Configuration Settings and other settings. For more information, see “Configuration Setup Screen” on page 34 .

Configuration Setup Screen (continued)

Button	Description
	<p>Press the Delete (minus sign) button to delete an Operating Configuration.</p> <p> Caution: When you delete a configuration all data logged with that configuration will also be deleted! However, all log files will remain in memory until exported to the USB drive.</p>
	<p>Press the Manage Equipment button to add, edit, or delete information for information regarding a particular vehicle, implement or controller; or to adjust Implement offsets. For more information, see “Manage Equipment” on page 17.</p>





Manage Equipment

By pressing the Manage Equipment button, found at the top right-hand side of the Setup screen's Configuration Tab, you can either:

- Use the drop-down menu to edit settings for an existing Vehicle, Implement or Controller that you created with the Configuration Wizard in the Operating Configuration.
- Create a new Vehicle, Implement and Controller.

Setup Buttons

The Setup buttons, shown at the bottom of the Setup screens, are where you can toggle between screens that adjust settings for Configuration, Management, GPS and display Console.

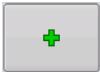

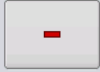

Button	Description
	The Configuration button is where you adjust the configuration settings particular to your vehicle and equipment; as well as enter and edit product information. For more information, see <i>"Manage Equipment" on page 17</i> , <i>"Setup Screen: Product Tab" on page 19</i> , as well as <i>"Configuration Setup Screen" on page 34</i> .
	The Management button is where you can access and edit Grower, Farm, Field and Operator information. For more information, see <i>"Management Setup" on page 21</i> .
	The GPS button is where you can adjust Guidance settings, GPS settings, and lightbar settings (if applicable). For more information, see <i>"GPS" on page 69</i> and also <i>"Guidance" on page 81</i> .
	The Console button is where you can adjust settings for Time and Date, brightness and volume settings, operating units, language; enable video; view features; and also create and restore backups. For more information, see <i>"Console Settings" on page 25</i> .

Setup Screen: Product Tab

Product Setup

The Setup Product Tab is where you can perform the following tasks:

- Add or import Planting products.
- Add or import Application products.
- Add Application Product mixes (such as a tank mix, or a dry blend of multiple products).
- Add or import Harvest products.

Button	Description
	<p>Press the Add (plus sign) button to add or import a Product. At the following screen, choose a Product Option: Add Product, Import Product, or Add Product Mix (if in Application). From here, an on-screen wizard continues you through each step of the configuration process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When finished, the new product appears in the list below the Operating Configuration drop-down menu. • When you highlight the configuration, the product information appears to the right of the Add button. • Specific planting and application product information can be viewed in those respective chapters.
	Press the Edit (keyboard) button to edit the Product Name.
	<p>Press the Delete (minus sign) button to delete a product.</p> <p> Caution: When you delete a product all regions using that product will also be deleted!</p>
Crop Settings	For more information, see “Crop Settings” on page 20.
Edit Info	The Edit Info button opens the Product Settings screen, where you can where you can edit product information for an existing product in the Product List. For more information, see “Product Settings” on page 20.
Yield and Moisture	Operators using a Harvest operation can use the drop-down menu underneath Legend Settings to edit legend settings for Yield and Moisture.
Edit Legend	Pressing the Edit Legend button summons the Legend Settings screen, where you can change Rate Legend settings. For more information, see “Legend Settings” on page 42.

Setup Screen: Product Tab (continued)

Product Settings

The Product Settings screen is where you can edit product information for an existing product in the Product List. To go to the Product Settings screen, first go to the Setup screen's Product Tab. Press the **Edit Info** button, and the Product Settings screen appears, as shown below. At the Product Settings screen, you can enter information regarding the following items:

- **Manufacturer** - Enter the Manufacturer and Common Name, if desired.
- **EPA Number** - Enter the EPA Registration Number which is listed on the product's container label.
- **Restricted Use Pesticide** - If the product is a Restricted Use Pesticide, press the check box. This information will also be included for your records.

Crop Settings

The Crop Settings screen is where you can edit product information for an existing Harvest product in the Product List. To go to the Crop Settings screen, first go to the Setup Screen's Product Tab. Underneath the Crop Settings box, press the **Edit** button, and the Crop Settings screen appears, as shown below. At the Crop Settings screen, you can enter information regarding the following items:

- **Dry %** - The percentage of grain moisture used to calculate Dry Bushels.
- **Weight to Volume** - The Weight to Volume conversion number used to calculate bushels.
- **Expand bushels for all grains below dry %** - If the moisture of the harvested crop is below the dry percentage, the INTEGRA system increases weight to show the weight which would be shown if the crop equalled or exceeded the dry percentage.

Management Setup



The Management tabs, which are accessible from the Management button on the Setup screen, include Grower, Season, Field, and Operator.

Grower

The Grower is a global setting that refers to the business or person that the system is in operation for. Contact information can also be entered for each Grower. The Grower information will be passed into mapping software for automatic Grower setup within desktop software.

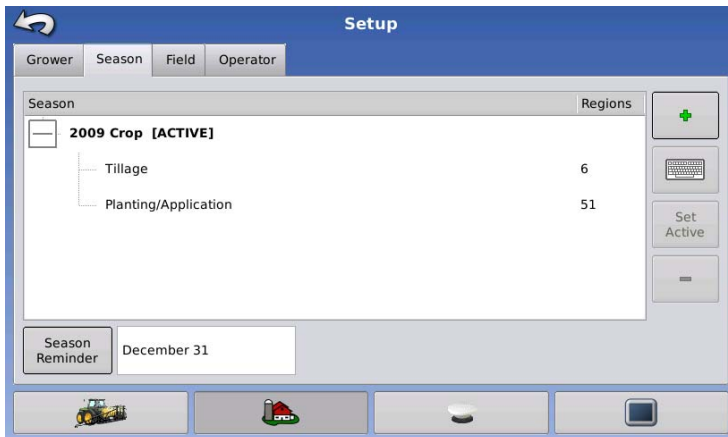
- Press the Add (plus sign) button to add a Grower.
- Press the Delete (minus sign) button to delete a Grower.
- You may edit an existing name of a Grower by highlighting that name and pressing the on-screen keyboard button.
- Press the **Edit** button to enter information for the Grower's **Name**, **Business Phone**, **Address**, **Applicator License**, **Home Phone**, **Mobile Phone**, and **Email** information.



Note: Personal Information entered at this screen can be added or edited at any time.

Season

A season is defined as the calendar year that the crop will be harvested. Creating a season and setting it to active is required prior to the system logging any data.



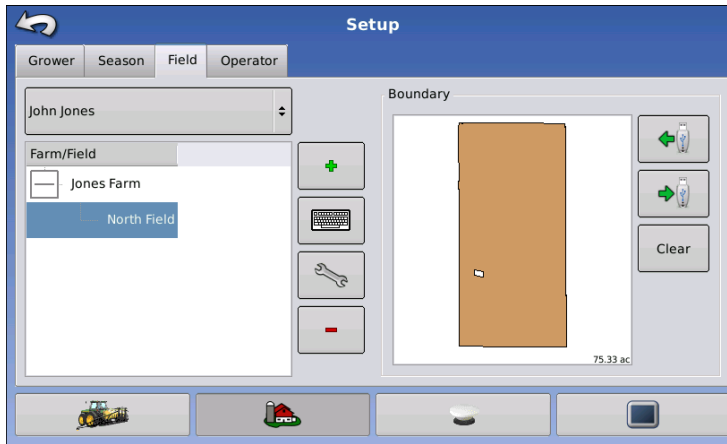
The seasons are displayed in lists, with the Active season displayed in bold face type. All new data is logged to the active season; therefore a season must be set as Active before you can log any new data to it.

- Press the Add (plus sign) button to add a Season.
- Press the Delete (minus sign) button to delete a Season.
- You may edit an existing name of a Season by highlighting that name and pressing the on-screen keyboard button.

- Press the **Set Active** button to set the season selected in the Summary list box to the active season.
- Press the **Season Reminder** button to set the date that the system will prompt the user to create a new season.

Field

In the display, farms are subdivided into fields. You can associate Field names with a particular Grower. If the display will be used for multiple Growers, enter each Grower business name and associate the field names with the correct grower when the fields are set up within the system.



In the Field Tab, select a Grower underneath the drop-down menu at the top. Each farm of that particular grower is shown in a list, with the fields within that farm as subcomponents within that list.

- Press the Add (plus sign) button to add a Field.
- Press the Delete (minus sign) button to delete a Field.
- You may edit an existing name of a Field by highlighting that name and pressing the on-screen keyboard button.

- You may edit the Farm Name and Field Name information by highlighting that name and pressing the setup (wrench) tool. The Field Information screen appears, as shown below.



The Field Information screen opens, showing the name of that field in the Title Bar. Field Name information that can be added or edited with the on-screen keyboard buttons include Farm, County, Township, Range, Section Number, Area, FSA Number, FSA Area and Legal Description.

Notes:

- Area is shown in the total acres (hectares) of the field.
 - FSA Number refers to the U.S. Farm Service Agency's four-digit number assigned to every field. FSA Area refers to tillable acres as established by the FSA.
- If you wish to center the map on the current GPS position, press the Clear Bounds button.



Note: The Clear Bounds feature is particularly useful if you have flyer points or have logged a point outside the mappable range of your current location.

Importing and Exporting Field Boundaries

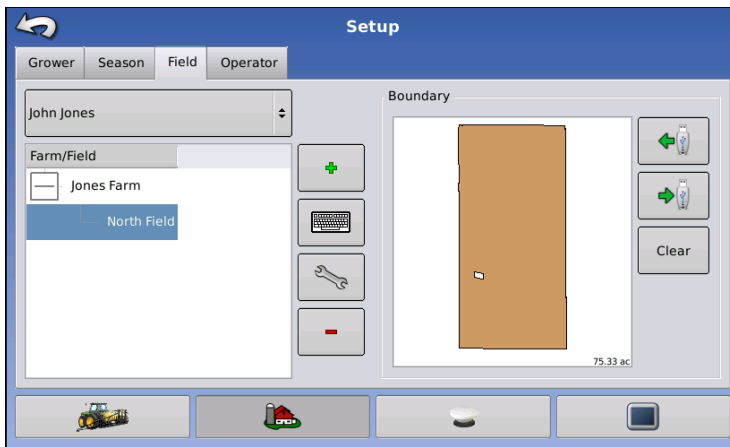
Boundaries can be created with the INTEGRA display or imported from desktop GIS software. Any boundary files present in the INTEGRA display can also be exported for use in desktop mapping software.



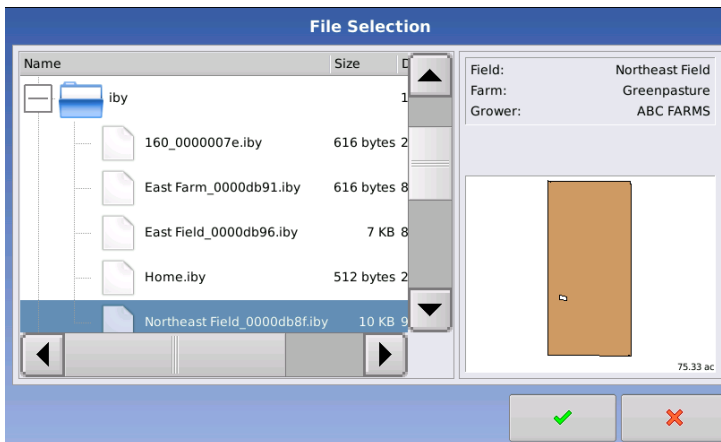
Note: For more information on creating boundaries, see ["Create Boundary" on page 45](#).



To import a boundary from the USB drive, first go to the Setup Field Tab, highlight the correct field in the Farm/Field list and press the USB Import button.



The File Selection screen appears, as shown below. Highlight the desired file to import.



Press the green check mark button to complete the import process.



If you would like to export a boundary to the USB drive, highlight the correct field in the Farm/Field list. Then press the USB Export button. At the File Selection Screen, highlight the desired field to export. A screen will appear telling you that the boundary was exported successfully. Press the green check mark button to return to the field setup screen.

Operator

A machine operator can be added at the Operator Tab.

- Press the Add (plus sign) button to add an Operator.
- Press the Delete (minus sign) button to delete an Operator.
- You may edit Operator information by highlighting that name and pressing the setup (wrench) tool. At the Personal Information screen, you can use the on-screen keyboard buttons to add or edit information for that Operator, including **Name**, **Business Phone**, **Fax**, **Address**, **Applicator License**, **Home Phone**, **Mobile Phone**, and **Email**.



Console Settings



To view the Console Screen, press the Console setup button at the bottom of the setup screens. The Console screen consists of three tabs: **General**, **Features** and **Advanced**.

- The **General** Tab includes settings related to Time, Date, display console screen settings, operating units, video and display owner information. For more information, see below.
- The **Features** Tab lists unlocks for a particular console. For more information, see [“Features” on page 27](#).
- The **Advanced** Tab includes information related to log files and system backups. For more information, see [“Advanced” on page 28](#).

General

The Setup General Tab is shown below. It consists of the following items:



- **Time and Date settings.** To change these, press on this button and use the up and down arrow keys to adjust the hours, minutes, A.M./P.M. settings, month, date and year. To make these changes effective, press the checkmark/ Shutdown button.



Note: The INTEGRA display will then shut down immediately. If you do not want to shut the monitor down, press the Close (Red X) button; however the time/date changes will not be accepted until the display is shut down and restarted.

- **Brightness and volume percentages.** To change these, press the Brightness/Volume button and use the up and down arrow buttons to change the percentage of the Display Brightness and Speaker Volume.



Note: Pressing the Automatic box will display the Display Brightness - Trim setting, which makes adjustments to the INTEGRA's brightness according to the available or ambient light.

Console General Tab (continued)

- **Calibrate Touchscreen.** Press this to launch the Touch Screen Calibration wizard. Calibrate the touch screen by following the on-screen instructions.

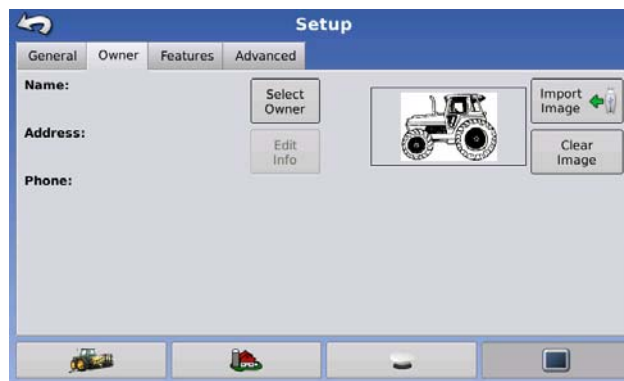


***CAUTION:** Do not use any sharp objects to operate the touch screen or the display may be damaged.*

- **Time Zone.** Use the drop-down menu to select your time zone.
- **Language/Country Selection.** Use the drop-down menu to select the language.
- **Operating Units.** Select either Imperial or Metric.
- **Enable Video.** Enables input from up to four video cameras.

Owner

This tab contains functionality for setting up a Display Owner and making any needed edits to the owner personal information. The Display Owner information is used in the product application report feature of application rate control. An image for the Display Owner can be imported for inclusion on product application reports.

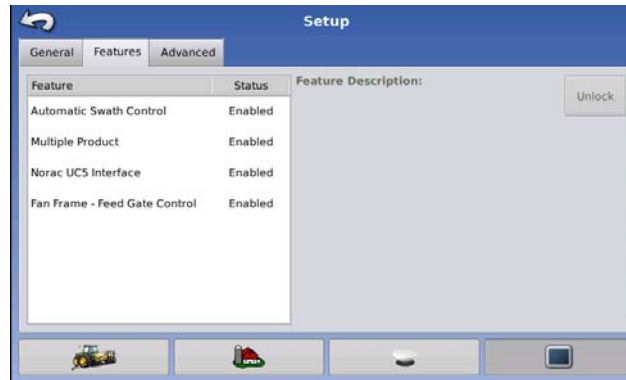


- **Name, Address, Phone.** Displayed on Owner Tab.
- **Select Owner.** Press to display a list of all farm and business contacts set up in the system. The on-screen dialog that is displayed will give option to select an existing person/business or create a new one to be used as the Display Owner.
- **Edit Info.** Press to edit or add the personal information for the Display Owner.
- **Import Image.** Press to import the image file that is displayed with the Display Owner information on any application reports that are created. The system currently supports .bmp and .png file formats. Size is limited to a maximum of 200 pixels wide x 100 pixels tall.
- **Clear Image.** Press to delete the Business Owner image.

Features

Unlocking Features

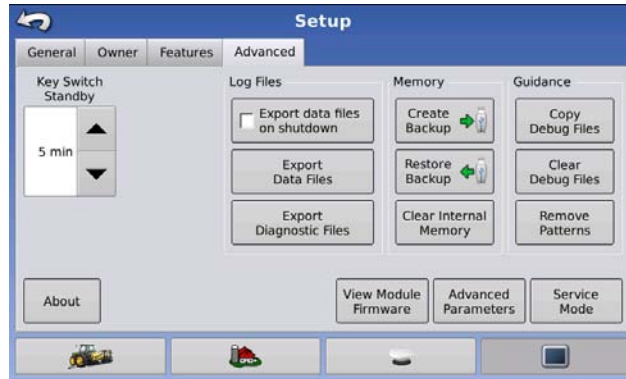
The Setup Features Tab is where you can enter unlock codes. Unlock codes are unique to the serial number of each INTEGRA display and the feature registration number. You must supply these numbers to your Ag Leader dealer when purchasing any unlock codes. Use the on-screen keyboard button to enter the unlock code and press the green check mark button to enable the feature.



Note: Once a feature is unlocked, that feature remains with that display and cannot be transferred to another.

Advanced

The Advanced Tab allows you to specify settings for copying log files; specify Key Switch Standby settings; view and manually upgrade module firmware; and create and restore backup files.



CAUTION: The *Export Diagnostic Files*, *Advanced Parameters*, *Copy Debug Files*, *Clear Debug Files* and *Service Mode* functionality on the Advanced Tab is reserved for use by Ag Leader Engineering. **DO NOT** change any of these settings without specific instruction from Ag Leader Technology.

- **Key Switch Standby.** This setting allows the INTEGRA display to remain powered up after the vehicle power has been shut down. Instead, the display will switch into a standby mode and the screen will go dark and appear to be shut off; however the power light will change to an amber color. Pressing the display while it is in standby mode will immediately turn the screen back on again.

Use the up and down arrows to specify a length of time that you wish the display to remain powered up in standby mode after the vehicle power has been shut down.



Note: When the time you specified in Key Switch Standby is nearly expired, then the amber-colored power light will flash on and off immediately preceding shutdown. If you wish the display to remain powered up for a longer period of time, touch the display to restart the Key Switch Standby countdown.

- **About.** Displays product licensing information and copyright information.
- **Log Files.** These settings allow you to copy your data in the INTEGRA display.
 - **Export Data Files.** Press to copy all logged data in the display to the USB drive.
 - **Export Data Files on Shutdown.** Checking this checkbox will copy all log files to the USB drive when the INTEGRA display is turned off.

Advanced Tab (continued)

- **Memory.** Adjusts information stored in the INTEGRA display's internal memory.
 - **Create Backup.** Press to create a backup file of all configuration settings, products, and Grower-Farm-Field Management data structure on the USB drive. Backup files are stored using the .ibk file format.
 - **Restore Backup.** Press to restore a backup file from the external data drive to the internal memory of the INTEGRA display.
 - **Clear Internal Memory.** Press this button to clear the internal memory of the display. The system will present a warning dialog box and ask if you would like to create a backup file prior to clearing the memory.



CAUTION: Once you clear the system's internal memory, this information is deleted and cannot be restored.

- **View Module Firmware.** Displays the Module Firmware Management screen, which is a list of all firmware modules and firmware versions that are available for the INTEGRA display.



Note: The Module Firmware Management list includes module firmware that you may not be running.

- **Import** - Imports any firmware stored on the USB drive into the display memory.
- **Direct Upgrade** - Upgrades an individual module directly from the USB.
- **Remove** - Removes unwanted module firmware from the Module Firmware Management list.



Note: Pressing the Remove button does not remove firmware from the module itself. It merely removes the upgrade file from the display.

- **Remove Patterns.** Pressing this button permanently erases all guidance patterns from the display's memory.

Start Field Operation

The start of field operations begins after you set up a Field Operation with the Field Operation Wizard. This process is similar regardless of the type of field operation currently taking place. Before you can create a Field Operation, you first must have created the following:

- A Season, Grower, Farm and Field in Setup Management. For more information, see *“Management Setup” on page 21*.
- An Operating Configuration at the Setup screen’s Configuration Tab. This Operating Configuration consists of Equipment, Vehicle, Implement, Controller (optional), Container (in Application), and Ground Speed Source.
- A Product (if you are creating an Application or Planting Field Operation) at the Setup Product Tab. For more information, see *“Setup Screen: Product Tab” on page 19*.

All of these are referenced by the Field Operation Wizard during the Field Operation setup process.

To begin, press the **Start Field Operation** button. The Field Operation Wizard appears. Follow the steps in the Wizard to select an operating configuration.

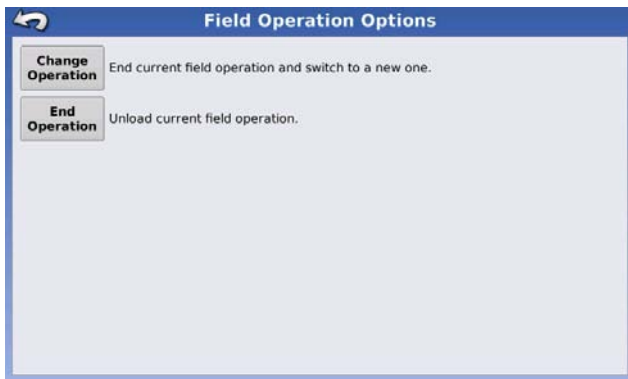
- 1 Grower, Farm and Field Selection.** Enter a **Growing Season** and **Grower** either by using the drop-down arrows to select existing ones, or by pressing on the Add (plus sign) arrow to create new ones. Then add a **Farm** and **Field** either by using the drop-down arrows to select existing ones, or by pressing on the Add (plus sign) arrow to create new ones. Press the blue right-arrow key at the bottom of the screen to proceed to the next step.
- 2 Operating Configuration Selection.** Use the drop-down arrow to select an Operating Configuration. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 Product Selection.** Users creating a Field Operating Configuration in either Planting or Application must select a product from the drop-down list. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue. At the Options screen, enter in a Controlling Product and Units. If you wish to create a new Instance, press the Instance box to the right of the Product selection drop-down list.
- 4 Region Options.** For DirectCommand and Rate Control SeedCommand Operating configurations, the Options screen will appear. Use the on-screen keyboard button to edit or change the region name from the system default if desired. At this screen, you can also create a new region or change the controlling product.
- 5** When you complete the steps in the Wizard, you will return to the Home Screen.
 - If you are selecting an Application product, you may check the box marked **Show Only Tank Mixes and Blends** at the Product Selection Screen. If this box is checked, the display will only allow the selection of tank mixes that were previously set up.
 - For information on Run Screen operations, see *“Run Time Environment: Map Screens” on page 36*.

Field Finder

If you have an existing field boundary, and your current GPS position is within that field boundary, INTEGRA will automatically pick the correct Grower, Farm and Field combination when you start a Field Operation.

Field Operation Options

During a field operation, you can change or end the field operation by pressing on the **Grower Farm Field (Start Field Operation)** button. This opens the Field Operation Options screen, as shown below.

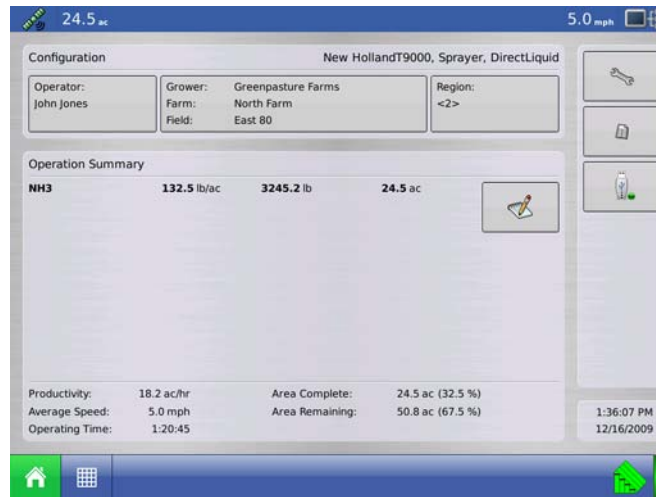



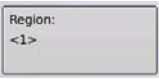

- **Change Operations** - Pressing this button ends the current field operation and allows you to start a new one. Pressing this button ends the current field operation and opens the Field Operation Wizard, where you may create a new field operation.

- **End Operation** - Pressing this button ends the current field operation. The Home Screen then appears as before the creation of a field operation, as shown on *"Home Screen Before Configuration"* on [page 15](#).




Home Screen After Configuration

After you have created an Equipment Operating Configuration and then selected a Grower, Farm and Field for that configuration, the Home screen will appear as shown below.



Button	Description
	Operator information may be entered in Management Setup at “Management Setup” on page 21 . Alternatively, the Operator button allows you to select a machine operator from the drop-down list. Machine operator information is logged with all field operations.
	The Start Field Operation button opens the Field Operation Wizard where you can enter information relating to your Growing Season, Grower, Farm, Field, Operating Configuration Selection, Crop Type and Product. You can also Change Operations and End Operations. For more information, see “Start Field Operation” on page 30 and also “Field Operation Options” on page 31 .
	The Operation Summary area of the Home Screen is where you can view instantaneous field totals. If you are using a multi-product configuration, the field totals for each product is displayed separately. At the bottom of this area of the screen, current data is shown for Productivity, Average Speed, Operating Time, Area Complete and Area Remaining .
	A region is used to subdivide a field into smaller sections. The region in which data is currently being logged is listed on the Region button. A new region can be created at any time as you are performing a field operation. To change between or add a new region to a field, press the Region button and follow the on-screen instructions.
	The Setup (wrench) button opens the Setup screen. For more information see “Setup Screen: Configuration Tab” on page 16 .

Home Screen After Configuration (continued)

Button	Description
	<p>The Summary Report button opens the Summary Report screen, where you can select different configuration settings for Season, Grower, Farm, Field, Operation, and Product. Additionally, you can create and view Smart Reports™, and view a Summary Map. For more information, see <i>“Summary Report” on page 48</i> as well as <i>“Smart Reports™” on page 52</i>.</p>
	<p>The External Storage Operations button is where you can copy your field data; upgrade INTEGRA firmware; as well as import, export and manage files. For more information, see <i>“External Storage Operations” on page 55</i>.</p>
	<p>The Report Details button is where you can edit any of the report items that are listed in Smart Reports™. For more information, see <i>“Report Details” on page 49</i>.</p>

Configuration Setup Screen



The Configuration Setup Screen is where you can make settings adjustments for your equipment, ground speed, GPS, and controllers. To view the Configuration Setup Screen, go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab and press the Setup button, as shown at left. The appearance of this Configuration Setup screen varies, based on your particular configuration. Some DirectCommand and SeedCommand configurations include settings that are mentioned in those individual chapters. Most Configuration Settings screens will include the following buttons.

- **Equipment Configuration Settings.** For more information, see below.
- **Speed Input.** For more information, see ["Report Details" on page 49.](#)
- **AutoSwath.** For more information, see ["AutoSwath" on page 63.](#)
- **GPS Offsets.** For more information, see ["GPS Offsets" on page 64.](#)
- **Swath Section Offsets.** For more information, see ["Swath Section Offsets" on page 66.](#)
- **Controller Settings.** For more information, see information in the SeedCommand and DirectCommand chapters.
- **Calibrate Pressure.** Used in DirectCommand Liquid Application configurations. For more information, see ["Calibrate Pressure" on page 193.](#)

Equipment Configuration Settings

Press the **Configuration Settings** button on the Configuration Setup screen to view or edit the name of your Equipment Configuration Settings. The appearance of this button will vary, depending upon whether you are using a Area Logging operating configuration (with or without an implement switch); or whether you are using Rate Logging/Control for a DirectCommand or SeedCommand operating configuration. Area Logging settings are explained below. If you have an operating configuration with Rate Control, see ["Equipment Configuration Settings for Rate Control" on page 35.](#)

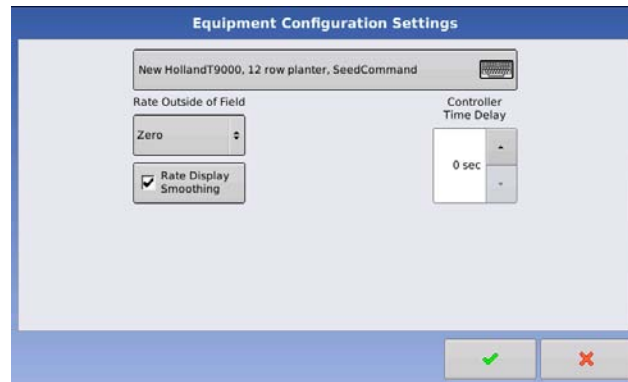
Implement Switch Settings (for Area Logging)

If you are using an Area Logging (Site Verification) operating configuration (meaning that the configuration does not use Rate Logging or Rate Control) then you must specify an Implement Switch Setting. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Configuration Settings** button. The Equipment Configuration Settings screen appears, as shown below.

- If you will be using an implement switch choose **Standard** or **Reversed** polarity.
- If an implement switch is not in use, select **None**.
- Press the green check mark button to return to the Configuration Setup screen.

Equipment Configuration Settings for Rate Control

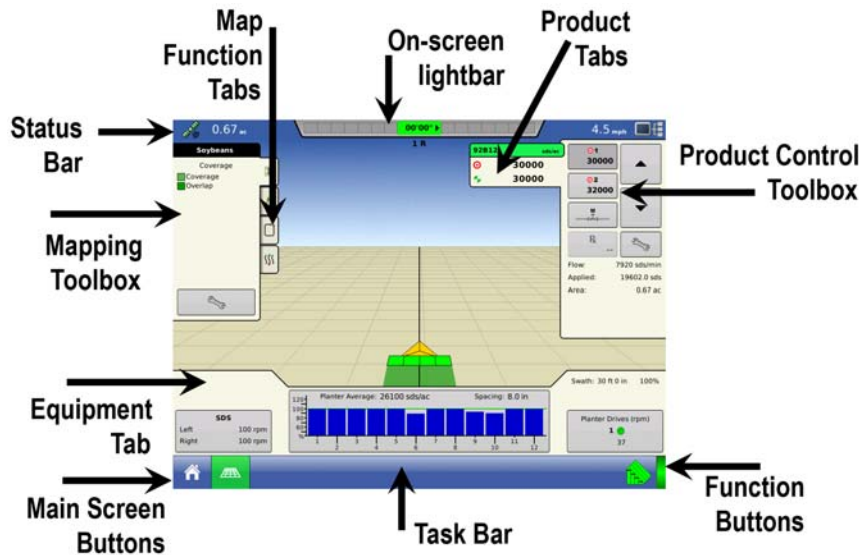
If you are using an operating configuration with Rate Control, (such as for certain DirectCommand and SeedCommand configurations) you must specify Equipment Configuration Settings. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Configuration Settings** button. The Equipment Configuration Settings screen appears, as shown below. The example below shows the Equipment Configuration Settings screen as it appears for DirectCommand; this screen is similar to that shown for SeedCommand configurations. These settings are directly related to that specific combination of Vehicle, Implement, and Controller.



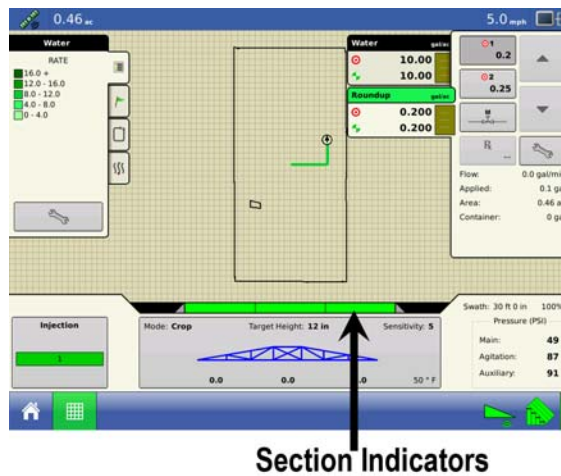
- The configuration name can be changed by pressing the on-screen keyboard screen.
- The **Rate Outside of Field** selection determines product control channel behavior when the field boundary is exited.
 - **Zero Product** - Product application will turn off.
 - **Last Good** - Product application will continue at the last value used by the control system.
 - **Rx Default** - Product will be applied at the default rate setting
- The **Rate Display Smoothing** setting determines how the feedback from the control channel rate sensor will be displayed on the map screen. When de-selected, the system will display raw feedback from the rate sensor. When checked, the system will display target rate when the application rate is within 10% of the target rate setting.
- The **Controller Time Delay** setting compensates for any latency in the control system when changing between different product flow rates during variable rate application. The typical setting range for this is 0 - 1 seconds.

Run Time Environment: Map Screens

The appearance of the Map Screen varies, depending upon which operation you are performing, and your specific operating configuration. Two examples are provided below. The top picture shows a SeedCommand configuration which includes a KINZE Planter Monitor Module (PMM) and a Hydraulic Seed Control module. The bottom picture shows a Direct Injection module running a NORAC UC5 Boom Height control. Areas common to many Map screens are named in these pictures.












MAP SCREEN - PLANTING (SEEDCOMMAND)










MAP SCREEN - APPLICATION (DIRECTCOMMAND)

Task Bar Buttons and Status Indicators







The task bar displays buttons relating to various functions of the INTEGRA display. These buttons and status indicators include Home, Mapping, Autoswath, Logging, and Auxiliary Input Status. These buttons are shown in front of a green background when you are at that screen; otherwise they are shown in front of a blue background. Examples are shown in the table below.

		Button	Description
			Home Button. Pressing the Home button takes you to the Home screen.
			Map Button. Pressing the Map button takes you to the Map screen. Pressing it more than once cycles the Map screen to zoom in and out. <hr/> <i>Note: The Perspective View is only available when guidance is active.</i> <hr/>
ZOOM DETAILS	ZOOM TO EXTENT	PERSPECTIVE VIEW	
			Video Button. Pressing this button takes you to the video screen. <hr/> <i>Note: For more information on the Video screen, see "Video" on page 47.</i> <hr/>
			AutoSwath Button. Pressing this button turns the AutoSwath feature on and off. When AutoSwath is on, the icon is green; when it is off the icon is white.
AutoSwath - ON	AutoSwath - OFF		
			Area Logging Status Button. This button appears for configurations that do not use rate control, such as Tillage, Harvest, Planting operations that do not use SeedCommand, and Application operations that do not use DirectCommand. Pressing this button turns logging on and off.
ON	OFF		

Task Bar Buttons and Status Indicators (continued)

	Button		Description	
	<div></div> <div>NORAC Engage - Enabled</div>	<div></div> <div>NORAC Engage - Disabled</div>	<p>The NORAC Engage button enables boom height control. This button can toggle back and forth between Automatic Mode and Manual Mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When you enable Automatic Mode, this button turns green with three lines appearing underneath the triangle. At the same time, the INTEGRA display beeps three times.• When you disable Automatic Mode on any part of the boom and the display switches to Manual Mode, this button turns grey and the INTEGRA display beeps twice. If less than the full boom remains in Manual Mode, the INTEGRA will continue beeping twice every three seconds.	
	<div></div> <div>Engage - ON</div>	<div></div> <div>Engage - Ready</div>	<div></div> <div>Engage - Not Ready</div>	<p>The Engage icon shows that the autosteer system is on, off, or off but ready to engage. The appearance of this icon displays the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Green if the autosteer system is on.• Grey if the autosteer system off but ready to engage.• Grey with a red circle and slash if the autosteer system is off and unable to engage. <hr/> <p><i>Note: For more information, see "Guidance" on page 81.</i></p> <hr/>
	<div></div> <div>Master Switch - ON</div>	<div></div> <div>Master Switch - OFF</div>	<p>Master Switch Status. This bar shows that the Master Switch is active.</p>	

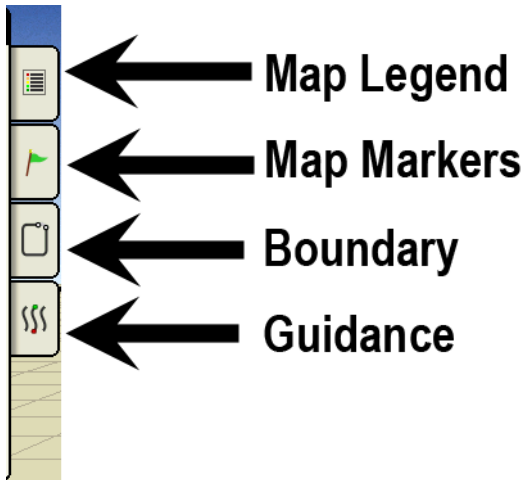
Status Bar Icons

Button		Description	
			<p>The GPS button in the upper left-hand corner of the Map screen, displays the following colors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Green if you are receiving a differential GPS signal• Yellow if you are receiving GPS, but no differential signal• Grey if you are receiving no GPS signal.
Differential GPS	GPS - No differential	No GPS	
			<p>The Flex Mode icon appears for ParaDyme users who are using Flex Mode. Flex mode provides continuity of position solution to maintain automated steering by seamless flexing (transitioning) to a lower accuracy mode when a higher accuracy mode is lost; such as loss of the RTK radio link.</p> <p>The Satellite icon appears green when Flex mode is on; and appears yellow when Flex Mode is exceeded.</p> <hr/> <p><i>Note: For more information, see the ParaDyme Insert.</i></p> <hr/>
Flex Mode - ON		Flex Mode - Exceeded	
			<p>The Device Information button opens screens that display Device Information, Memory, Display, and display diagnostics.</p> <hr/> <p><i>Note: For more information, See “Device Information” on page 57.</i></p> <hr/>

Map Screen Icons

Icon	Description
<div> </div> <p>Vehicle Icon - Zoom to Extent</p> <div> </div> <p>Vehicle Icon - logging</p> <div> </div> <p>Vehicle Icon - with sections</p> <div> </div> <p>Vehicle Icon - not logging</p>	<p>The Vehicle Icon is shown by an arrow inside a circle if the Map Screen is viewed in Zoom to Extent.</p> <p>The vehicle appears as a gold-colored triangle if the Map Screen is viewed in Zoom Detail. The appearance of the zoomed-in icon changes depending upon the data being logged in the field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the vehicle is logging, the implement icon appears as a green bar behind it, as shown at far left. • If the vehicle is logging data from an implement split into sections, (for instance during a planting or application operation), then these sections appear in the implement icon. For an example, see the middle picture. • If the vehicle is not logging data, then the implement icon appears as a grey bar, as shown at the picture at right.
<div> </div>	<p>Press the grid area of the Map Screen, and four arrow icons appear at the bottom right of the Map Screen. An example showing these arrow buttons is at left. Pressing these arrow icons will move the center of the Map Screen in the direction of the arrow button.</p>
<div> </div>	<p>The Zoom Tool icons, which resemble a magnifying glass, are shown at the right-hand side of the Map Screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pressing the zoom tool with the plus sign increases the scale of the Map Screen. • Pressing the zoom tool with the minus sign decreases the scale of the Map Screen. • Pressing the zoom tool with the four arrows underneath re-centers the Map Screen and brings its scale back to the default.

Mapping Toolbox Items



At the upper left hand side of the Map Screen is the Mapping Toolbox. Press any of the four buttons on the toolbox and it expands. The toolbox consists of the following buttons:

- Map Legend
- Map Markers
- Boundary
- Guidance

The Map Legend, Map Markers and Boundary buttons are explained in the rest of this chapter. The Guidance button is described in ["Guidance" on page 81](#).

Map Legend

Press the Map Legend button at the top of the Mapping Toolbox, and the Legend appears, either for Rate or Coverage. Two examples are shown below.



Legend Select



Press the Legend Setup (wrench) tool, and the Legend Select screen appears. Here you can adjust Legend Settings, clear the map

- **Clear Map** - Permanently removes all logged data from the active field operation.



CAUTION: Once you clear the map, this information cannot be retrieved.

- **Load Reference** - Loads a list of maps of previous operations performed in that field. For each operation, you can view **As-Applied** or **Coverage** attributes; and **Varieties** if you are performing a Planting operation.



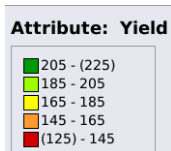
Legend Settings

On the Legend Select screen, press the Setup (wrench) button next to the **Rate** button, and the Legend Settings screen appears, as shown below. The Legend Settings screen allows you to change the default legend.



Notes:

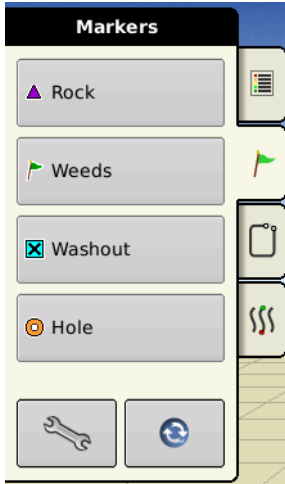
- The Legend Settings screen can also be accessed by pressing the **Edit Legend** button on the Setup screen's Product Tab.
- Legend settings changes that are made at the Legend Settings screen will affect all regions.



The Legend Settings screen includes the following items:

- **Attribute.** Appears at the top left of the Legend Settings screen, as shown at left. Attributes shown for Harvest include Yield and Moisture. The Rate attribute is shown for Planting and Application operations. You can adjust the color scheme, spacing and ranges as they appear on the map screen, by using the buttons described below.
- **Average.** The **Average** button changes the average rate for the legend. Use the numeric keypad to specify the average of the ranges shown on the map legend.
- **Range Spacing.** The **Range Spacing** button changes the difference between the rates in one color range. Use the numeric keypad to edit the legend range spacing value, which is the total number of units represented by a particular color.
- **Ranges.** The **Ranges** up and down arrow buttons change the number of range increments displayed in the legend.
- **Color Scheme.** The **Color Scheme** can be modified by using the drop-down list. Choices include the following:
 - Green-Yellow-Red
 - Single Hue (blues or greens)
 - Rainbow
- **Reset to Default Legend.** Resets the legend to the default settings.
- **Automatic Legend.** If the **Automatic Legend** checkbox is selected, the average automatically sets itself to the field average and updates as the field average changes
- **Reset to Default Legend.** Press the reset legend to the system default.
- **Save as Product Legend.** Select the **Save as Product Legend** checkbox if you wish to set the current legend as the default legend for all regions of the same product.

Map Markers Tab



Markers are a collection of point objects that are available on the Map Markers tab of the Mapping Toolbox, as shown at left. Map markers allow you to map points on the go in order to identify specific features within a field. Press an individual marker to indicate a Map Marker on the Map Screen.

If all of the Markers that you created are not immediately visible in this screen, use the Cycle Map Markers button to view more that you created.

Cycle Map Markers



Edit Markers



Pressing the Map Marker Setup (wrench) button opens the Markers screen, as shown at left.

- Press the Add button to add a marker.
- Press the on-screen keyboard button to edit the name of a marker.
- Press Change Icon to change marker icons. For more information, see “Changing Marker Icons” on page 40.
- If you have numerous map icons, you can cycle through them by pressing the up and down arrow buttons.

Field Options

- Press the **Clear All Marks** button if you wish to erase all field markers from the Map screen.



CAUTION: Once you clear this information, it cannot be retrieved.

- Press the **Georeferenced Note** button if you wish to add a Field Note that is referenced to your current GPS position.



Note: This georeferenced position will not show up on the display's on-screen map, but it will be added to desktop software when you export your field data.

Changing Marker Icons

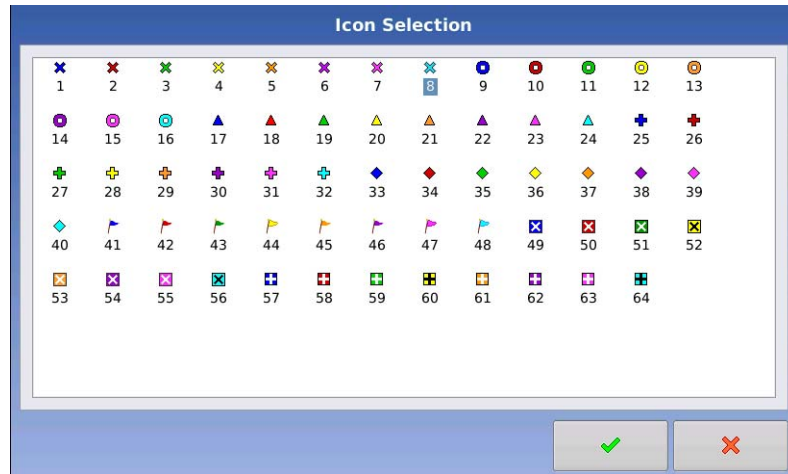


The "X" at left is the default icon assigned by the system for all new Markers. A different icon can be assigned to a Marker by following the steps outlined below.

1 Press the Map Marker setup button. The Markers screen opens.



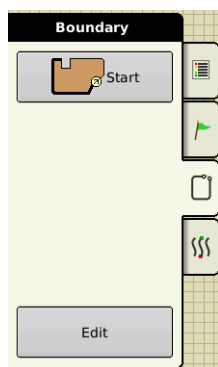
2 On the Markers screen, highlight a marker and press the **Change Icon** button. The Icon Selection screen appears, as shown below.



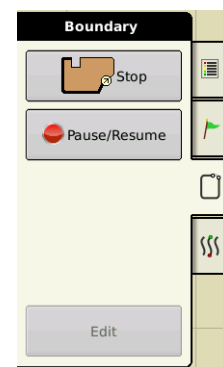
3 Choose an icon and press the green check mark button to close the screen. The changed icon now appears on the Map Icon list of the Markers screen and the Map Markers tab on the Mapping Tool Box.

Boundary Tab

Pressing the Boundary button on the Mapping Toolbox opens the Boundary Tab, as shown at left. Here you can Create, Import, Export, and Clear Boundaries. Before the creation of a boundary, the **Start** button appears at the top of the Boundary Tab. During the creation of a boundary, the **Stop** button appears, and underneath it is the **Pause/Resume** button.



Boundary Tab - prior to boundary creation



Boundary Tab - during boundary creation

Boundary Settings

Pressing the **Start** button opens the Boundary Settings screen, as shown below.

Underneath the Boundary Type area, you have the choice of creating either an Outer Boundary or an Inner Boundary.

- Outer boundaries delineate the borders of an entire field.
- Inner boundaries mark specific features within that field, such as waterways or buildings.

Create Boundary

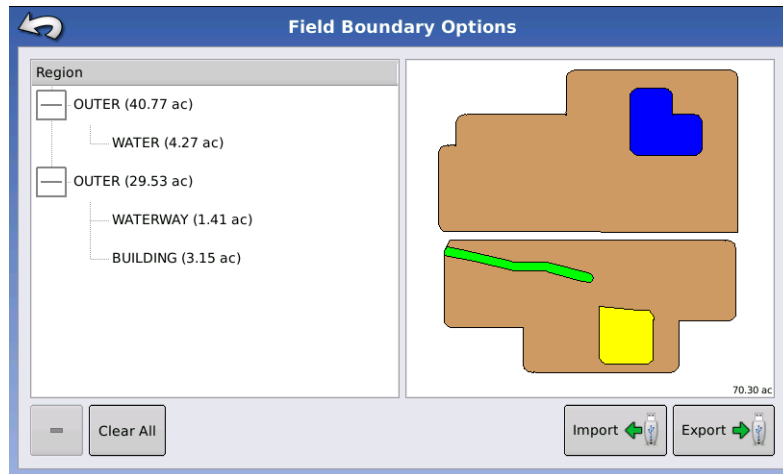
- 1 Choose whether to create either an Outer boundary or Inner boundary by pressing one of the two Boundary Type buttons.
- 2 If you chose to create an Inner Boundary, use the Region Type drop-down menu to choose the type of boundary. Choices include: **Roadway**, **Body of Water**, **Waterway**, **Buildings** or **Undefined**.
- 3 The Boundary Offset feature enables mapping a boundary at a user-defined distance to the left or right of the GPS antenna centerline. If desired, specify a Boundary Offset distance by choosing a direction and distance from the GPS antenna centerline.
- 4 Press the green check mark button to start the boundary.
- 5 Press the **Stop** button to complete the boundary. At the Boundary screen, choose whether to **Save**, **Resume** or **Discard** the boundary.

Pause Boundary

When creating a boundary, you can use the **Pause Boundary** button to create a straight line between two points. To do this, drive the vehicle to a point, press the **Pause Boundary** button, then drive to the second point. When you press the **Resume Boundary** button, a straight line is created between your current point and your pause location.

Editing Boundaries

Press the Edit button on the Boundary Tab, and the Field Boundary Options screen opens, as shown below. Here you can Import Boundaries, Export Boundaries, and Clear All Boundaries.



- **Importing and Exporting Boundaries.** For a description of Importing and Exporting Boundaries, see [“Importing and Exporting Field Boundaries” on page 23](#).
- **Clear All Boundaries.** Press **Clear All** to permanently delete all Boundary information for that field.



CAUTION: Once you clear this information, it cannot be retrieved.

Video



Press the Video button, and the Video screen appears, as shown below.

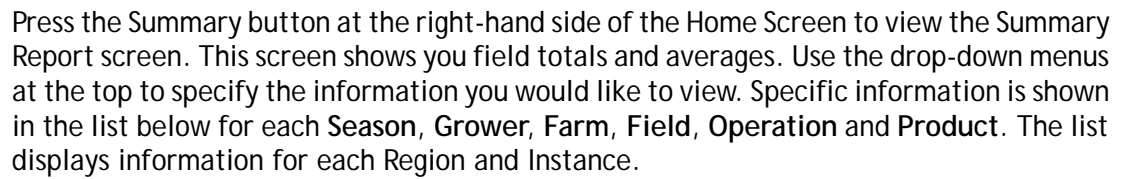


- **Brightness** - Use the up and down arrows to increase or decrease the brightness of the video input.
- **Contrast** - Use the up and down arrows to increase or decrease the contrast of the video input.



Note: You can adjust the brightness and contrast of each input individually.

- **Camera Number Selection** - The INTEGRA display can receive input from up to four video cameras. Press the numbered buttons to switch views between video cameras.

PN:4002086 Rev. C

Report Details

During field operations, or at the conclusion of field operations, you may view Report Details by going to the Home Screen and pressing the Report Details button, as shown at left.



When the Report Details screen appears, you may edit any of the report items by selecting that item and pressing the Edit button.

General

Attribute	Value
Current Region:	
Soil Temperature	65 ° F
Soil Moisture Level	Optimal
Soil Condition	Medium
Crop Residue Level	
Tillage Type	Conventional
Air Temperature	75 ° F

Buttons: Edit, Revert, Memo, Options, [Green Checkmark], [Red X]

The General tab is where you can enter information such as the following:

- Crop information
- Application timing
- Weather information
- Soil condition

Report Details - General Tab



Note: A common use for this functionality is to enter multiple instances of weather data when a product application is completed over the course of multiple days.



Note: If desired, you can prompt the Report Details screen to display each time a new product application is started in a field and each time a new region is created. For more information, see ["Report Details - Options" on page 51](#).

Configuration

An Equipment Configuration Tab will be present for each control channel being used, in Planting, Application, or Tillage functions. All common information is populated at the same time when multiple control channels are in use. Multiple instances of data can be entered by creating new regions within the field.

Report Details

General JD 8330, Toolbar, DirectLiquid

Attribute	Value
All Regions:	
Nozzle Part Number	
Boom Pressure	
Spray Boom Height	
Crop Rotation Restrictions	
REI	
Application Placement Method	

Buttons: Edit, Revert, Memo, Options

Bottom buttons: ✓, ✗

When you press the **Edit** button, you may enter the following details, based upon your specific configuration:

- Machine and equipment information as appropriate
- Product REI and rotation restriction
- Application placement method

Report Details - Configuration Tab
(shown for Application)

Report Details - Options

Pressing the **Options** button on the Report Details screen opens the Options screen. The Options screen is where you can change settings that affect the creation of application reports.

Auto Generate Report

Check this option to have the INTEGRA system automatically generate an application report each time you start a new field operation.

Copy from Previous Region

Check this option if you wish to have the INTEGRA system copy all values already specified in Report Details for the previous region over to a new region.

Prompt for Report Details

Check this option to have the INTEGRA system automatically launch the region summary data collection dialog box each time a new region is created at the Run screen during application rate control.

Report Map Appearance

- **Multi-Color Rate** - Select this option to have application reports display the application maps using rate legend as displayed on the run screen.
- **Single Color Coverage** - Select this option to have the application reports display single color product coverage maps.

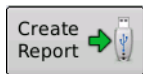
Smart Reports™

The INTEGRA Smart Report™ creates documentation of all in-field product application events. This documentation is saved in a Portable Display Format (PDF) on your USB drive. This .PDF either can be viewed on the display screen, or printed later. Smart Reports provide information relating to location, product information, applied totals, field areas, as-applied maps and field boundaries.



Note: It is recommended that you enter any necessary information in Report Details before creating a Smart Report. For more information, see [“Report Details” on page 49](#).

Create Reports



To begin creating a Smart Report™, first highlight an item in the list on the Summary Report screen, then press the **Create Report** button.

- 1 The Create Report screen appears, which lists the Grower, Field, and Product at top. Two drop-down menus list your **Operating Configuration** and **Product Group**. Use the drop-down menus to change these, if desired. Press the green check mark button when finished.
- 2 A scroll bar informs you of the progress made when the INTEGRA system compiles the Smart Report.
- 3 At the conclusion of the Smart Report creation process, a screen states “Report Creation Complete.” Press the green check mark button, or if you wish to view the report press the **View Report** button. A built-in PDF viewer displays your Smart Report. An example is shown at [“Control Channel Report Content” on page 53](#).



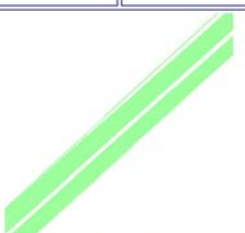
Note: You can view subsequent pages in the Smart Report by pressing the blue right and left arrows at top right. Also, you can zoom in and out of the Smart Report by pressing on the magnifying glass icons at top left.

- 4 Product application reports are automatically stored on the external data card at the time of report creation. Reports are created and stored inside folders that are created with the following sequential information provided by the INTEGRA system:
 - Ten-digit serial number of the INTEGRA display. Example: 2007250001.
 - Grower
 - Farm
 - Field Name
 - Configuration Name
 - Unique ID #
 - Date of most recent product application. The files date information is listed according to Year, Month, Day.

Example: East 91_Post Sprayer_DirectLiquid_0000177a_060506.pdf.

Control Channel Report Content

The content of all INTEGRA product application reports is divided into two distinct groups. The first page(s) of the report represent field and product control channel specific information. In cases of multiple product application, multiple pages will be generated, one for each channel of product control.

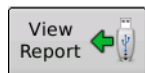
INTEGRA APPLICATION REPORT					
Grower		Field			
Strip till testing		Field: 2		Farm: 2	
		County:		Description:	
		Township:			
		Range:			
		Section:			
Equipment Configuration		Application		Application Date/Time	
Vehicle: JD 8440		Timing: Pre Plant		Start Time: 12/17/2009 3:20 PM	
Implement: Strip-till bar		Placement: Sub Surface		End Time: 12/19/2009 10:20 AM	
Product: MAP					
Applied Area: 924.46 ac					
Rate (lb): <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="width: 10px; height: 10px; background-color: green; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 205 + <div style="width: 10px; height: 10px; background-color: green; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 185 - 205 <div style="width: 10px; height: 10px; background-color: green; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 165 - 185 <div style="width: 10px; height: 10px; background-color: green; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 145 - 165 <div style="width: 10px; height: 10px; background-color: green; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 0 - 145 </div>					
					
Crop		Restrictions		Target Pests	
Crop: Corn		Crop Rotation Restrictions: No		Not Observed Not Observed	
Growth Stage: VE - Emergence		Restricted Entry Interval (REI): 0 hours		Not Observed Not Observed	
Product Summary					
Name	Manufacturer	EPA #	RUP	Amount	Average Rate
MAP			No	135639.72 lb	146.72 lb/ac
N			No	14920.37 lb	16.14 lb/ac
P			No	70532.65 lb	76.30 lb/ac
Operator/Supervisor Information					
					Signature
Operator:		License:			
Operator:		License:			
Supervisor:		License:			
2_2bin stripill_00000324_091219.pdf					
Page 1 of 3					

REGION SUMMARY		
Item	Region 1	Region 2
Region Name	<1>	
Operator Name		
Application Details		
Area	924.46 ac	
MAP Amount	135639.72 lb	
Pull Line Amount	90291.33 lb	
Application Start Time	12/17/2009 3:20 PM	
Application End Time	12/19/2009 10:20 AM	
Soil Conditions		
Soil Temperature	45 ° F	
Soil Moisture Level	Wet	
Soil Condition	Medium	
Crop Residue Level	High	
Tillage Type	Strip Till	
Environmental		
Air Temperature	33 ° F	
Wind Speed	15 mph	
Wind Direction (From)	NE	
Sky Condition	Partly Cloudy	
Humidity	50 %	
Additional Information		
Memo		
2_2bin stripill_00000324_091219.pdf		
Page 3 of 3		

Control Channel Content includes the following:

- Service Provider Information
- Grower Information
- Field Information
- Farm Name and Description
- Equipment Configuration Information
- Application Information
- Date/Time Information
- Crop Information
- Rotation Restrictions and REI
- Multiple Target Pests
- Applied Product Information
- Operator and Supervisor Information

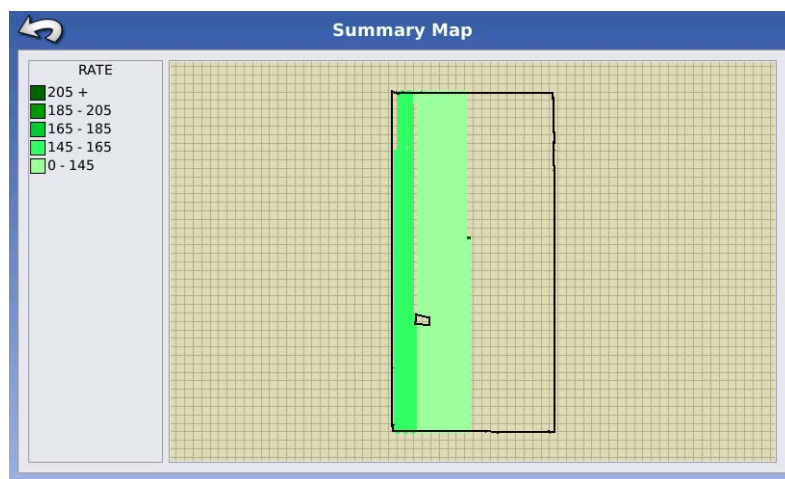
View Reports



To view Smart Reports that have been saved on your USB drive, go to the Summary Screen and press the **View Reports** button. At the File Selection screen, scroll down the list and select the .PDF file of your Smart Report. Press the green check mark button and the Smart Report will appear in the PDF viewer.

View Map

To view a Summary Map of a particular Field Total, Region or Instance shown in the Summary Report, press the **View Map** button. A Summary Map appears, similar to the one shown below. This map shows the rate applied for Application operations and varieties for Planting operations.



External Storage Operations



The External Storage Operations button is where you can copy your field data; upgrade INTEGRA firmware; as well as import, export and manage files. To begin, press the External Storage Operations button, as shown at left.

Copy Data

To copy all logged data files to the USB drive, press the **Copy Data** button. This stores the log files using the .ilf file format.



CAUTION: When you press *Copy Data*, all logged information is removed from the INTEGRA display's internal memory.

Upgrade Firmware

Pressing the Upgrade Firmware button allows you to upgrade the display firmware from the .fw2 file stored on the USB drive. At the File Selection screen, scroll through the list of files on the USB drive until you find the .fw2 firmware file. Highlight the .fw2 file and the box at the upper right-hand side of the File Selection screen shows the version of this file. Press the green check mark button to continue, and the Upgrade screen informs you that the upgrade is beginning. At the Upgrade Ready screen, press the green check mark button.



CAUTION: Do not disconnect display power when the upgrade is taking place.

Import Files

To import files to the INTEGRA display's internal memory, press the **Import Files** button. The File Selection screen opens. Use the scroll bar to find the file you wish to import. File formats that you can import include Boundary Files (.iby), Management Setup (.msf) files, and pattern (.pat) files. For more information on file formats, see ["INTEGRA File Formats" on page 298](#).

Export Files

To export files to the USB drive, press the **Export Files** button.

- 1 **Select Files to export.** The Select File Type screen opens. Select the type of file that you wish to export (either Boundary Files or Pattern files).
- 2 **Select Field.** Use the drop-down menus to select a Grower, Farm and Field. Or press the **Export data from all fields** check box to select all fields.
- 3 **Log Files Exported.** The Copy Log Files screen informs you that the log files have been successfully exported.

Manage Files

To view all files and file folders on the USB drive, press the **Manage Files** button. The File Manager screen opens, where you can use the scroll bar to view a list of all files and folders. A bar at the bottom of the window shows how much memory is available on the USB drive.

Delete Files

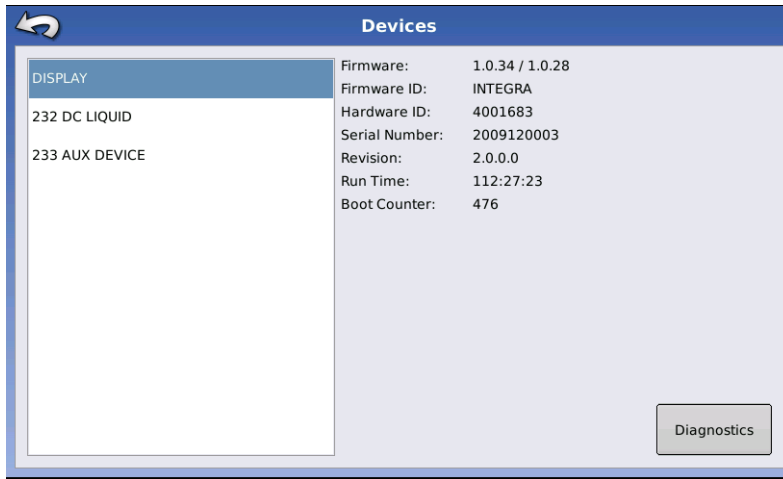
If you wish to delete files, press the **Delete Files** button. The Memory Management screen appears, which informs you that the selected files will be permanently deleted. If you still wish to delete the files, press the green check mark button.

Device Information



Pressing on the Device Information button, located in the upper right corner of the display, opens the Devices screens. Technical support may request that you look at these screens for help in diagnosing a problem.

Devices



Device Information includes Firmware Version, Firmware ID, Hardware ID, Serial Number, Revision, Run Time shown in hours:minutes:seconds and Display Boot Counter.

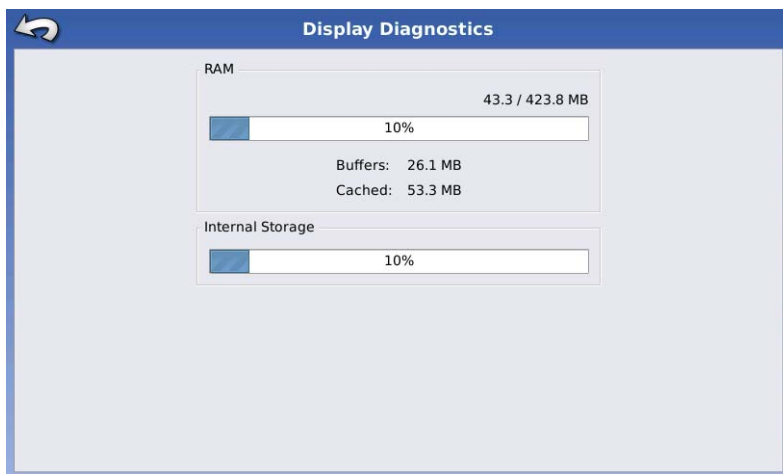
The CAN Device List displays the modules that are connected to the CAN Bus. Select a device to display its particular firmware and hardware information.

CAN device list - shown for typical DirectCommand Liquid configuration



Note: Check the CAN device list to ensure that all hardware modules appear there

Display Diagnostics



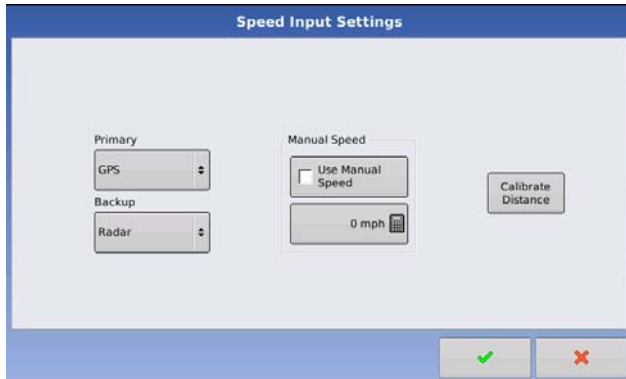
Press Display on the CAN Device list, then press the Diagnostics button on the Devices screen to open the Display Diagnostics screen. This screen, as shown at left, includes information about the INTEGRA system memory usage and available memory.



Note: For information on Auxiliary Input Settings Diagnostics, see "Auxiliary Input Settings Diagnostics" on page 62.

Speed Input Settings

The Speed Input Settings screen is where you can calibrate the ground speed input for accurate speed and area calculations. To go to the Speed Input Settings screen, first highlight your operating configuration on the Setup screen's Configuration Tab, then press the Setup button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Speed Input** button, and the Speed Input Settings screen appears, as shown below.



In most cases **GPS** is the primary speed source with **Radar** serving as backup. If you will be using **GPS** as the primary you will need to select a **Backup** source.

Choices for **Primary** include:

- GPS
- Wheels
- Radar

Choices for **Backup** include:

- Wheels
- Radar
- Filtered - This setting is used only as a backup speed source for low pulse ground speed sensors. In times when primary speed source is lost, this setting allows you to calibrate and operate with a speed sensor that has a pulse output below the standard threshold of 305 pulses/100ft (imperial) or 10 pulses/meter (metric). Using the "filtered" selection will allow calibration values down to 15 pulses/100ft (imperial) or 0.5 pulses/meter (metric). When the calibration values fall in this lower range, the speed sensor input will be filtered to achieve a more accurate rate control.

Other Notes:

- If you are using a backup radar speed source it is recommended that you calibrate it before the season begins.
- It is recommended to **Calibrate Distance** in the event of GPS loss. For more information, see ["Calibrate Distance" on page 59](#).

Calibrate Distance

If you are not using GPS for ground speed, then after you have created a configuration you must calibrate the ground speed input for accurate speed and area calculations. If you are using GPS, it is recommended to calibrate distance in the event of GPS loss. Use the following procedure to calibrate distance:

- 1 Select Ground Speed Sensor Type.** Select the sensor type to calibrate and press **NEXT** to continue.
- 2 Mark Start and End Points of the Known Distance.** The system defaults to 100 feet (50 meters) distance for calibration. Press the numeric keypad to edit the distance, if needed. This value must match the actual distance of the course driven for calibration. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 Start Driving Course.** Follow the on-screen directions and press **Start** to begin the calibration process.
- 4 Course Completed.** Drive vehicle over the measured course and press **Stop**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue to final step.
- 5 Calibration Complete.** Press the green check mark button to complete calibration and store the calculated value.



Note: Calibration settings can be manually adjusted if desired by pressing Enter CAL Number and making small changes to the setting.

Auxiliary Input Settings

This Switch Mapping function is active only for users with DirectCommand or SeedCommand features. The Auxiliary Input Settings screen displays settings for the Master Switch and other switches on a DirectCommand or SeedCommand Switch Box.

Auxiliary Input Settings can be adjusted by going to the Auxiliary Input Summary screen. Go to the Configuration Setup screen and press the **Auxiliary Input** button. The Auxiliary Input Summary screen appears, as shown below. This screen lists each switch on a switch box and which functions (if any) are assigned to particular switches.

Switch	DirectLiquid
F1 (Master)	
F2 (Switch 1)	1
F3 (Switch 2)	2
F4 (Switch 3)	3
F5 (Switch 4)	
F6 (Switch 5)	
F7 (Switch 6)	
F8 (Switch 7)	
F9 (Switch 8)	
F10 (Switch 9)	
F11 (Switch 10)	
External 1	
External 2	
External 3	
External 4	

Master Source: Switch

Reset All

The **Assign** button, located at the upper right-hand corner of this screen, opens the Auxiliary Input Assignment screen, where you can assign functions to switches and external inputs. For more information, see [“Assign Auxiliary Input Settings” on page 61](#).

The **Master Switch Source** drop-down menu controls the master switch for your entire configuration. You may see the following options underneath this menu:

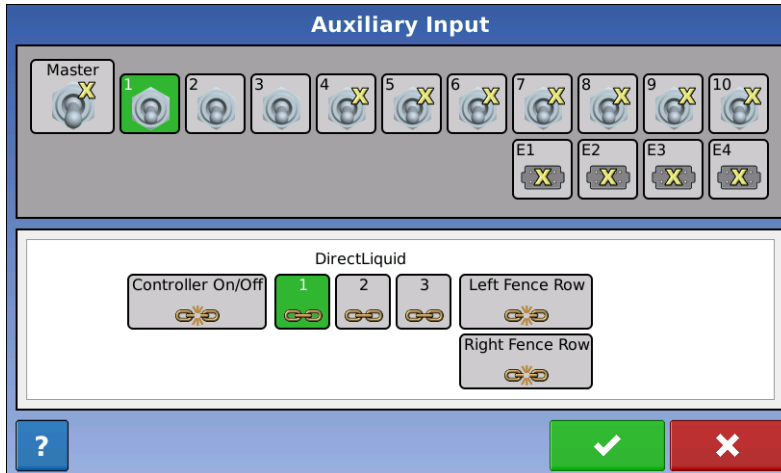
- **Switch** - Controls the master switch.
- **External 2** - This setting can control an optional, floor-mounted master switch.
- **External 1, 3 & 4** - Not used at this time.

The F1-F11 switches can be assigned to any implement sections. You can use these to choose the switches that control a particular section or controller planting clutch. You can also make the following changes to the switch settings.

- **Add a switch setting.** For more information, see [“Assign Auxiliary Input Settings” on page 61](#).
- **Reset All.** This button resets the settings to defaults.

Assign Auxiliary Input Settings

Pressing the **Assign** button on the Auxiliary Input Summary screen summons the Assign Auxiliary Input Settings screen, as shown below. The top of this screen shows a visual display of all switches and external inputs. The switches and external inputs that are unassigned are shown with a yellow "X" mark.



If you would like to change the default switch mapping configuration, select the switch from the top row of inputs. Next, select which switch function that switch controls from the options at the bottom of the menu.

Auxiliary Input Assignment: Help



If you need help adjusting the Auxiliary Input settings, then press the question mark key, as shown at left. The Auxiliary Assignment Help screen appears, which provides definitions for each of the icons shown below.



Note: DirectCommand users can control fence row nozzles through a DirectCommand switch box by mapping the switches in Auxiliary Input Settings. The fence row nozzles can be mapped to any switch. For more information, see ["Fence Row Nozzle Indicators"](#) on page 194.

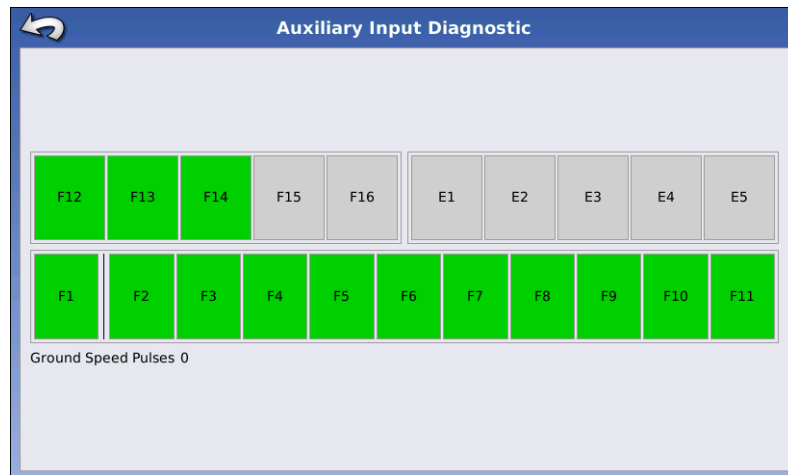
Auxiliary Input Settings Diagnostics

The Auxiliary Input Diagnostics screen lists the number of Ground Speed Pulses coming in from the radar to the Auxiliary Module. Additionally, the bottom row of boxes lists the active switches. These color-coded boxes display the following diagnostics:

- Green: The switch box is connected to the Auxiliary Module in the On position.
- Black: The switch box is connected to the Auxiliary Module, but is in the Off position.
- Grey: The switch box is not connected to the Auxiliary Module.



Technical support may request that you look at this screen for help in diagnosing a problem. To get to this screen, press the Display Information button as shown at left. When the Devices screen opens, press the **Aux Device** listing in the CAN Device list.



Note: The E2 position is the indicator for the foot box.

AutoSwath

The Automatic Swath Control feature turns sections off and on automatically based upon the following conditions:

- Entering and exiting internal and outer field boundaries.
- Entering and exiting previously-applied areas within a field.

At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **AutoSwath** button. Assuming you are performing a Tillage, Application or Planting operation, the Automatic Swath Control screen appears, as shown below.



Note: If you are performing a Harvest operation, see “AutoSwath Sensitivity Settings” on page 278.



- **Outside Boundary Option** - Select one of the two options to determine system behavior when a section exits a field boundary.
- **Coverage Option** - In the Coverage Option area, you must choose between three options:
 - The **Minimize Skip** option turns off the implement section after the entire section is fully inside your coverage area. This prevents the possibility of skips.
 - The **Minimize Overlap** option turns off the implement section when that section first enters your coverage area. This prevents the possibility of overlaps.
 - The **User Defined** option allows you to choose what percentage of the implement section is within the coverage area before that section turns off. For example, if you choose 50%, then the section will switch off when half of it is within your coverage area.
- **Turn-On Look Ahead** - This setting determines how far ahead the system looks to turn the sections back on. This setting compensates for delay in the planting control system when the implement sections are turned on. To see what these numbers should look like for Row Shutoff Modules, see “Row Shutoff Look-Ahead Numbers” on page 125.

AutoSwath (continued)

- **Turn-Off Look Ahead** - This setting determines how far ahead the system looks to turn the sections off. This setting compensates for delay in the product control system when the sections are turned off. To see what these numbers should look like for Row Shutoff Modules, see [“Row Shutoff Look-Ahead Numbers” on page 125](#).



Note: To use AutoSwath for planting operations, you are required to use a 5 Hz or higher GPS output rate. AutoSwath control will not allow sections to be turned on until the master and planting section switches are on. If you have less than a 5 Hz GPS output rate and you select AutoSwath, a warning appears, telling you that AutoSwath Control is not available at less than 5 Hz.

GPS Offsets

After completing the process of setting up a Vehicle, you must configure GPS Offsets. The GPS Offsets define where the machine's rear axle and hitch is in relation to the GPS antenna. These settings are used by mapping.

To configure the GPS Offsets, highlight your configuration on the Configuration Setup Tab, then press the Setup (wrench) button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **GPS Offsets** button.

The GPS Offsets settings consist of two tabs: the Antenna Tab and the Hitch Tab.

Antenna Offsets

At the Antenna Tab, enter the distance from locations on the vehicle to the antenna.

- Measure and enter the horizontal distance from the rear axle to the position of the GPS antenna. Select IN FRONT or BEHIND to indicate the position of the antenna in relation to the rear axle.
- Measure and enter the horizontal distance from the centerline of the vehicle to the position of the GPS antenna. Select LEFT or RIGHT to indicate the position from the vehicle centerline.
- Measure and enter the vertical height of the antenna above the ground.



Note: Accuracy when measuring for a specific setting is essential to ensure proper machine performance.

GPS Offsets (continued)

Hitch Tab Settings

The Hitch Tab allows you to enter in the distance from four different mounting positions on the tractor to the rear axle. Use the numeric keypads to enter these values in if using the hitch point.



Note: Accuracy when measuring for a specific setting is essential to ensure proper machine performance.

Mount Tab Settings (for some Application vehicles)

The Mount Tab will only be available when using a self-propelled application sprayer or spreader. This allows you to enter in the application location from the rear axle. Use the numeric keypad to enter in the distance and the drop-down box to select if it is in front or behind of the axle.

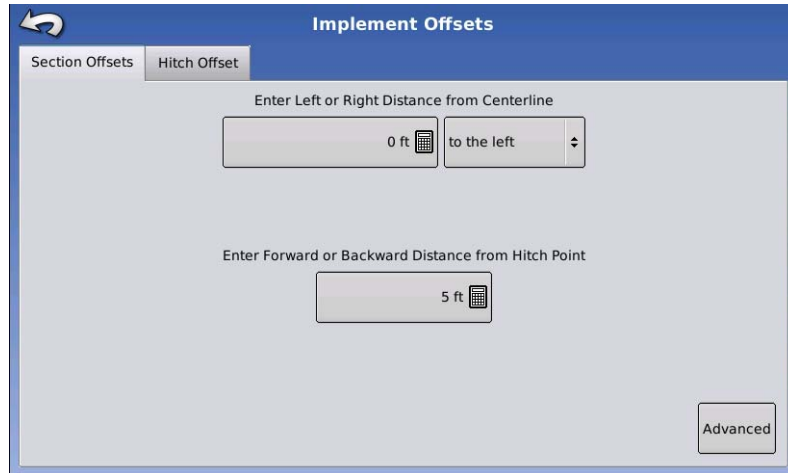
Head Tab (for Harvest vehicles)

The Head Tab allows you to enter in the distance from the head attachment point to the rear axle. Use the numeric keypad to enter in the distance to the axle.

Swath Section Offsets

After completing the initial process of configuring an implement, you must enter accurate values in the Implement Offsets screen. To configure Implement Offsets, highlight your configuration at the Setup Screen, then press the Setup (wrench) tool. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Swath Section Offsets** button. The Implement Offsets screen opens. Depending upon your configuration, this screen may consist of up to two tabs: the **Section Offsets** Tab and the **Hitch Offsets** Tab.

Section Offsets



The screenshot shows the 'Implement Offsets' screen with the 'Section Offsets' tab selected. The screen has a blue header with a back arrow icon and the title 'Implement Offsets'. Below the header, there are two tabs: 'Section Offsets' (active) and 'Hitch Offset'. The main area contains two input sections. The first section is titled 'Enter Left or Right Distance from Centerline' and has a numeric keypad showing '0 ft' and a dropdown menu set to 'to the left'. The second section is titled 'Enter Forward or Backward Distance from Hitch Point' and has a numeric keypad showing '5 ft'. In the bottom right corner, there is an 'Advanced' button.

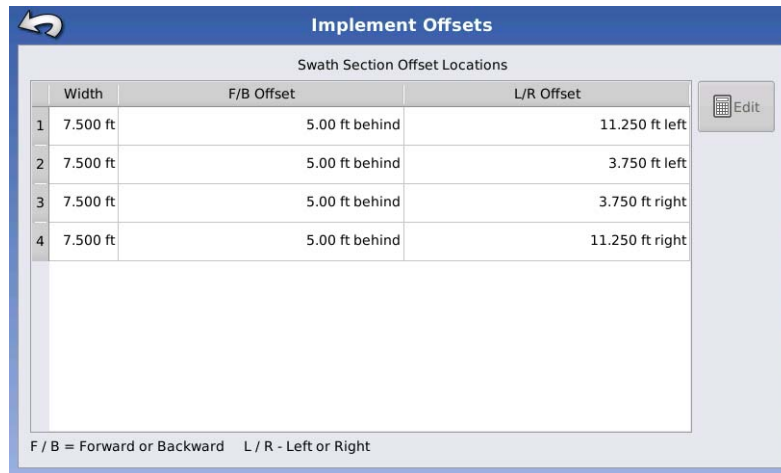
- Use the first numeric keypad to enter the distance from the mid-point of the swath section to the machine's centerline. Select to the left/to the right to indicate the direction the swath section is located from the vehicle centerline.
- Use the second numeric keypad to enter the distance that the swath section is located from the hitch point. Press the checkmark button when finished.



***Note:** Accuracy when measuring and entering implement offsets is required to ensure proper machine performance.*

Advanced Section Offsets

Pressing the Advanced button opens another Implement Offsets screen, of which an example is shown below. This screen shows the swath section offset locations. Press the numeric keypad button to change swath section offset measurements.



The screenshot shows the 'Implement Offsets' screen with a title bar and a back arrow. Below the title bar is the section 'Swath Section Offset Locations'. It contains a table with four columns: 'Width', 'F/B Offset', and 'L/R Offset'. There are four rows of data. To the right of the table is an 'Edit' button with a numeric keypad icon. At the bottom, there is a legend: 'F / B = Forward or Backward L / R - Left or Right'.

	Width	F/B Offset	L/R Offset
1	7.500 ft	5.00 ft behind	11.250 ft left
2	7.500 ft	5.00 ft behind	3.750 ft left
3	7.500 ft	5.00 ft behind	3.750 ft right
4	7.500 ft	5.00 ft behind	11.250 ft right

F / B = Forward or Backward L / R - Left or Right

Hitch Offsets

The Hitch Tab appears if your configuration includes tillage equipment, planters, or pull-type sprayers, and does not appear for self-propelled vehicles. Use the numeric keypad button to enter the distance from the front hitch to the rear hitch.



The screenshot shows the 'Implement Offsets' screen with a title bar and a back arrow. Below the title bar are two tabs: 'Section Offsets' and 'Hitch Offset'. The 'Hitch Offset' tab is selected. Below the tabs is the text 'Enter Distance from Front Hitch to Rear Hitch'. Below this text is a text input field showing '0 ft' and a numeric keypad icon.

Controller Settings

The appearance of this screen varies, based on your particular configuration. For more information, see the SeedCommand and DirectCommand chapters.

GPS

GPS Button

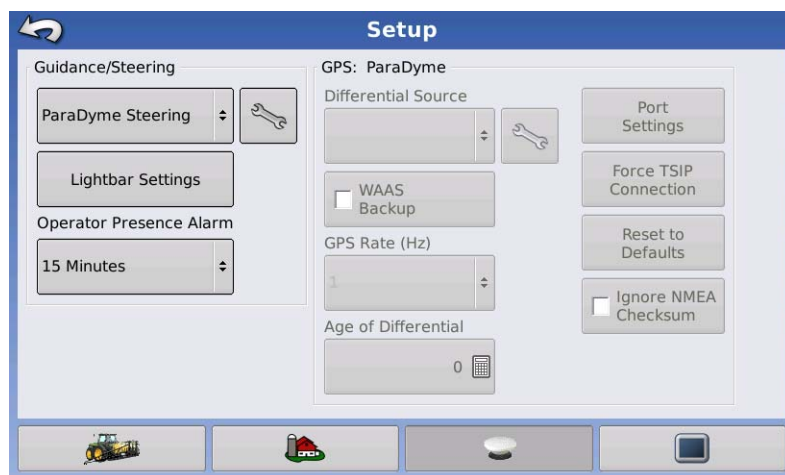


During your field operation, the GPS (satellite) button in the upper left-hand side of the Status Bar should appear as green, which means you are receiving a differential GPS signal. If this icon appears yellow, you are still receiving GPS but are not receiving a differential signal; and if it appears gray then you have lost GPS. In either case, you should check your GPS settings.

GPS Setup Screen



To check your GPS settings, first go to the Home Screen and press the Setup (wrench) button. Then press the GPS button and the GPS Setup screen appears, as shown below.



- **Guidance/Steering and Lightbar Settings** - For more information, see the Guidance chapter at ["Guidance" on page 81](#).
- **Differential Source** - Select choice of WAAS/EGNOS, Satellite (OmniSTAR®) or Beacon (Coast Guard) differential sources.
- **Wrench Button** - Pressing the Wrench Button opens different settings screens, depending on whether you are using OmniSTAR® or Beacon.



Note: If using OmniSTAR, see ["OmniSTAR Settings" on page 71](#).

GPS Setup Screen (continued)

- **GPS Rate (Hz)** - The GPS Position Rate drop-down menu represents the cycles per second that the display receives guidance information from viewable satellites. Select one of the available Hz rates from the drop-down menu.
- **Age of Differential** - Displays the elapsed time since reception of last differential correction signal. The Age of Differential button is only functional when GPS is connected.
- **Port Settings** - Displays the Serial Port Settings screen, where you can adjust GPS output. For more information, see *[“Serial Port Settings” on page 73.](#)*
- **Force TSIP Connection** - Forcibly connects to TSIP GPS receiver. Pressing this button will force the port to TSIP communication.
- **Reset to Defaults** - Press the **Reset to Defaults** button to restore TSIP receiver settings to the factory default. This will remove all custom TSIP settings.
- **Ignore NMEA Checksum** - Check this to ignore intermittent GPS message errors.

OmniSTAR Settings

To view OmniSTAR settings, go to the GPS Setup screen and select OmniSTAR from the Differential Source drop-down menu, then press the Setup (wrench) button. The OmniSTAR Settings screen opens, as shown below. Here you can view OmniSTAR differential source and frequency settings.



Note: The use of OmniSTAR® differential requires purchase of a subscription from OmniSTAR. Settings related to using satellite differential correction vary based upon your geographic location. Setup details are explained on the following pages. More specific information can be obtained by contacting OmniSTAR.

- **Serial Number/OmniSTAR User ID.** This box shows the serial number of your receiver. It may also display your OmniSTAR User ID.



Note: You will need to know this number when contacting OmniSTAR in order to set up the receiver.

- **Differential Source.** The choices include VBS, HP/XP, and HP/XP with VBS backup. These three options are described below.
 - **VBS** - OmniSTAR VBS (Virtual Base Station) is a "sub-meter" level of service.
 - **HP/XP** - The OmniSTAR XP service is more accurate than VBS, but slightly less accurate than HP. It provides short-term accuracy of a few inches and long term repeatability of better than 20 centimeters. The OmniSTAR HP (High Performance) service is the most accurate of the three options.
 - **HP/XP with VBS backup** - If this option is chosen, and you lose your HP/XP signal, your receiver will automatically switch to VBS.

OmniSTAR Settings (continued)

- **Frequency.** In the Frequency drop-down list box, select the geographic region where you are located. If you wish to enter a Custom Frequency, select Custom. Then enter the frequency number in the text box below.



Note: Ag Leader Technology does not provide custom frequency numbers. Enter a number only if directed to by OmniSTAR.

- **Baud Rate.** The baud rate represents the speed at which your receiver obtains information from the satellite.



Note: You should always keep the baud rate set at 1200.

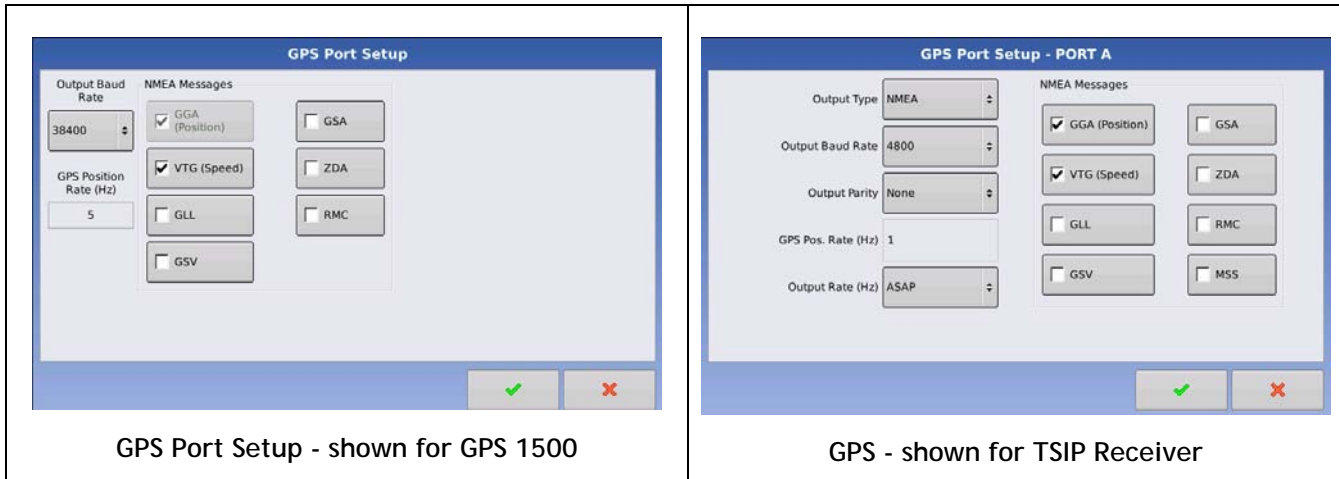
- **AutoSeed Fast Restart.** Checking this box before the vehicle is shut down allows the receiver to utilize shutdown time to acquire the appropriate satellites in order to ensure a quick and efficient startup. This reduces the time taken for satellite convergence after startup, and thus increases accuracy in the field.



Note: To get the most benefit from AutoSeed technology, you should shut down the vehicle in a place where the receiver has a clear view of the sky. Do not move the vehicle before powering up again.

Serial Port Settings

The Serial Port Settings screen is the place where you can adjust GPS output. The appearance of the Serial Port Settings screen varies depending upon your model of GPS receiver. Below is shown the Serial Port Settings screen as it would appear for an operator of a GPS 1500 antenna (left), as well as an operator for a TSIP receiver (right). The appearance of this TSIP receiver GPS Port Setup screen is the same for both Ports A and B.



GPS Port Setup - shown for GPS 1500

GPS - shown for TSIP Receiver

- **Output Type** - Displays what type of protocol the receiver is using. (NMEA or TSIP).
- **Output Baud Rate** - Displays the speed at which the receiver communicates with the display. For optimal performance, the GPS baud rate should be set at 192000 or higher.
- **Output Parity** - Displays either Odd or None.
 - If using TSIP, this setting should be **Odd**.
 - If using NMEA, this setting should be **None**.



Note: Parity refers to a technique for checking data integrity after transmission.

- **GPS Pos. Rate (Hz)** - Represents the cycles per second (shown in Hz) that the display receives position information from viewable satellites. (This is the same number as shown on GPS Rate (Hz) drop-down list menu located on the General Tab).
- **Output Rate (Hz)** - Represents the cyclical rate (in Hz) at which the receiver sends information to the INTEGRA display. This field shows a value of either 1 or ASAP.
 - The default rate is 1 Hz.
 - ASAP represents a Hz value of more than 1.

Serial Port Settings (continued)

- **NMEA Messages** - These checkboxes represent various communication protocols or formats that have been set by the National Marine Electronics Association (NMEA), and used in information "strings" or sentences output by the GPS Receiver. At present, the INTEGRA display only requires two NMEA Message formats: **GGA** and **VTG**.
 - **GGA**: This NMEA message format is the data fix that establishes your position in longitude and latitude.
 - **VTG**: This NMEA message format stands for ground speed (velocity) in area over distance
 - **GLL, GSV, GSA, ZDA, RMC, MSS**: Leave these other NMEA message formats unchecked, unless you are connected to a third-party monitor and have been directed to do so.



Note: The GSV and GSA settings must be checked in order to view the Satellite Plot. For more information, see ["Satellite Plot"](#) on page 78.

GPS Information



To access diagnostic information about the GPS signal, press the GPS (satellite) button that appears in the in the upper left-hand side of the Status Bar. GPS Information then appears on several different GPS Information screens; the first of which is shown below. You can cycle through these screens by pressing the right-arrow button. Information on theseR GPS Information screens is described on the following pages.

GPS Information - First Screen



- Latitude, Longitude, Elevation** - Displays current position (in longitude and latitude) and elevation.
- Heading** - Displays degree heading of travel.

- **Differential** - If a TSIP receiver is being used, the differential status will display the differential source, (i.e. WAAS, Beacon or OmniSTAR). This message field will display either **Diff On** or **Diff Off**.
 - **Diff On**: Indicates the receiver is receiving a differential GPS signal.
 - **Diff Off**: Indicates the receiver is not receiving a differential GPS signal.

Otherwise, if RTK or NTRIP is being used, the differential status will display one of the following status messages:

- **RTK Fixed**: The ParaDyme roof module is receiving a Valid RTK differential source.
- **RTK Float**: The ParaDyme roof module is receiving information from the Base Station, but the signal is not strong enough for an RTK fix.

- **Differential Status** - Displays for RTK or NTRIP users. Messages shown are either **Ready for Steering** or **Not Ready for Steering**.



- **Change Longitude/Latitude Format** - Pressing this button changes the Longitude/Latitude format. These can either be shown in Degrees, Minutes and Seconds; or Decimal Degrees.
- **View Messages** - To view the NMEA or TSIP messages coming from the receiver, press the **View Messages** button.

GPS Information - Second Screen

- **UTC Time** - UTC is an acronym for Coordinated Universal Time, a high-precision atomic time standard that defines local time throughout the world. Different versions of universal time use atomic clocks to correct for irregularities in the Earth's rotation and orbit. UTC is used in navigation, astronomy, aviation, Internet broadcasts, and amateur radio. If you are receiving information from the satellite, then the UTC Time should automatically update.
- **HDOP** - Horizontal Dilution of Precision (HDOP) indicates the quality of the horizontal GPS position. Lower HDOP numbers are optimal, higher numbers are undesirable.
- **PDOP** - Position Dilution of Precision (PDOP) is a unitless measure indicating when the satellite geometry can provide the most accurate results. When satellites are spread around the sky, the PDOP value is low and the computed position is more accurate. When satellites are grouped close together, the PDOP is high and the positions are less accurate. Lower PDOP numbers are optimal, higher numbers are undesirable.
- **GPS Speed (mph)** - The speed of the vehicle.
- **GPS Rate** - The update rate from the GPS receiver, shown in Hz.
- **Port** - The connection between the display and the GPS as established at a message format and baud rate.
-

WAAS/OmniStar Information

The following information appears on the second GPS Information screen for users of WAAS or OmniSTAR.

- **Frequency** - The Correction Frequency indicates the GPS satellite frequency used by the receiver.



Note: The Correction Frequency diagnostic does not show for WAAS connections.

- **SNR** - If your receiver is using Beacon differential corrections, the frequency and signal to noise ratio (SNR) will be displayed. Signal-to- Noise Ratio (SNR) indicates the strength of the differential correction signal in relation to the amount of background noise that can interfere with signal reception.
- **Correction Age** - The length of time since the GPS receiver has obtained its last update.



Note: The age of the DGPS corrections (as delivered to the GPS receiver) will vary from one second to several seconds, depending on the characteristics of the individual satellite signals.

GPS Information - Second Screen (continued)

RTK/NTRIP Information

The following information appears on the second GPS Information screen for users of RTK or NTRIP.

- **Convergence (%)** - Successful communication between Base Station and ParaDyme Roof Module.
- **Radio Throughput** - Displays percentage of data received from Base Station.
- **Distance to Base** - Shows distance to Base Station in miles (kilometers).
- **Base Channel** - Displays Channel ID of Base Station.
- **NTRIP** - (Applicable only to NTRIP users). Shows either **Connected** or **Disconnected**.

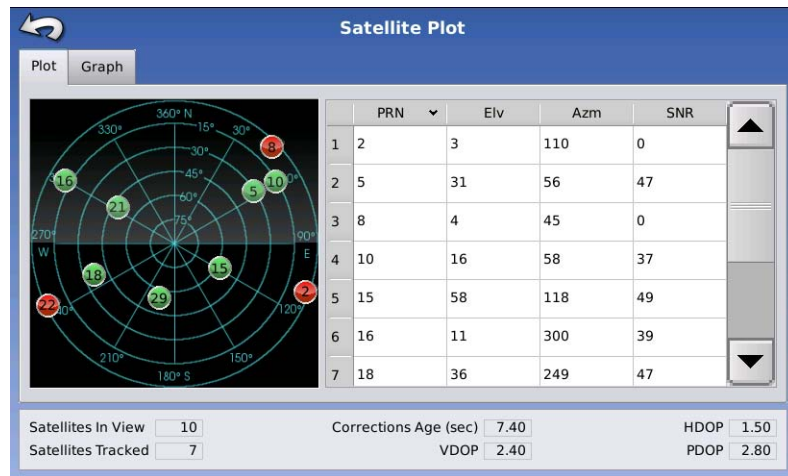


Satellite Plot

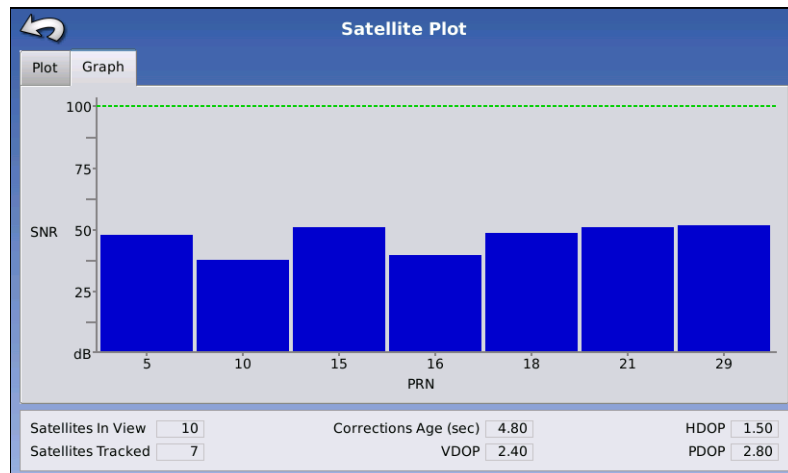
Press the **Satellite Plot** button on the second GPS Information screen, and the Satellite Plot screen appears, as shown below. The Satellite Plot feature can display either as a plot or a graph. The information shown on these screens is used as an advanced diagnostic tool for GPS satellite availability. In the event of GPS availability issues, technical support may request you to view these screens.

Notes:

- In order to use Differential GPS, you must have at least four available satellites.
- In order to use RTK differential sources, you must have at least five available satellites.



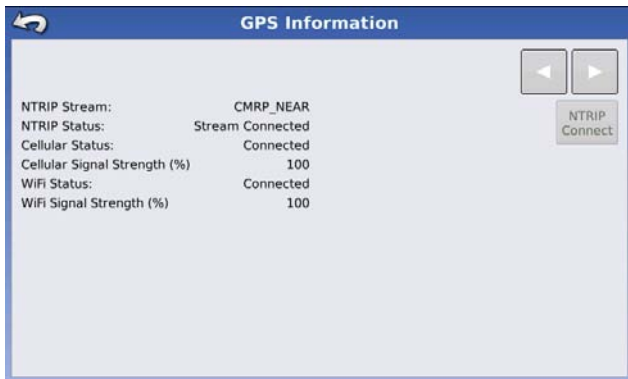
Satellite Plot



Satellite Plot - Graph

GPS Information - NTRIP

Users of the NTRIP guidance system can also view the NTRIP Information screen below, in addition to the GPS Information screens discussed previously.



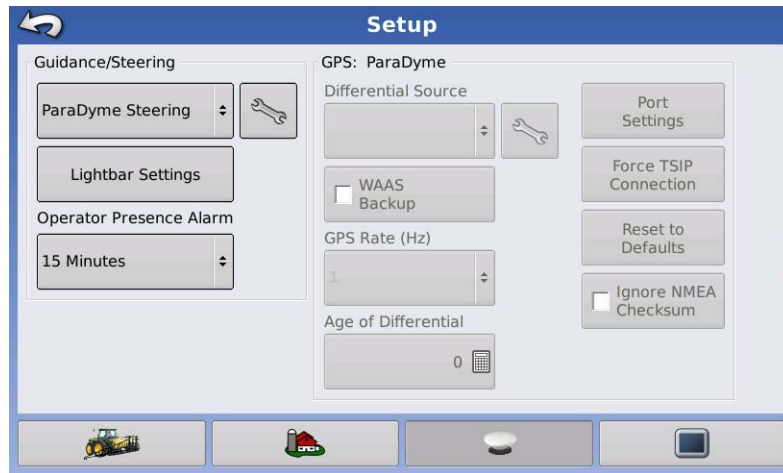
- **NTRIP Connect** - Connects the display to the NTRIP correction source.
- **NTRIP Stream** - Network mount point.
- **NTRIP Status** - Displays NTRIP connection; either **Connected** or **Disconnected**.
- **Cellular Status** - Displays status of ParaDyme cellular modem; either **Connected** or **Disconnected**.

- **Cellular Signal Strength (%)** - Displays a number between 0 and 100%.
- **WiFi Status** - Displays status of WiFi router; either **Connected** or **Disconnected**.
- **WiFi Signal Strength** - Displays a number between 0 and 100%.

GUIDANCE



To review Guidance/Steering settings, first go to the Home Screen and press the Setup (wrench) button. Then press the GPS button and the GPS Setup screen appears, as shown below.



Note: In order to use guidance with the INTEGRA display, you must have a GPS receiver capable of a GPS output rate of 5 Hz or more.

Guidance/Steering Control

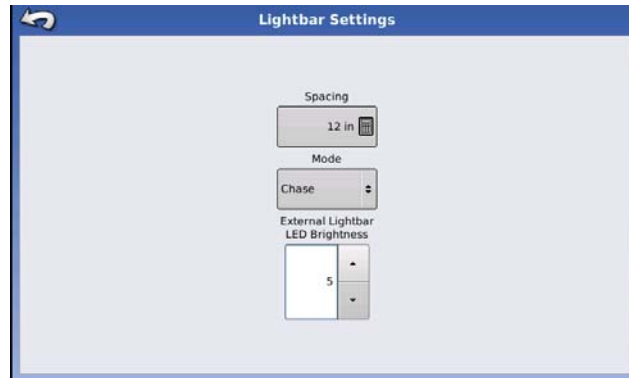
The Guidance/Steering Controls area of the GPS Setup Screen includes information specific to lightbar and guidance features.

- **Manual Guidance** - Select this to perform guidance by lightbar while manually steering the vehicle.
- **ParaDyme Steering** - For more information, see the ParaDyme Insert.
- **Lightbar Settings** - For more information, see [“Lightbar Settings” on page 82](#).
- **Operator Presence Alarm** - Available for ParaDyme users. The Operator Presence Alarm disengages guidance control if the operator does not have any interaction with the INTEGRA display for a specified period of time. Use the drop-down menu to specify the period of time before guidance is automatically disengaged.
- Pressing the Setup (wrench) button on the Guidance Tab opens the guidance system settings for the selected guidance system.



Lightbar Settings

To adjust lightbar settings, press the Lightbar Settings button on the GPS Setup screen. The Lightbar Settings screen appears, as shown below.



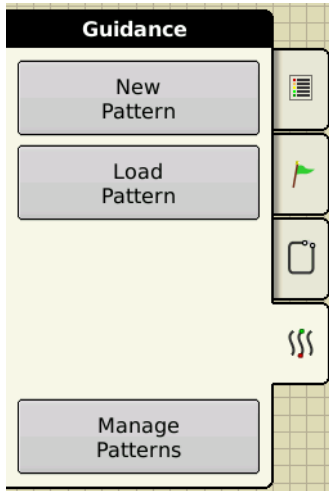
- **LED Spacing** - Enter in an amount specifying the distance represented by each square of the lightbar. You can enter in a number ranging between 6 and 72 inches.
- **Mode** - This determines which method to use the GPS information provided on the INTEGRA display's Map screen to center the vehicle on the AB Line. Select either Chase or Pull.
 - If you select **Chase**, then in order to center the vehicle on the AB Line, you must follow the indicator lights on the lightbar.
 - If you select **Pull**, then in order to center the vehicle on the AB Line, you must turn the vehicle in the opposite direction of the indicator lights on the lightbar.
- **External Lightbar LED Brightness** - If applicable, use the up and down arrows to enter in a number specifying the brightness of the LED lights on the optional L160 external lightbar. The number 1 is the dimmest setting and 10 is the brightest; the default setting is 5.

Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox

The Guidance Tab on the Mapping Toolbox allows you to you can create a new pattern, load an existing pattern, or adjust Guidance Options and Guidance Settings. This tab changes its appearance after you create or load a pattern.

Guidance Tab - before any patterns created or loaded

Buttons on Guidance Tab

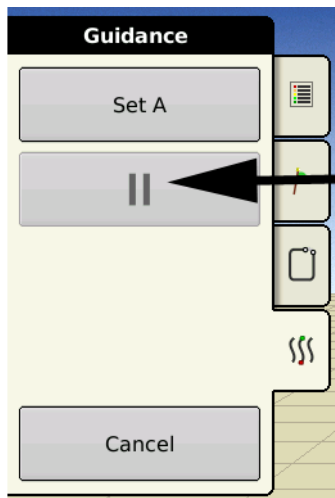


Before you create any patterns, the map screen's Guidance Tab appears as shown at left.

- **New Pattern** - For more information, see ["New AB Pattern" on page 86](#). Also, see ["About Guidance Patterns" on page 101](#).
- **Load Pattern** - For more information, see ["Load Pattern" on page 94](#).
- **Manage Pattern** - For more information, see ["Manage Patterns" on page 96](#).

Guidance Tab - New A-B pattern

Buttons on Guidance Tab



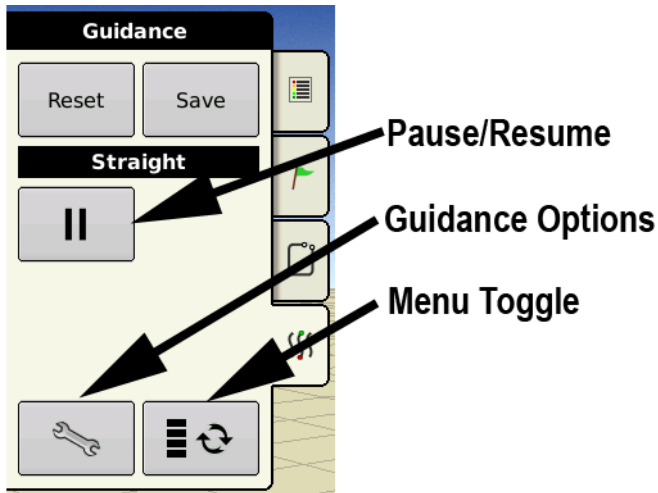
After you have pressed New Pattern, the Guidance Tab's appearance changes to that shown at left.

- **Set A** - Press the Set A button to begin the creation of a pattern.
- **Pause/Resume** - Press the Pause/Resume button, which appears as two parallel lines, if you wish to interrupt the creation of a pattern. For more information, see ["Pause" on page 98](#).
- **Cancel** - Press to discontinue the creation of a pattern.

Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox (continued)

Guidance Tab- after
AB line created or loaded

Buttons on Guidance Tab

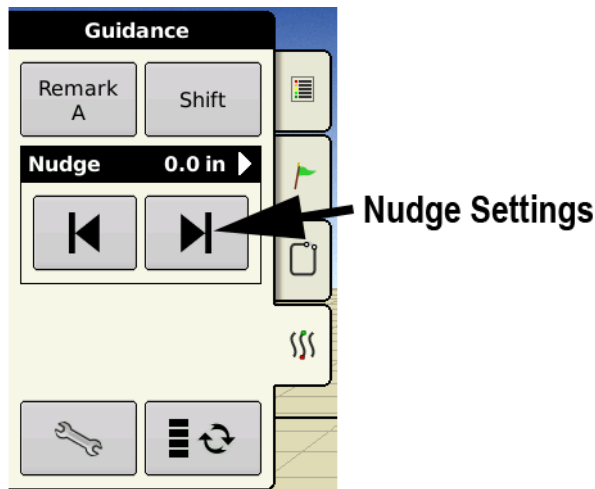


Once an AB line has been created, the Guidance Tab changes its appearance to that shown at left.

- **Reset** - Press to discontinue the current pattern and begin creating another pattern. For more information, see ["Reset Pattern" on page 98](#).
- **Save** - Press to save the pattern. For more information, see ["Save Pattern" on page 93](#).
- **Guidance Options** - Press to adjust Nudge and SmartPath settings. For more information, see ["Nudge" on page 99](#) and also ["SmartPath Guidance Options" on page 92](#).
- **Menu Toggle** - Press to toggle between pattern settings and Nudge settings.

Guidance Tab - Nudge Menu

Buttons on Guidance Tab



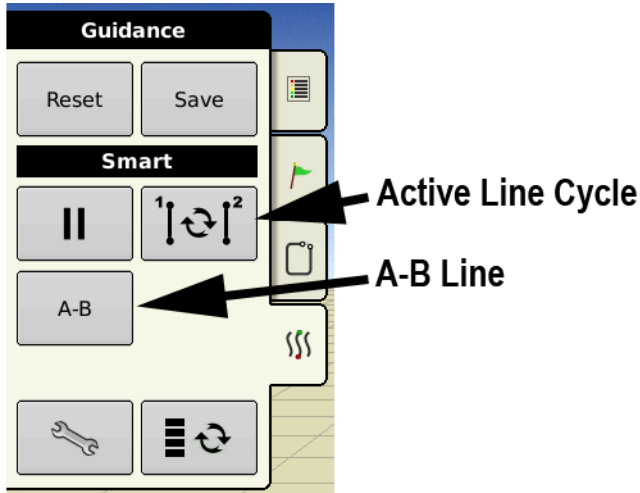
If you have specified a Nudge increment at the Guidance Options screen, then you can access Nudge settings by pressing the Menu Toggle button.

- **Remark A** - The Remark A button "re-marks" the A point by moving it to the current position while maintaining the same heading. For more information, see ["Remark A" on page 99](#).
- **Shift** - The Shift button moves all of the swaths by a specified distance to the left or right, (including the AB line). The swaths can be shifted by a distance or number of rows. For more information, see ["Load Pattern \(continued\)" on page 95](#).
- **Nudge Settings** - The left and right arrow buttons adjusts the swaths by a specified distance while leaving the AB line in its original spot. This distance then appears in the black bar above the arrows. For information on how to adjust Nudge Settings, see ["Nudge" on page 99](#).

Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox (continued)

Guidance Tab - after
SmartPath created or loaded

Buttons on Guidance Tab



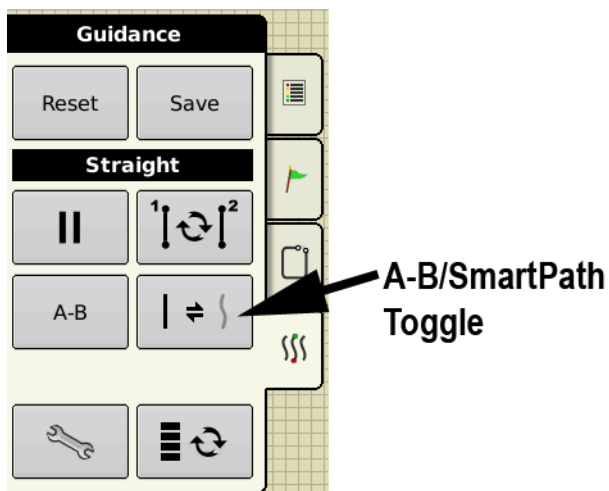
If you specify SmartPath at the New Pattern screen, then the Guidance Tab will appear as shown at left.

Note: For more information on SmartPath, see [“SmartPath” on page 89](#).

- **Reset** - For more information, see [“Reset Pattern” on page 98](#).
- **Save Pattern** - For more information, see [“Save Pattern” on page 93](#).
- **Active Line Cycle** - Press to cycle between different pattern lines. For more information, see [“Select a Previous SmartPath Pass” on page 91](#).
- **A-B Line** - Begins the creation of an A-B line within a SmartPath pattern. For more information, see [“Create AB Line Within a SmartPath Pass” on page 91](#). and also [“Choose Existing AB Lines Within SmartPath” on page 92](#).

Guidance Tab - after A-B line created
within SmartPath

Buttons on Guidance Tab



If you have created an A-B line within a SmartPath pattern, then the Guidance Tab will appear as shown at left.

- **A-B/SmartPath Toggle** - Press to cycle between AB lines and SmartPath patterns. For more information, see [“Create AB Line Within a SmartPath Pass” on page 91](#).

New AB Pattern

Use the following procedure to create a new pattern. The following example explains how to create an AB line.



Note: Pattern options other than Straight AB are explained in full detail on “[About Guidance Patterns](#)” on page 101.

- 1 Press **New Pattern**. Press the New Pattern button on the Guidance Tab of the Mapping Toolbox.
- 2 Select **Pattern**. The New Pattern Screen appears, as shown below.

- 3 Select from the following available guidance patterns:
 - **SmartPath**. For more information, see “[SmartPath](#)” on page 89.
 - **Straight AB**.
 - **Pivot**. For more information, see “[Pivot](#)” on page 102.
 - **Adaptive Curve**. For more information, see “[Adaptive Curve](#)” on page 103.
 - **Identical Curve**. For more information, see “[Identical Curve](#)” on page 104.



Note: If you would like to use an A+ Heading pattern option, check the Use A+ Heading check box and use the number pad to enter in the heading (in degrees). For more information, see “[A+ Pattern](#)” on page 101.

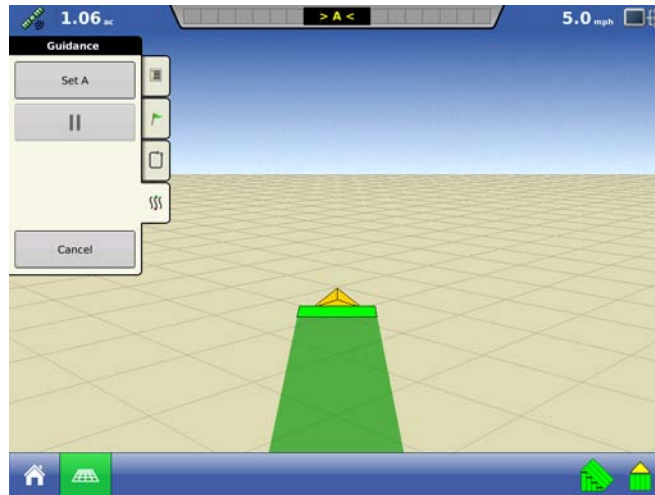
- 4 **Change Guidance Width (optional)**. In addition to these Guidance Options, a default Guidance Width is shown on the upper right-hand side of the New Pattern screen. This Guidance Width is based on the Implement Width that you specified in Implement Configuration. If you wish to change this Guidance Width, enter the new number using the numeric keypad. Press the green check mark button when finished.



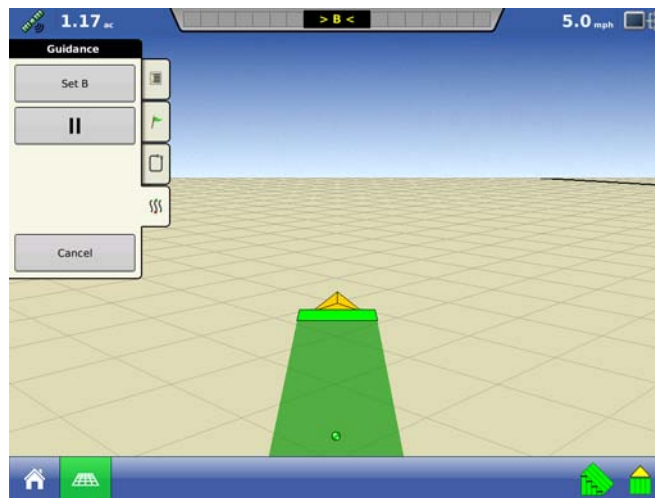
Note: Guidance Width allows you to use guidance lines independent of implement width.

New AB Pattern (continued)

- 5 **Mark the A Point.** The Map screen changes its appearance to Perspective View, as shown below. Additionally, the buttons available on the Mapping Toolbox change. Among these new buttons is the **Set A** button which appears at the bottom of the Mapping Toolbox. Press the **Set A** button when you wish to mark your A point.



- 6 **Drive distance of AB Line.** The place where you marked your A point now appears with a green ball, as shown below. Additionally, the **Set A** button now appears as **Set B**. However the **Set B** button appears as greyed out, and remains so until you drive a minimum of 100 feet (30 meters).

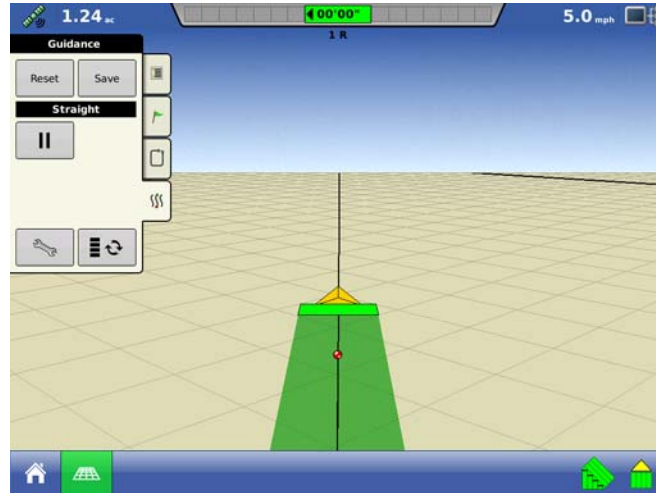


Note: If you are creating a Pivot pattern, you must drive a minimum of 160 feet (49 meters) before marking the B point.

- 7 **Mark B Point.** Once you have driven a minimum of 100 feet (30 meters), the **Set B** button appears as a solid text, after which time you can mark a B point. Mark the B point by pressing the **Set B** button.

New AB Pattern (continued)

- 8 **AB Line appears.** When you have marked the B point, the AB line appears on the Map screen as shown below. The end of the AB line is marked with a red point. At the center of the lightbar, the distance is shown from the current guidance line.



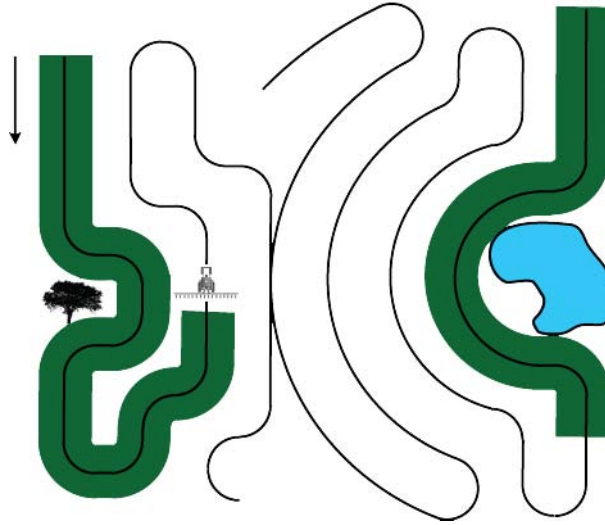
- 9 **Create next pass.** Turn left or right for the next swath. The next pass is automatically generated. Steer the vehicle so that you center the green lights on the lightbar as you drive forward along the swath.



Note: On straight AB lines, if you complete a swath that is longer than the previous one, the INTEGRA display automatically extends the guidance path for the following swaths.

SmartPath

The SmartPath™ pattern is designed to give guidance from any previously-driven pass. This is used in irregular-shaped and terraced fields where you cannot run all passes parallel to the previous pass. Instead, the SmartPath guidance allows you to move to a different area of the field, and then resume a previous guidance pattern later. Moreover, you can use SmartPath to create straight AB patterns within the SmartPath pattern and cycle between any available pattern within SmartPath to choose the appropriate one.



EXAMPLE OF A SMARTPATH PATTERN

Creating a SmartPath Pattern

- 1 Press **New Pattern**. Press the New Pattern button on the Guidance Tab of the Mapping Toolbox.
- 2 Select **Pattern**. The New Pattern Screen appears, as shown below.



- 3 Select **SmartPath**. Select SmartPath from the drop-down list of available guidance patterns.
- 4 **Change Guidance Width (optional)**. In addition to these Guidance Options, a default Guidance Width is shown on the upper right-hand side of the New Pattern screen. This Guidance Width is based on the Implement Width that you specified in Implement Configuration. If you wish to change this Guidance Width, enter the new number using the numeric keypad. Press the green check mark button when finished.



Note: Guidance Width allows you to use guidance lines independent of implement width.

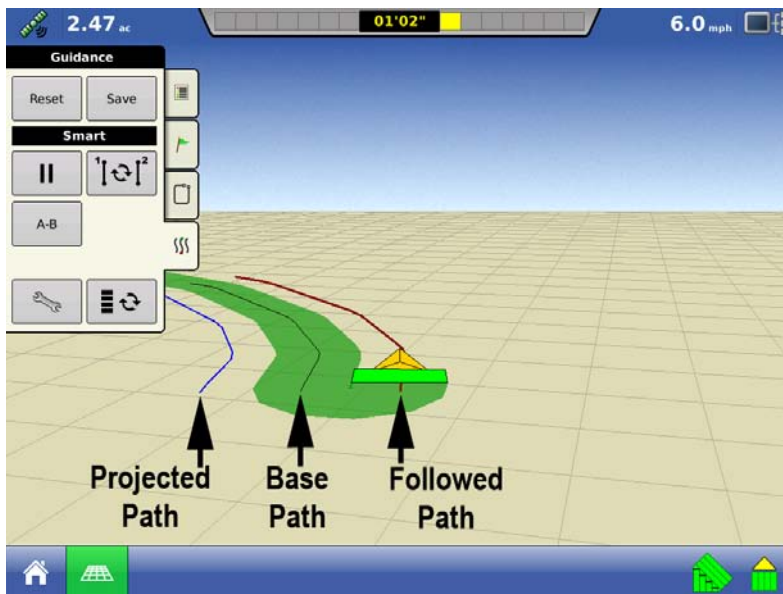
Creating a SmartPath Pattern (continued)

- 5 **Drive the SmartPath.** The Map Screen changes its appearance to Perspective View, and SmartPath settings are shown in the mapping toolbox (for an example, see [“Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox \(continued\)” on page 85](#)). Drive along the path that you wish to create.



Note: The INTEGRA display will not create an A point with SmartPath, unless you are mapping a Straight AB line within it. (For more information, see [“Create AB Line Within a SmartPath Pass” on page 91](#)).

- 6 **Turn Around.** After you turn around on your first pass, the system guidance will follow a maroon-colored line parallel to your previously-driven pass. An example is shown in the picture below. As you continue using the SmartPath, the map screen will display three lines:



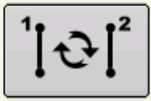
- The **Base Path**, which appears as a black line, is the initial SmartPath that you created on the first pass.
- The **Followed Path**, which appears as a maroon-colored line, is the path that your vehicle is currently using.
- The **Projected Path**, which appears as a blue-colored line on the opposite side of the Base Path, is an alternate path parallel to the Base Path. The system guidance created this path when you created the Base Path. This is the path that your vehicle *would* have taken if you had turned it in the opposite direction.

SMARTPATH NOTES:

- The Projected Path and Base Path both remain in display memory, unless you press the **Reset** button without saving the SmartPath pattern.
- Pressing the **Save** button saves all the SmartPath passes within the display's memory for future use.
- If you drive your vehicle onto the Projected Path, the system guidance uses this as the Followed Path.

Select a Previous SmartPath Pass

If you have specified SmartPath as your desired pattern, but you are not following an active guidance pattern, the Guidance System automatically begins searching for SmartPath patterns for your use.



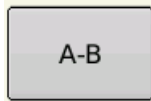
If you wish to use a previously-created SmartPath pattern, you can do so by pressing on the Active Line Cycle button. This button allows you to cycle between available SmartPath patterns.

Notes:

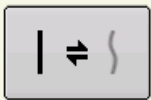
- When the guidance system looks for other available SmartPath patterns, it first displays the nearest-available pass.
- You can adjust the available area in which the Guidance System searches for previously-created SmartPath passes. To do this, adjust the Heading Threshold settings on the Smart Tab of the Guidance Option screen. For more information, see [“SmartPath Guidance Options” on page 92.](#)

Create AB Line Within a SmartPath Pass

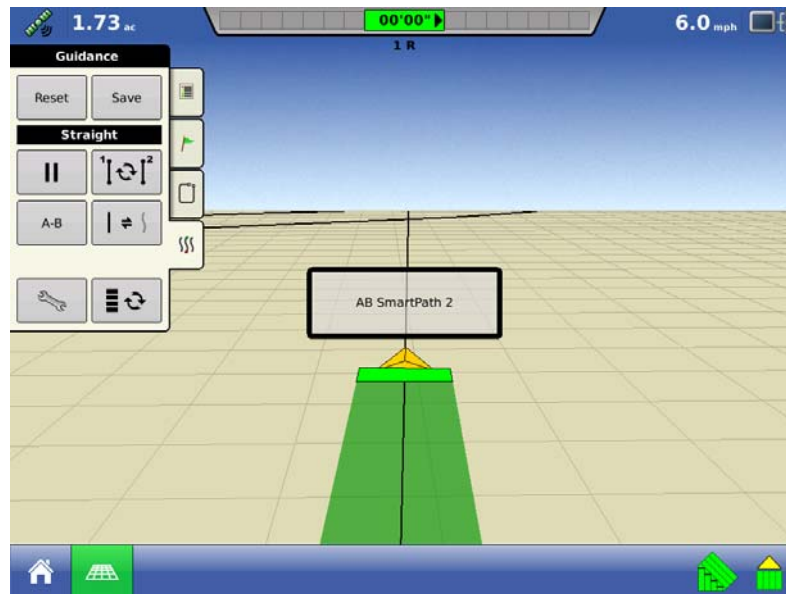
In addition to creating irregular curved passes within SmartPath, you can also create straight AB lines to be used in conjunction with the curved passes. By doing this, you can switch back and forth between a SmartPath and Straight AB pattern.



As you are using a SmartPath pattern, press the AB button. Follow the instructions on creating an AB line as explained in [“New AB Pattern” on page 86.](#)

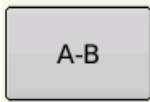


Once the AB line is created, you can switch between the AB line and SmartPath patterns by pressing the AB/SmartPath toggle. After the Guidance System has switched over to a different path, the name of the currently-followed pattern is shown within a black box on the Map Screen, as shown below.



Choose Existing AB Lines Within SmartPath

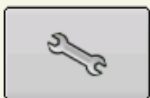
You can create up to three different AB lines within SmartPath. Select the desired AB Line by pressing the **AB** button. The AB Manager screen appears, which shows all AB lines created within a particular field. An example is shown below.



- Highlight the desired AB line, then press the Back button to close the screen.
- Press the Add button to add an AB line.
- Press the Load button to load an AB line.
- Press the Edit button to edit the name of an AB line.
- Press the Delete button to delete an AB line.

SmartPath Guidance Options

SmartPath only creates a SmartPath pass when you are logging data in the field. However, you have the option of using it to create SmartPath passes continually during all field operations.



To adjust this setting, press the Guidance Options button on the Guidance Tab. The Guidance Options screen appears. Press the **Smart** Tab.



- The default setting is **Logged Area**. This setting only creates passes while you are logging field data.
- By selecting **All Area Covered**, you can create SmartPath passes even when not logging field data.
- The **Heading Threshold** setting is the available area that the Guidance System uses to search for previously-created SmartPath passes. The default setting is 20 degrees.

Save Pattern

You can save a pattern (.pat file) to the INTEGRA display's internal memory to the current field by using the following procedure.

- 1 Press **Save Pattern**. The Save Pattern screen appears, as shown below.



Note: The Save Pattern button will appear when there is an active pattern.

- 2 **Name the pattern.** Press the keyboard button and enter a unique pattern name. When finished, press the green check mark button.

Existing Patterns	Swath	Created	Pattern
Out	60.000	12/23/2009	Curve
W 0	60.000	12/23/2009	Straight
1	60.000	12/23/2009	Curve

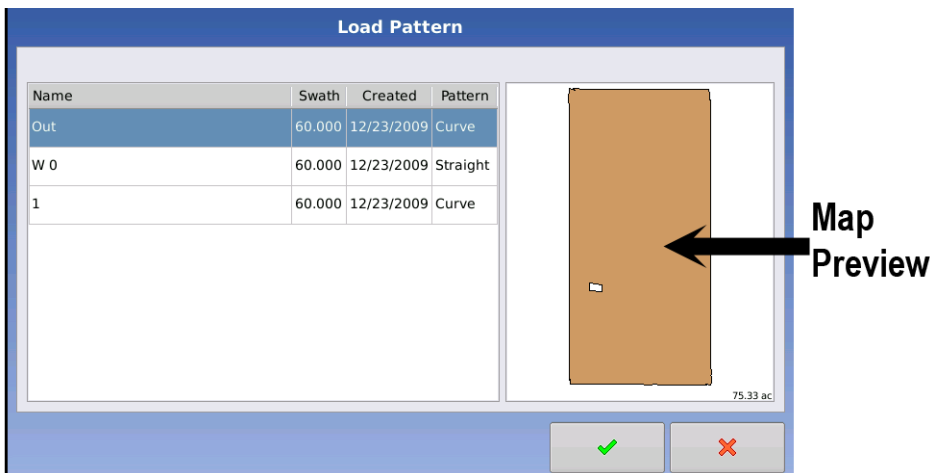
Notes:

- To verify that the pattern is saved, you can open the Save Pattern screen again by pressing the **Save Pattern** button. Your newly-saved or named pattern should now appear in the Save Pattern screen.
- You may remove all of the patterns by pressing the **Remove All** button. A warning appears, stating "All guidance patterns will be permanently erased from memory." If you wish to do this, press the green check mark button to continue.

Load Pattern

You can load a pattern from the INTEGRA display's internal memory to the current field by using the following procedure.

- 1 **Press Load Pattern.** Press the **Load Pattern** button on the Guidance screen.
- 2 **Select a Pattern.** The Load Pattern screen appears, as shown below. Select and highlight the desired pattern. If the pattern you selected was an AB Line, that pattern now appears on the Map Preview. Press the green check mark button to continue.



- 3 **Select Guidance Method (optional).** If you have chosen to load a curved pattern, the Autosteer screen appears. Select either **Identical Curve** or **Adaptive Curve**.



Note: For more information on Adaptive Curve, see ["Adaptive Curve" on page 103](#).

Load Pattern (continued)

- 4 Enter **Guidance Width** (optional). The Shift Pattern screen appears. The default Guidance Width is shown, based on the Implement Width that you specified in Implement Configuration. If you wish to change this Guidance Width, enter the new number using the numeric keypad. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 5 Select **Shift Pattern**. The Shift Pattern screen appears, as shown below.

- If you have chosen the **Shift by Distance** option, use the numeric keypads to select the distance, in feet and inches, that you wish to shift the pattern. Use the bottom drop-down menu to enter the direction, (either left or right), which you wish to shift the pattern relative to the AB Line. When finished, press the green check mark button.
- If you have chosen the **Shift by Rows** option, use the first numeric keypad to select the number of rows you wish to shift. Next, use the second numeric keypad to select the row spacing in inches that you wish to shift the pattern. Use the bottom drop-down menu to enter the direction, (either left or right), which you wish to shift the pattern relative to the AB Line. When finished, press the green check mark button.



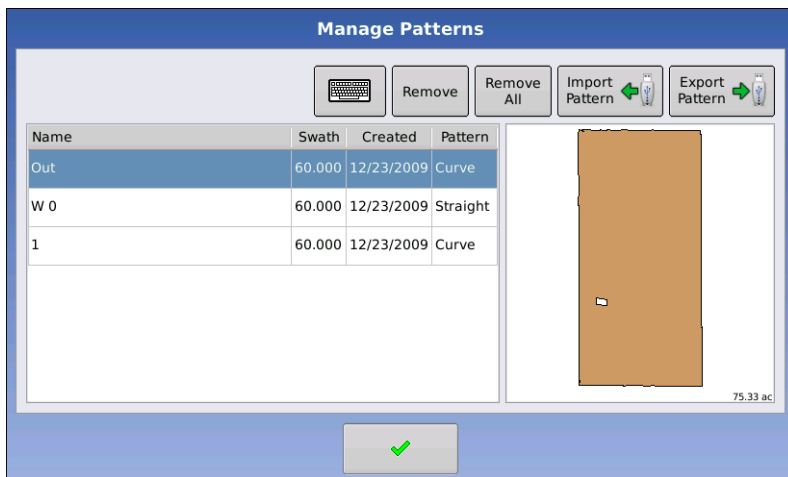
*Note: For an illustration of the **Shift by Rows** option, see “Pivot” on page 102.*

Manage Patterns

The **Manage Pattern** button, located on the Guidance Tab of the Mapping Toolbox, opens the Manage Patterns screen. You can use the Manage Patterns screen to import pattern files, export pattern files, remove pattern files, or edit pattern names.



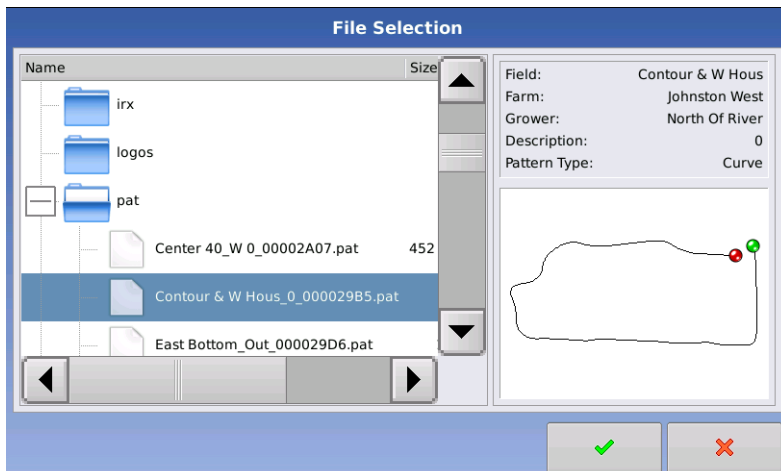
***Note:** You can also import and export patterns at the External Storage Operations button on the Home Screen. For more information, see [“External Storage Operations” on page 55](#). If you import or export patterns from the External Storage Operations screen, you will be asked to specify a Grower, Farm and Field.*



The Manage Pattern button can be accessed when you are not actively using a guidance pattern.

Press the **Manage Patterns** button, and the Manage Patterns screen appears, as shown at left.

Import Pattern



To import a pattern (.pat) file from the USB Flash Drive, use the following steps:

1 Press Manage Pattern. Press the Manage Pattern button, and the Manage Patterns screen appears, as shown above left.

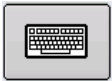
2 Press Import Pattern. Press the Import Pattern button, and the File Selection screen appears, as shown below left. Highlight the correct file on the USB Flash Drive. Use the scroll bar to locate the appropriate file folder. Press the green check mark button when finished.

Manage Patterns (continued)

Export Pattern

To export a pattern to the USB Flash Drive, first press the **Manage Patterns** button on the Guidance Tab of the Mapping Toolbox. At the Manage Patterns screen, press the **Export Pattern** button. The Copy to Card screen notifies you that a pattern is being copied. When this process is complete, the Copy Log Files screen informs you that the file has been successfully copied.

Edit Pattern



If you wish to rename a pattern, first press the **Manage Patterns** button on the Guidance Tab of the Mapping Toolbox. At the Manage Patterns screen, press the Edit Pattern on-screen keyboard button, as shown at left. Use the on-screen keyboard to enter a name for the pattern. The new pattern name now appears in the pattern list of the Manage Patterns screen.

Remove Pattern/Remove All Patterns

To remove a pattern from the display memory, first press the **Manage Patterns** button on the Guidance Tab of the Mapping Toolbox. At the Manage Patterns screen, press either:

- the **Remove** button if you wish to delete one pattern file; or
- the **Remove All** button if you wish to delete all of them for the current field.

Pause

The **Pause** button allows your INTEGRA display to stop logging points along an AB Line. Once this button is pressed, a **Resume** button will take its place at the Guidance Options screen until you press this button and **Pause** reappears.



*Note: If you are using the INTEGRA display to follow a set AB Line and wish to temporarily deviate from this line, you can use the **Pause** button to pause the INTEGRA display's guidance logging activity. This feature could be used, for example, by a vehicle operator who must refill a sprayer. When paused, the INTEGRA display will continue to give the distance back to the original pause point position.*

- 1 **Press Pause button.** Press the **Pause** button on the Guidance screen. When you do so, the place where you paused appears on the Map screen as a yellow ball.



Note: You can pause a pattern even if you have not set the "B" point yet. If you do so, the message in the lightbar will read "Need B." If you pause the pattern after you have set your AB Line, then the lightbar will indicate the distance your vehicle must travel to return to the pause point.

- 2 **Press Resume button.** To resume your pattern, press the **Resume** button to resume logging on your AB Line.



*Note: If you press the **Resume** button before you have returned to the original AB Line, your INTEGRA display will select the closest AB Line to your vehicle.*

Reset Pattern

If you have been using an already-saved pattern, and wish to switch over to a different pattern in the same field, you can use the Reset Pattern feature by following the steps below.

- 1 **Press Reset.** Press the **Reset** button on the Guidance screen.
- 2 **Confirm Reset.** The Guidance screen appears, asking you to reset the current guidance pattern. Press the green check mark button to continue.
- 3 **Create new pattern (optional).** The pattern is now reset. You may now create a new pattern, if desired.

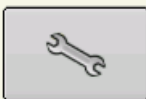
Remark A

If you chose Straight AB or A+ Heading as your pattern option at the New Pattern screen, the **Remark A** button appears on the Guidance Options screen. The **Remark A** button "re-marks" the A point by moving it to the current position while maintaining the same heading. A brief message appears in the on-screen lightbar, stating "Point A Remarked."

Shift

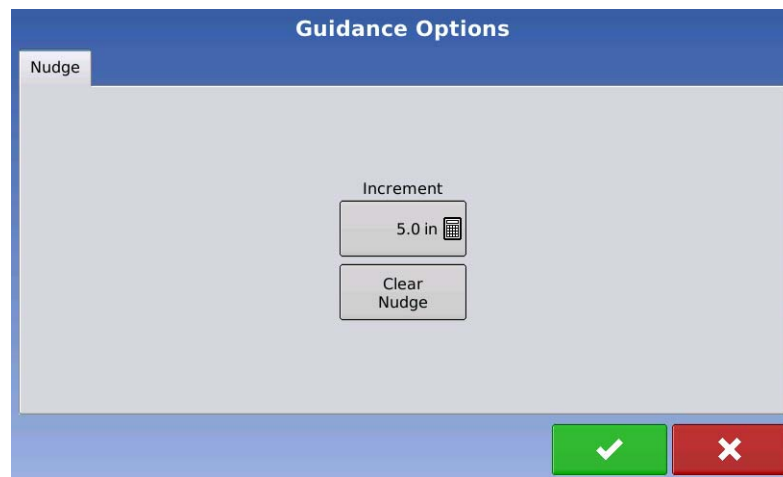
For an explanation of the Shift Pattern feature, see ["Load Pattern \(continued\)" on page 95](#).

Nudge



Nudge settings allow you to adjust the swaths by a specified distance while leaving the AB line in its original location. You can view the Nudge left and right arrows on the Map Screen's Guidance Tab by pressing the Menu Toggle button, as shown at left. The Menu Toggle button allows you to switch between pattern settings and Nudge settings.

The **Nudge** screen is where you can make adjustments to Nudge settings. To go to the Nudge screen, press the Guidance Options button on the Guidance Tab. The Nudge screen appears, as shown below.



- Use the numeric keypad to enter an increment distance that the swaths will move with each successive press of the left or right arrows buttons on the Guidance Tab.
- To clear out the adjustment and go to the original position, press Clear Nudge.



Note: The Nudge setting is only available with SmartPath, AB, A+ and Pivot patterns.



Note: For a picture of the nudge buttons on the Guidance Tab, see ["Guidance Tab on Mapping Toolbox \(continued\)" on page 84](#).

Adaptive Curve

If you chose Adaptive Curve as your pattern option at the New Pattern screen (see [“New AB Pattern” on page 86](#), and also [“Adaptive Curve” on page 103](#)) then the **Adaptive Curve** button appears on the Guidance Options screen. This button opens the Adaptive Pattern Options screen. At this screen, you can choose pattern options that tell the system where to log a new pass. These options include:

- **New Pass.** This sets the conditions for the INTEGRA display to log a new pass. Select either Area Count or Heading Change.
 - **Area Count** generates the next pass, based on coverage area of the previous pass. The INTEGRA display must be logging coverage data in order to generate the next pass.
 - **Heading Change** logs the next pass when the vehicle turns past the heading threshold.
- **Heading Threshold.** Enter in the degree of turning angle that your vehicle will need to make before creating another pass.



Note: You should always set the Heading Threshold number past 90 degrees. The default number is 110 degrees.

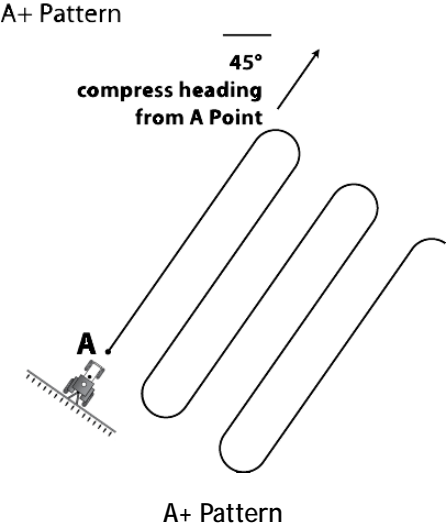
About Guidance Patterns

The following pages define available guidance pattern other than a SmartPath or a Straight AB Line.

- For a description of a Straight AB line, see *"New AB Pattern" on page 86*.
- For a description of SmartPath, see *"SmartPath" on page 89*.

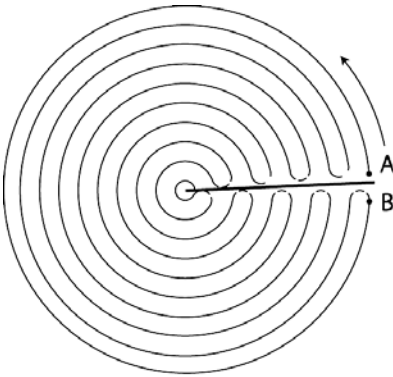
A+ Pattern

Similar to an AB line, an A+ line is also a straight line. It is defined by a single point on the line (the A point) and the heading of the line. Use this pattern when you wish to make a straight line based on a compass heading. The A+ line extends 1 mile (1.6 km) before and after the A point.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At the Guidance Screen, press the New Pattern button. Choose Straight AB, and enter a swath width. Press the Use A+ Heading check mark box and enter in a degree number. Press the green check mark button when finished. You will automatically return to the Map screen. 2 To map the start of the first swath, map Point A. The heading of the AB line equals either the previous AB heading of the manually-entered heading (if the current vehicle is within plus or minus 90 degrees of the AB heading). Otherwise, the A+ heading is in the opposite direction. 3 Follow the AB line for guidance down the first swath. 4 Turn left or right for the next swath. The next swath is automatically selected. 5 Steer the vehicle so that you center the green lights in the lightbar as you drive forward along the swath.
--	---

Pivot

Use the Center-pivot pattern for a field that is irrigated using a center-pivot. With this pattern, you can drive concentric circles around the center-pivot. The INTEGRA display will calculate the center point based on where you have driven. Otherwise, you can enter in the latitude and longitude of the center point, if known.



Pivot Pattern

Center Pivot AB line

Pivot Field Edge - Shift by Distance

Pivot Field Edge - Shift by Distance

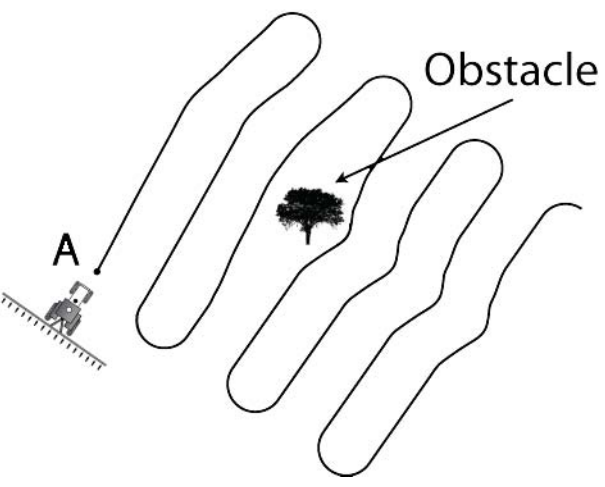
- 1 Position one wheel of the vehicle in a pivot wheel rut, with the rear of the vehicle to the pivot arm.
- 2 To start the pivot, set Point A.
- 3 Drive around the field. Keep the vehicle wheel in the rut. The lightbar does not yet provide guidance.
- 4 When you are almost back to the pivot arm or the edge of the field, set Point B.
- 5 Next, you must set the Field Edge. You may do this when the Pivot Field Edge window appears on your INTEGRA display, as shown below left. From here, you may choose one of three options:
 - **Shift By Distance** - This sets the field edge as the distance and direction in relation to the AB Line created. In the Pivot Field Edge Distance portion of the window, enter the distance in feet and inches.
 - **Shift By Rows** - This sets the field edge as the number of crop rows multiplied by the number of spacing. In the Pivot Field Edge Distance portion of the window, enter the **Number of Rows** and **Row Spacing**.
 - **Cancel** - The vehicle uses the driven pass as the AB Line.
- 6 If you chose **Shift by Rows** in the previous step, use the numeric keypads to enter the **Number of Rows** and **Row Spacing**. Choose the direction relative to the AB Line (either Outward or Inward), and press the green check mark button to continue.
- 7 Turn left or right for the next swath. The next swath is automatically selected.
- 8 Steer the vehicle so that you center the green lights in the lightbar as you drive forward along the path.

Note - To work from the center of the field outwards, the initial pivot must have:

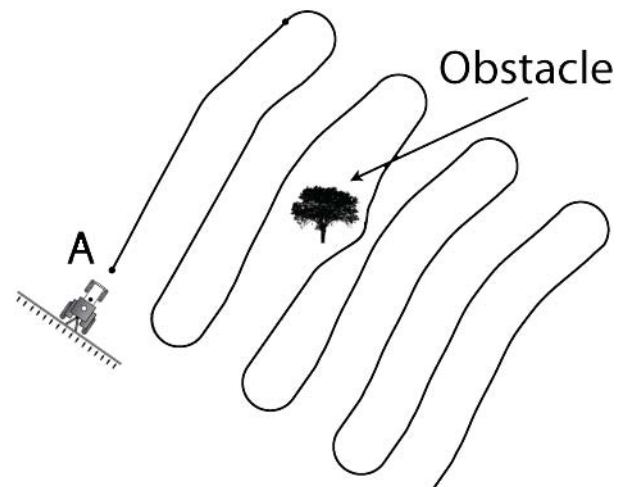
 - A radius of at least two swath widths.
 - An arc length of at least two swath widths.
- 9 Press Engage.

Adaptive Curve

Use the Adaptive Curve pattern to follow gentle contours in the field, or when you need to avoid obstacles. This pattern provides guidance based on the last curve driven.

<p>Adaptive Curve Pattern</p>  <p>Obstacle</p> <p>Adaptive Curve Pattern</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At the Guidance Screen, press the New Pattern button. Choose Adaptive Curve, and enter a swath width. Press the green check mark button when finished. You will automatically return to the Map screen. 2 At the start of the first swath, map Point A. 3 Drive the initial curve. At the other end of the first swath, map Point B. 4 Turn left or right for the next swath. The next swath is automatically selected. 5 Steer the vehicle so that you center the green lights in the lightbar as you drive forward along the swath. <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guidance extends beyond the end of curved swaths. This makes it possible to get LED guidance back onto the swath if the vehicle drives past the end of a swath. The extended swath lines do not appear on screen. • You can adjust the degree heading at which the system generates the next pass by doing the following: Go to the Guidance screen and press the Options button. The Guidance Options screen appears; press the Adaptive Curve button. At the New Pass drop-down menu, select Heading Change, then use the numeric keypad to enter in the degree number of your Heading Threshold.
--	--

Identical Curve

<p>Identical Curve</p>  <p>Obstacle</p> <p>Identical Curve</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At the Guidance Screen, press the New Pattern button. Choose Identical Curve, and enter a swath width. Press the green check mark button when finished. You will automatically return to the Map screen. 2 At the start of the first swath, map Point A. 3 Drive the initial curve. At the other end of the first swath, map Point B. 4 Turn left or right for the next swath. The next swath is automatically selected. 5 Steer the vehicle so that you center the green lights in the lightbar as you drive forward along the swath. <p>Note: Guidance extends beyond the end of curved swaths. This makes it possible to get LED guidance back onto the swath if the vehicle drives past the end of a swath. The extended swath lines do not appear on screen.</p>
---	---

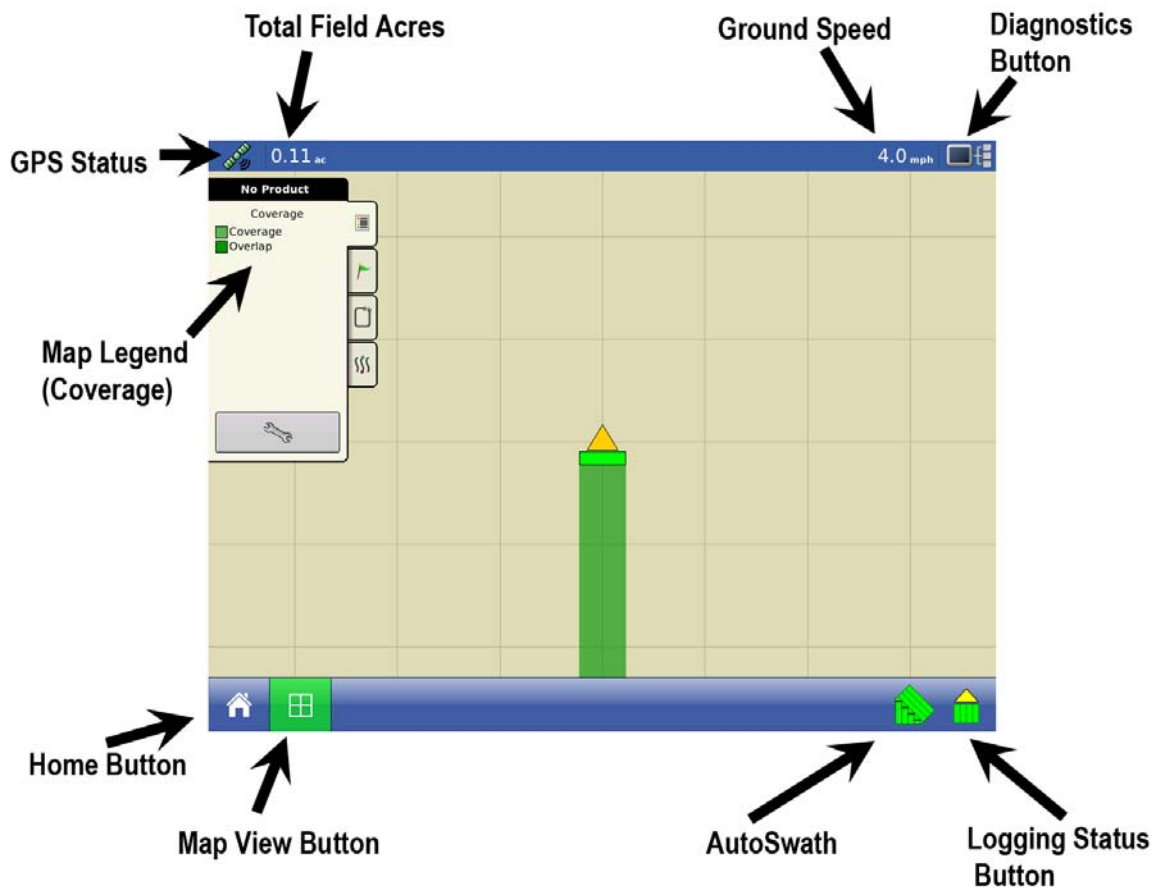
TILLAGE

Run Time Environment: Map Screen

The screen shown below is for a Tillage configuration. In order for you to view the Map screen, you must first set up a Season, Grower, Farm, and Field at the Start Field Operation portion of the Home screen. For more information, see [“Start Field Operation” on page 30](#). Once a configuration has been completed, the Map View button appears at the bottom of the Home screen. Press the Map View button, and the map screen appears, as shown below.



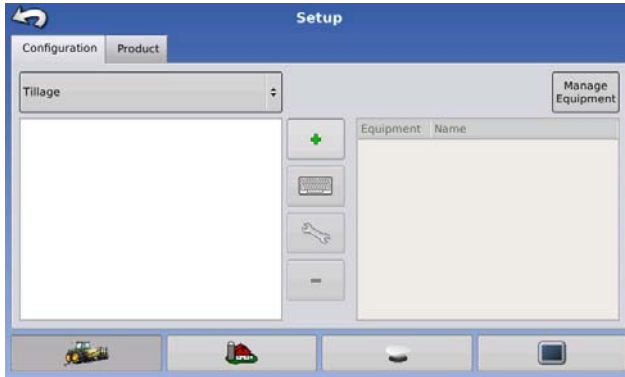
Note: Pressing the Map View button will cycle between the available map screen views, and the appearance of the Map View button changes. For additional information on Map Screen items, see [“Run Time Environment: Map Screens” on page 36](#).



About Tillage Configurations



To set up a Tillage Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen, as shown below.



- 1 Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Tillage Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of selecting or creating a Vehicle and Implement.

- 2 Your Operating Configuration will then be viewable when you start a new Field Operation with the Field Operation Wizard. For more information on Field Operation Configurations, see [“Start Field Operation” on page 30.](#)



Note: You can also use the Manage Equipment button to specific vehicles and implements.

Configuration Setup



After creating an operating configuration that includes a vehicle and implement, you must go to Configuration Setup and enter information for your specific operating configuration. Highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the configuration list shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. The Configuration Setup screen appears. An example is shown below; the appearance of this screen will vary depending upon your particular operating configuration. Depending upon your particular configuration, this process may include the following tasks:



- 1 Adjust Implement Switch Settings (if using an implement switch). For more information, see [“Implement Switch Settings \(for Area Logging\)” on page 34.](#)

Configuration Setup (continued)

- 2 Speed Input Setup. For more information, see *"Speed Input Settings" on page 58.*
- 3 Calibrate Distance. For more information, see *"Calibrate Distance" on page 59.*
- 4 AutoSwath settings (if using AutoSwath). For more information, see *"AutoSwath" on page 63.*
- 5 GPS Offsets. For more information, see *"GPS Offsets" on page 64.*
- 6 Swath Section Offsets. For more information, see *"Swath Section Offsets" on page 66.*



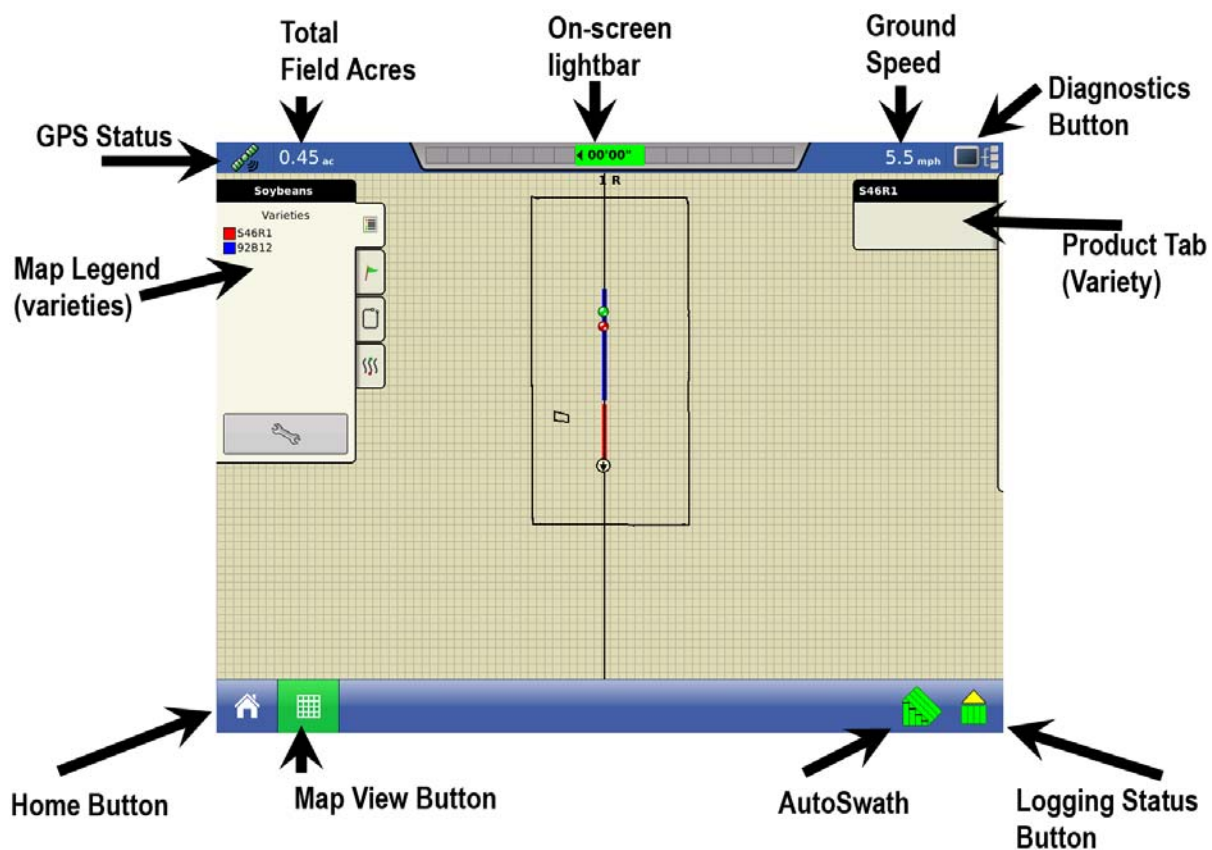
PLANTING

Run Time Environment: Map Screen

The screens shown in this section are for a Planting configuration. In order for you to view the Map Screen, you must first select a Season, Grower, Farm and Field at the Start Field Operation portion of the Home Screen. For more information, see [“Start Field Operation” on page 30](#).



Once a configuration has been completed, the Map View button appears at the bottom of the Home Screen. Press the Map View button, and the Map Screen appears, as shown on the following pages. The map below shows a Planting Area Logging configuration, displayed in Zoom to Extent view.



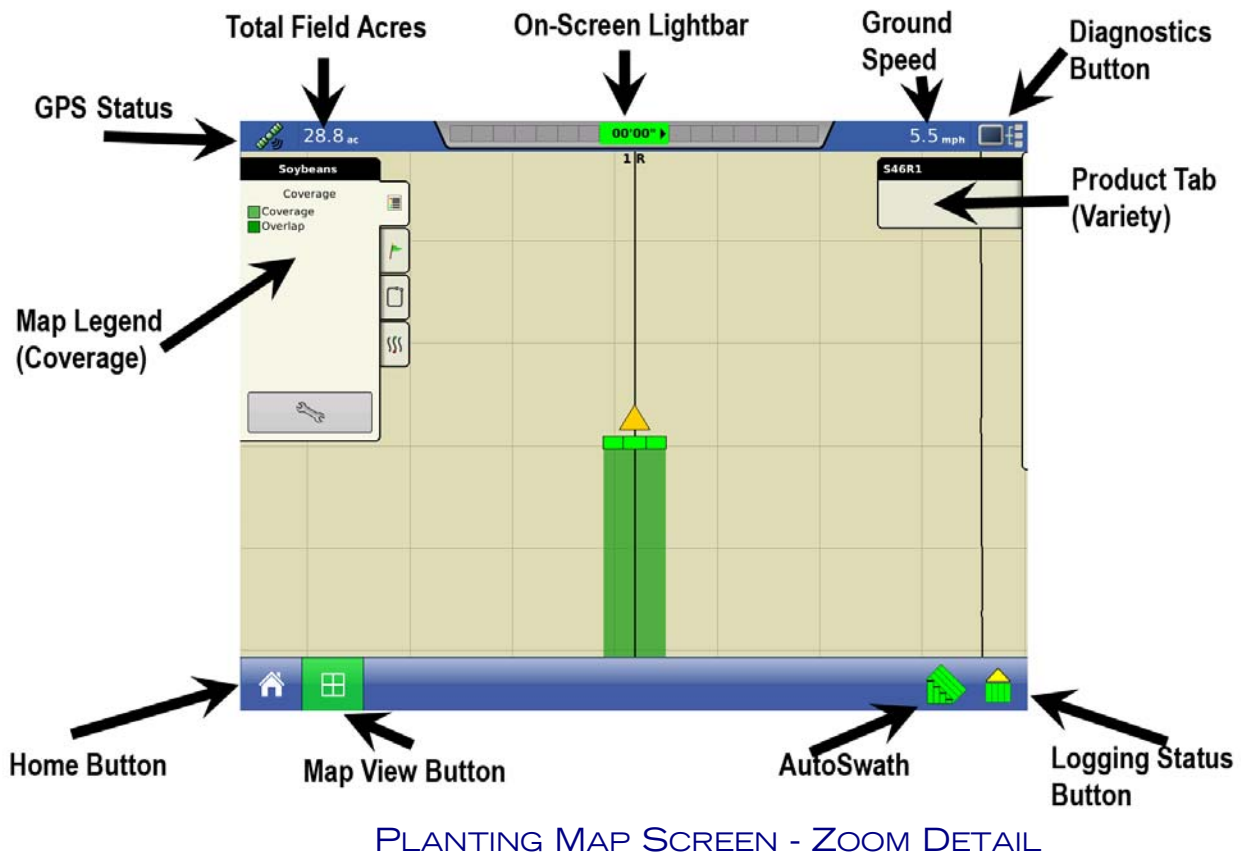
PLANTING MAP SCREEN - ZOOM TO EXTENT

Notes:

- Pressing the Map View button will cycle between the available map screen views, and the appearance of the Map View button changes.
- At the Zoom to Extent map view, the Map Legend shows varieties.
- For an explanation of display items not listed above, see [“Task Bar Buttons and Status Indicators” on page 37](#).

Run Time Environment: Map Screen (continued)

When the Map Screen is shown in Zoom Detail, the Vehicle Icon appears as a gold triangle, rather than an arrow. The map screen below is shown for a typical Variety Tracking Planting Configuration which does not include any Rate Control or Row Shutoff features. This planter includes three sections, and these sections are shown as individual boxes on the Implement Icon behind the Vehicle Icon.

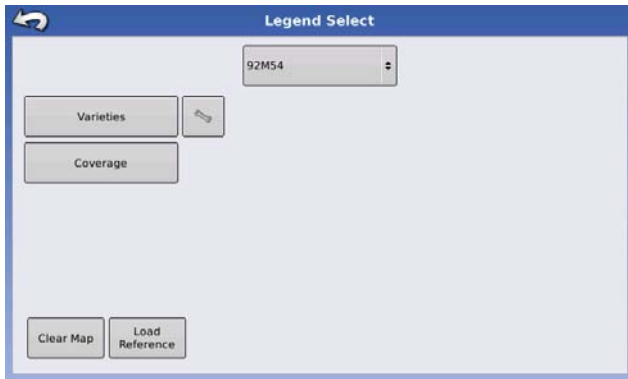


Note: For information on Map Screen items that are standard for all INTEGRA operations, see [“Task Bar Buttons and Status Indicators”](#) on page 37.

Legend Select

During Planting operations, the Map Screen displays two types of items in the Legend: Coverage and Varieties. The Variety Legend is only accessible in the Zoom to Extent view.

The Legend Setup button on the Map Legend Tab of the Mapping Toolbox opens the Legend Select screen, as shown below.



From the Legend Select screen, you can use the drop-down menu at the top to select your product. Additionally, you can choose from the following items:

- Press **Coverage** to show the area that you have already planted.
- Press **Varieties** to show a Variety Map of the field which shows where specific varieties are planted. The colors shown on the Variety Map can be edited. For more information, see [“Legend Setup”](#) below.

- If you are using a SeedCommand (rate control) configuration, press **Rate** to show the Rate Legend in the Mapping Toolbox. The rate map displays the actual rate being applied. This legend is editable. For more information, see [“Legend Settings” on page 42](#).
- Press **Clear Map** to permanently remove all logged data from the active field operation
- Press **Load Reference** to load a list of maps of previous operations performed in that field.

Legend Setup

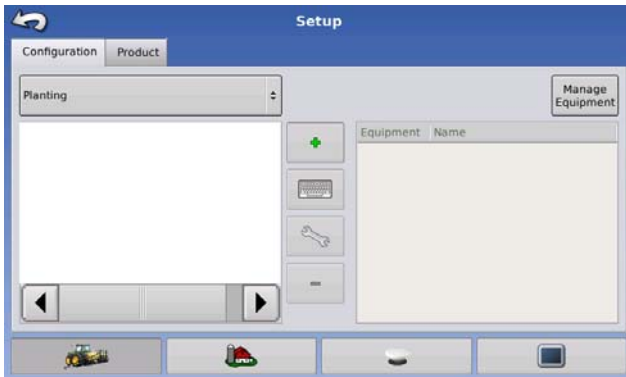


To change the colors of the varieties that appear on the Run screen map, press the Varieties button on the Legend Select screen and the Legend Setup screen appears, as shown below. A list of the varieties shown on the Run screen map appears on the left-hand side of the Legend Setup screen. To change the color of one of these varieties, highlight that variety and then press a color on the color palette at right. Press the green check mark button when finished.

About Planting Configurations



To set up a Planting Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen, as shown below.



- 1 Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Planting Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of selecting or creating a vehicle, implement and controller.

- 2 Your Operating Configuration will then be viewable when you start a new Field Operation with the Field Operation Wizard. For more information on Field Operation Configurations, see ["Start Field Operation" on page 30](#).



Note: You can also use the Manage Equipment button to view a list of specific vehicles and implements.

Configuration Setup



After creating an operating configuration that includes a vehicle, implement and controller, you must go to Configuration Setup and enter information for your specific operating configuration. Highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the configuration list shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. The Configuration Setup screen appears. An example is shown below; the appearance of this screen will vary depending upon your particular operating configuration. Depending upon your particular configuration, this process may include the following tasks:

The screenshot shows the 'Configuration Setup' screen. On the left, there is a list of settings: Vehicle (New Holland T900), GPS Offsets, Speed Input, Auxiliary Input, Automatic Swath Control, and Equipment Settings. The 'Equipment Settings' option is highlighted. The main area displays the configuration for the 'New Holland T900, 12 row planter, SeedCommand'. It includes fields for Full Swath (30,000 ft), Rows (12), Sections (3), Attachment (Rear Drawbar), Implement Offsets, Seed Monitor, Row Shutoff, and Controller Settings. The controller is identified as 'SeedCommand' with a serial number of 2003810001.

1 Equipment Settings.

- **Adjust Equipment Settings** (for Rate Control). Users of SeedCommand configurations should adjust settings at the Equipment Configuration Settings screen. For more information, see ["Equipment Configuration Settings for Rate Control" on page 35.](#)

2 Speed Input Setup. For more information, see ["Speed Input Settings" on page 58.](#)

3 Calibrate Distance. For more information, see ["Calibrate Distance" on page 59.](#)

4 AutoSwath settings (if using AutoSwath). For more information, see ["AutoSwath" on page 63.](#) Also see ["Fixing Overplanting and Underplanting in AutoSwath"](#) below.

5 GPS Offsets. Adjust GPS offsets for the Antenna Tab and the Hitch Tab. For more information, see ["GPS Offsets" on page 64.](#)

6 Swath Section Offsets. For more information, see ["Swath Section Offsets" on page 66.](#)

SeedCommand: Machine-Specific Setup

SeedCommand, Ag Leader's planter control system, automatically turns individual planter sections on and off, based on a coverage map. The INTEGRA display includes options for several SeedCommand features: Variable Rate Planting, Planter Row Shutoff, KINZE Planter Monitor Module (PMM), Hydraulic Seed Rate Control, Stepper Seed Control and Seed Tube Monitor Module (STMM). This subsection describes the following features:

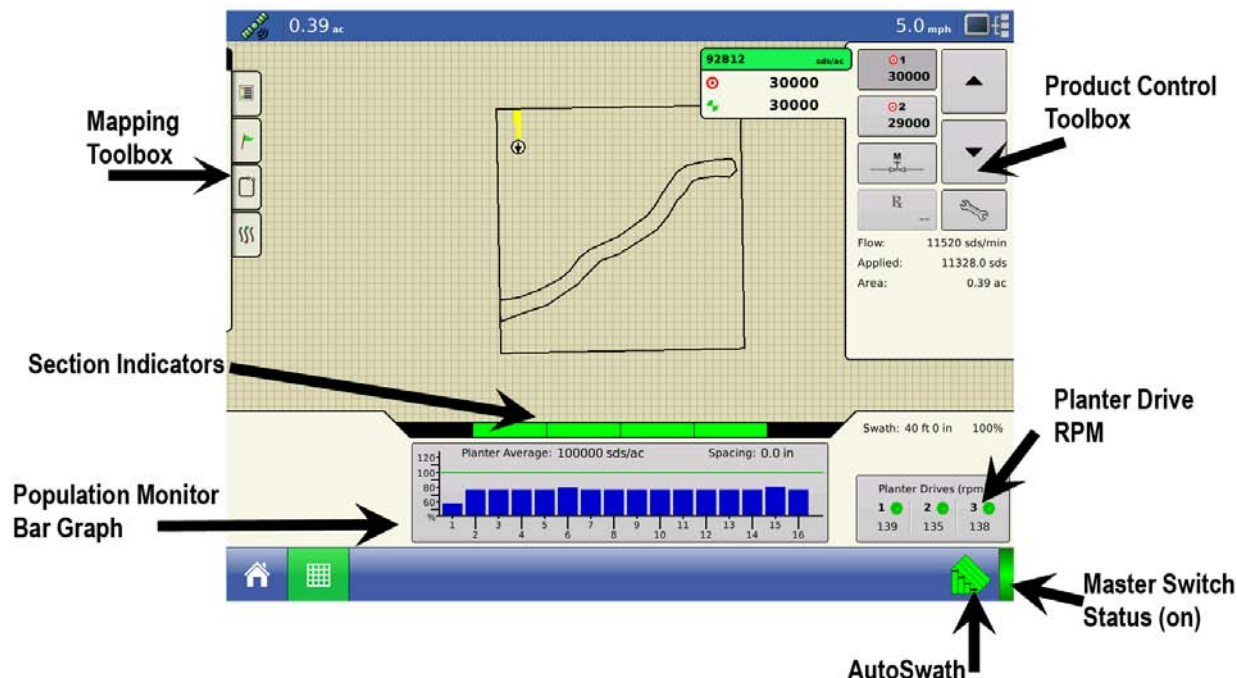
- Rate Control functions used on the Map Screen during Run Time operations, beginning on *"Rate Control: Map Screen" on page 117.*
- Planter Row Shutoff functions, beginning on *"Row Shutoff" on page 122.*
- Hydraulic Seed Rate Control functions, beginning on *"Hydraulic Seed Rate Control" on page 128.*
- Stepper Seed Rate Control functions, beginning on *"Stepper Seed Rate Control" on page 134.*
- Seed Tube Monitor Module functions, beginning on *"Seed Tube Monitor Module" on page 142.*
- KINZE Planter Monitor Module functions, beginning on *"KINZE Planter Monitor Module" on page 148.*

Notes:

- The AutoSwath button appears for all SeedCommand configurations that use Row Shutoff. For information on AutoSwath functionality, see *"AutoSwath" on page 63* and also *"Fixing Overplanting and Underplanting in AutoSwath" on page 160.*
- For information on the Auxiliary Input Settings (Switch Mapping) feature, see *"Auxiliary Input Settings" on page 60.*

SeedCommand Map Screen Examples

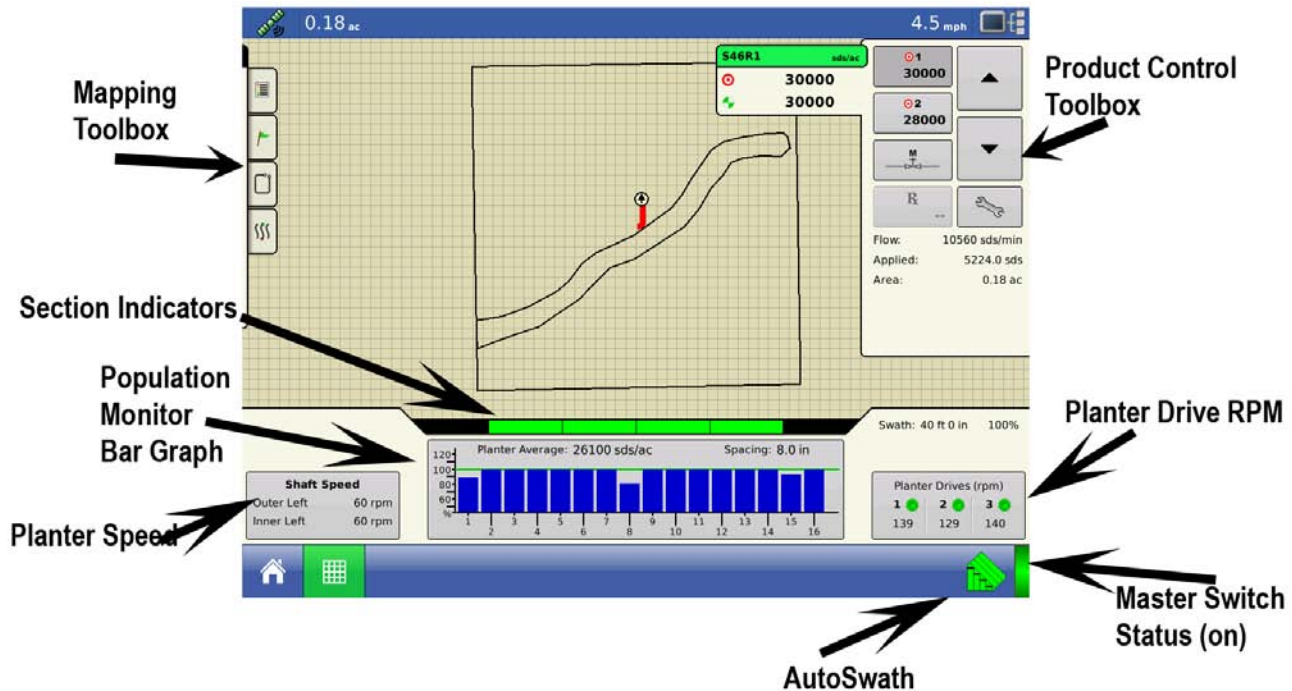
On this and the following page are shown two examples of SeedCommand operating configurations during Run Time Operations. Below is a Seed Tube Monitor Module (STMM), with Row Shutoff and three Stepper Motor Drives.



- The Seed Tube Monitor bar graph consists of a number of bars representing row units. Each bar's row height represents that row's population in comparison with the target rate which you specified on the Product Control Toolbox.
- The Meter RPM button, which appears at the bottom right hand side of the Map screen, displays the number of stepper seed motors and their speed, shown in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM). Pressing the Meter RPM button summons the Seed Rate Planter Control Screen, where you can calibrate and prime the seed meters. For more information, see ["Priming Seed Rate Meters" on page 140](#) and ["Calibrating Seed Rate Meters" on page 140](#).
- The Section Indicators are shown at the top of the Equipment Tab when the Map Screen is shown in Zoom to Extent. When the Map Screen is shown in the Zoom Details view or Perspective View, the section indicators are shown as a bar that appears behind the vehicle icon.

SeedCommand Map Screen Examples (continued)

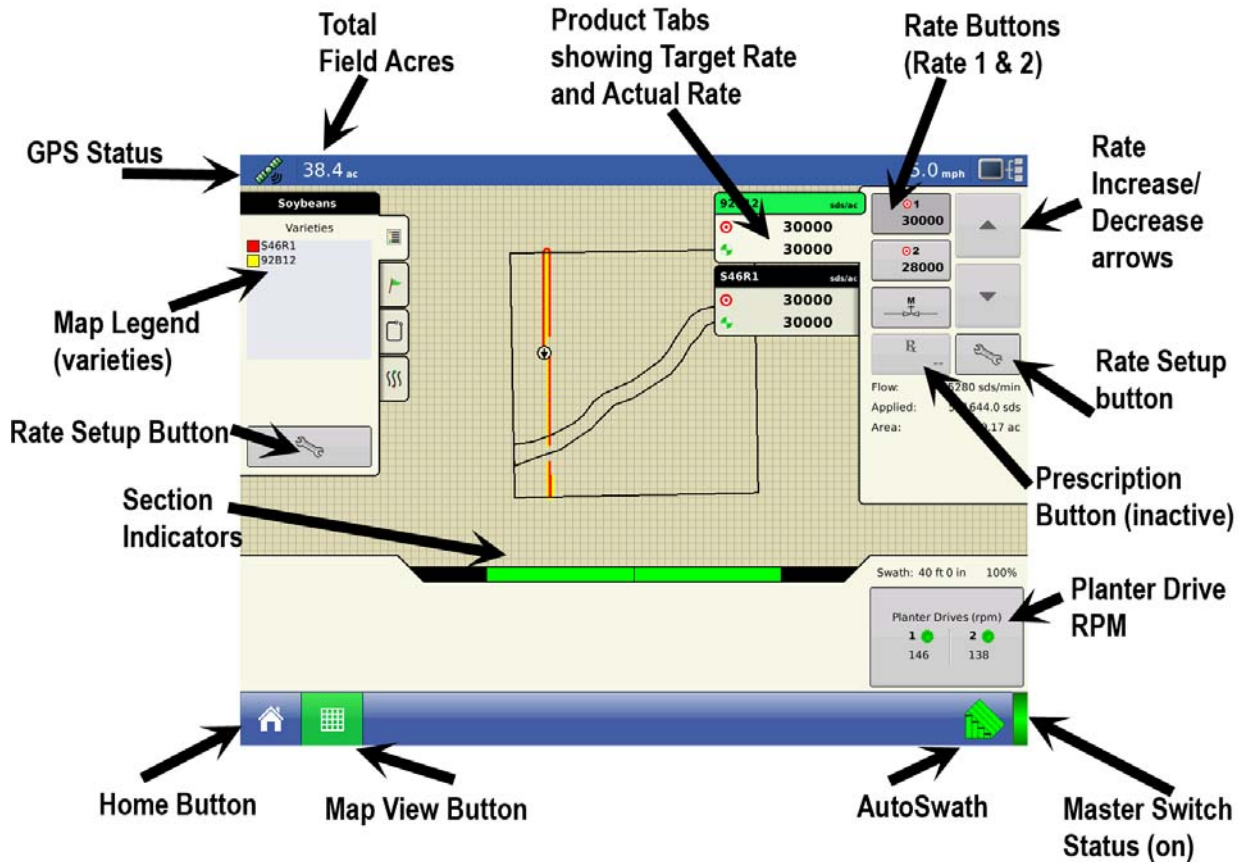
Below is an example of a KINZE Planter Monitor Module (PMM) with Row Shutoff and three Hydraulic Seed Control drives.



- The Population Monitor Bar Graph shows the number of row units as well as the instantaneous percentage planter average of seeds being distributed on each row unit.
- The Shaft Speed displays the speed of the planter drive shafts, in RPM. Other KINZE PMM Map screen items are described at [“KINZE Planter Monitor Options” on page 158](#) and also [“KINZE Display Items on Equipment Tab” on page 159](#).
- The Meter RPM button, which appears at the bottom right hand side of the Map screen, displays the number of hydraulic seed control motors and their speed, shown in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM). Pressing the Meter RPM button summons the Seed Rate Planter Control Screen, where you can calibrate and prime the seed meters. For more information, see [“Priming Seed Rate Meters” on page 140](#) and [“Calibrating Seed Rate Meters” on page 140](#).
- The Section Indicators are shown at the top of the Equipment Tab when the Map Screen is shown in Zoom to Extent. When the Map Screen is shown in the Zoom Details view or Perspective View, the section indicators are shown as a bar that appears behind the vehicle icon.

Rate Control: Map Screen

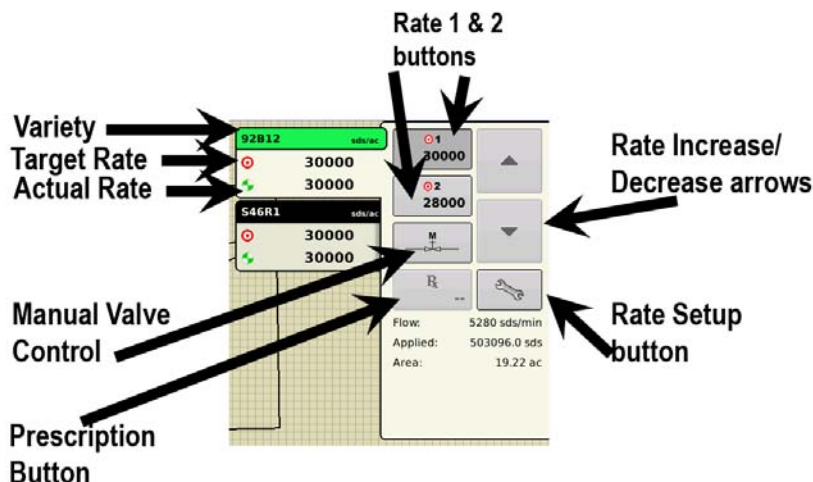
The map screen shown below displays a two-section SeedCommand configuration running a Variable Rate Control configuration that includes two Hydraulic Seed Meters, and also Row Shutoff with AutoSwath. Because the configuration is for a split-planting operation with two varieties, these two varieties are shown with different colors on the map.



Note: The Rate Buttons in the Product Control Toolbox at top right are explained in "Rate Control: Product Control Toolbox" on page 118.

Rate Control: Product Control Toolbox

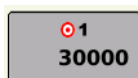
During SeedCommand Run Time operations, the Product Tabs are shown in the upper right-hand side of the Map Screen. Press the Product Tabs, and an extended view shows the Rate Buttons, Manual Valve Control button, Prescription button, Rate increase and decrease arrows, and the Rate Setup button, all of which are described below.



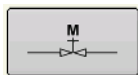
- **Variety** - The Product Control Toolbox can show rates for multiple varieties, depending upon your particular planting configuration. Press the area of the box that shows a particular variety, and a green bar highlights that variety. The Rate 1 and Rate 2 are then shown on the Rate buttons.
- **Target Rate and Actual Rate** - Two items, Target Rate and Actual Rate, appear on each Product Tab shown in the Product Control Toolbox. The **Target Rate** is the amount of seeds that you wish to plant. The **Actual Rate** is communicated by the shaft rotation sensor.



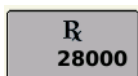
Note: In some conditions, the Actual Rate may increment slower than the Target Rate, or its numeric values may vary before matching the Target Rate.



- **Rate Buttons** - These only appear on Hydraulic Drive or Stepper Seed Meter configurations. The Rate 1 and Rate 2 settings represent preset planting rates that allow operators to quickly change between desired planting rates for each individual product. The active rate button appears with a gray background behind it. In the example above, Rate 1 is active.



- **Manual Valve Control** - The Manual Valve Control button allows operators to specify the position of the control valve. Operators use this option to clean out equipment at the end of the day.



- **Prescription Button** - For more information, see [“Loading Prescriptions” on page 120](#).



- **Rate Increase/Decrease arrows** - Pressing once on the Rate Increase or Rate Decrease arrow increments the rate according to the amount you specify on the Rate Control Settings screen.
- **Rate Setup Button** - The Rate Setup button opens the Rate Control Settings screen, described at [“Rate Control Settings” on page 119](#).

Rate Control Settings



The Rate Control Settings screen is where you can adjust the Rate 1 and Rate 2 settings shown at the Product Control Toolbox on the Map Screen, as well as import planting prescriptions. To access the Rate Control Settings screen, press the Rate Setup button on the Product Control Toolbox. The Rate Control Settings screen appears, as shown below.



- The top drop-down menu is where you can select a specific variety for your rate control field operation. This drop-down menu shows all of the varieties that you entered in Product Setup. For more information, see [“Setup Screen: Product Tab” on page 19](#).
- The **Rate 1** and **Rate 2** settings represent preset application rates that allow operators to quickly change between desired target rates for each individual product. Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired amount.
- The **Increment** button allows operators to specify the increase or decrease amounts for a specified rate by using the Rate Increase and Rate Decrease arrows on the Product Control Toolbox. Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired increment.
- To load a map-based prescription file, press the **Prescription** button. For more information, see [“Loading Prescriptions” on page 120](#).

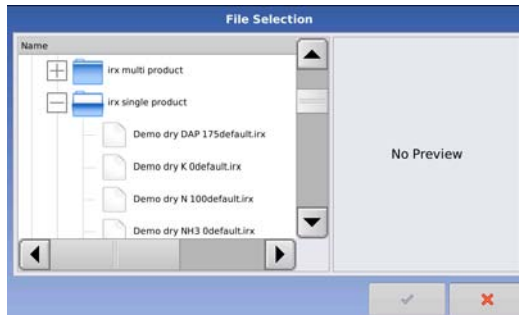
Loading Prescriptions



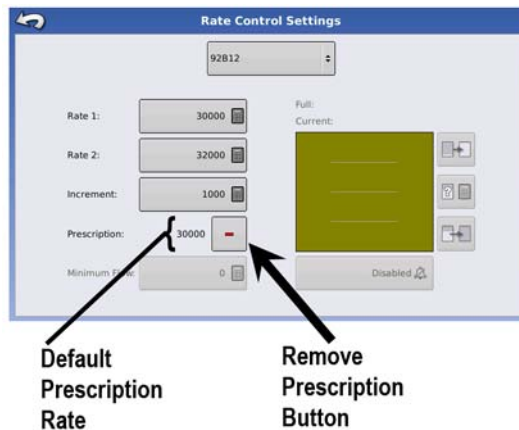
To load a map-based prescription file, press the Rate Setup button on the Product Control Toolbox. The Rate Control Settings screen appears, as shown below.



- 1 Press the Load Prescription button. The File Selection screen appears as shown below.



- 2 Highlight the correct .irx (prescription) or .shp (shape) file and press the green check mark button.
- 3 When you return to the Rate Control Settings screen, the prescription rate is now shown on the screen. The Load Prescription button has disappeared and in its place is the Remove Prescription button, which resembles a minus sign. Press the Remove Prescription button if you wish to remove the prescription from the field.



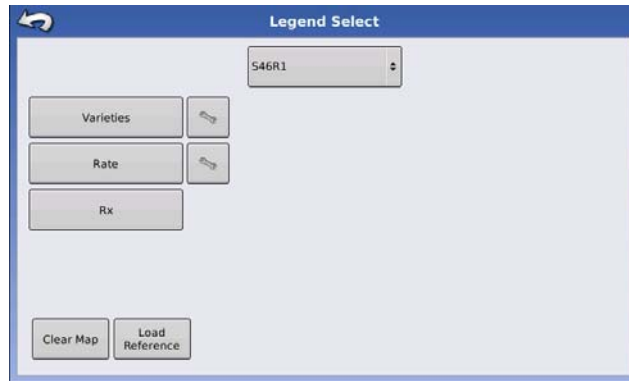
- 4 When you return to the Map Screen, the prescription is now shown on the map, as illustrated in Step 2 of ["Showing Prescriptions on the Map Screen" on page 121](#).

Showing Prescriptions on the Map Screen

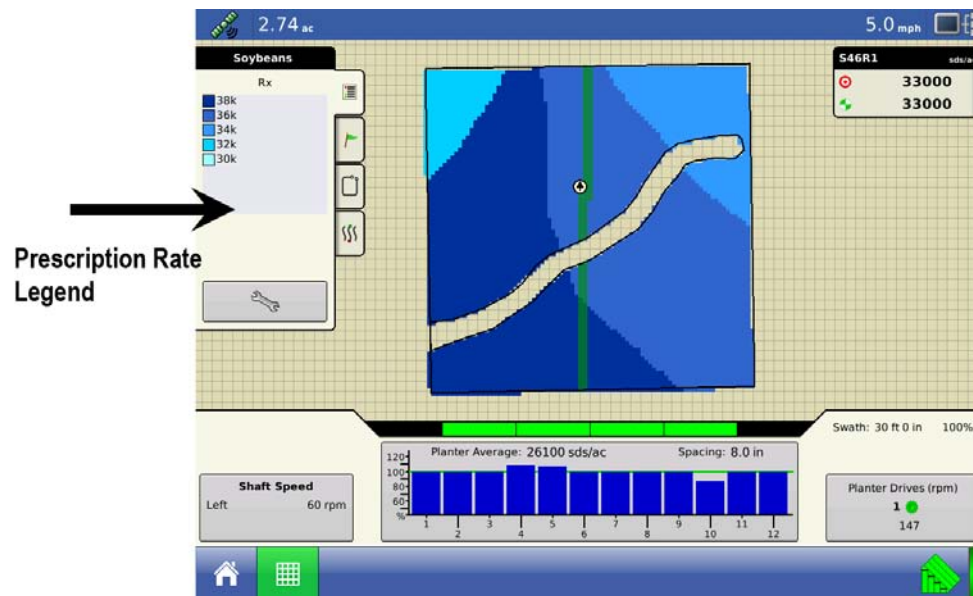


On the Map Screen's Mapping Toolbox, press the Legend Setup (wrench) tool and the Legend Select screen appears, as shown below. Notice that the Rx (prescription) button appears at this screen.

- 1 Press the Rx button to show a legend of the prescription rate.



- 2 After pressing the Rx button, when you return to the Map Screen, the prescription rate appears on the Legend. This legend is not editable.



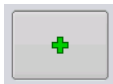
Row Shutoff

By configuring your INTEGRA display with Row Shutoff, you can start and stop seed flow and control planter sections row-by-row, allowing AutoSwath Control to automatically turn planter row units on and off based on your planting map.

Row Shutoff Configuration Setup



To set up a Planting Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Planting Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Planting Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of creating a vehicle.
- 2 Add Implement.** After you have completed the vehicle configuration, the Implement Attachment Wizard appears. Press the Add button to add a new implement,
- 3 Select Implement Options.** Use the drop-down menu to select the planter monitor type. Check the **Planter Section Row Shutoff** checkbox to enable Row Shutoff functionality. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 Enter Number of Rows and Spacing.** Use the up and down arrows to enter the number of rows and spacing, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 5 Enter Number of Implement Section(s).** Use the up and down arrows to enter the number of clutch sections, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

Notes:

- Do not enter the number of individual rows. Enter the number of swath sections that can be independently turned on and off.
- The Clutch Module Configuration *must* match the actual number of row sections on the planter. Otherwise, if you try to load a Field Operation at the Field Operation Wizard, you will see a message stating that “The number of detected module outputs does not equal the number of planter sections.”

- 6 Enter Section Widths from Left to Right.** The Enter Section Widths from Left to Right screen appears. This screen shows the number of sections and number of rows in your configuration. From here you can:
 - Press the blue right-arrow button to continue, or
 - Highlight the section number, and use the numeric keypad to change the section row numbers; then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: The implement is divided up into equal section sizes by default. To modify the sections, press the keypad button for each section that needs to be changed.

Row Shutoff Configuration Setup (continued)

- 7 Enter Distance from Hitch to Application Point.** Use the numeric keypad to enter the distance from the implement hitch to the application point (from front to back). When finished, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 8 Enter Implement Name.** Use the numeric keypad to enter a name for the implement, and press the check mark button.
- 9 Select Operation Type.** Choose **Rate Logging/Control**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 10 Select Controller.** Select a controller from the drop-down list, or press the Add button to add a new controller.



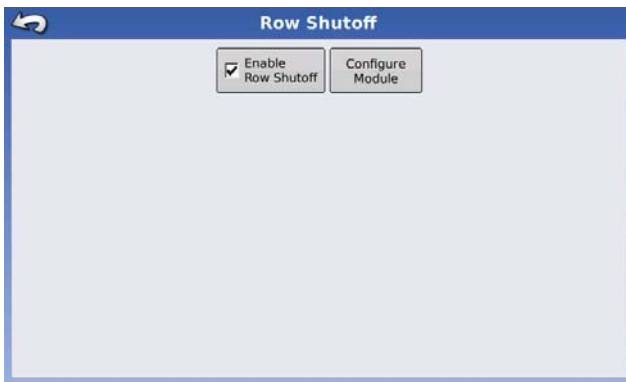
Note: You must add a new controller if configuring a Hydraulic Seed Control or Stepper Seed Control operating configuration.

- 11 Complete the Operating Configuration.** The wizard walks you through the final steps of the configuration, in which you can add additional equipment, select a ground speed source, and edit the suggested name for the configuration.

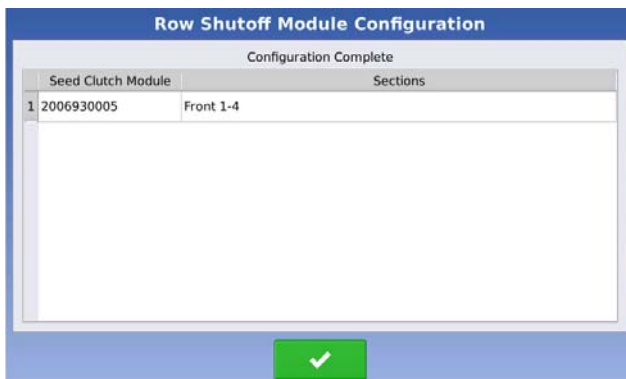
Row Clutch Setup

Once you have completed the Operating Configuration, the new configuration appears on the Setup Configuration Tab. The row clutches should be configured correctly. However, if you cannot get a Row Shutoff Operating Configuration to load on the Field Operation Wizard, or if your vehicle does not appear on the Map Screen, you may wish to check if the row clutches have been correctly set up in Implement Setup. Use the following procedure to enable Seed Row Shutoff and/or configure the Clutch Module.

- 1 At the Setup Configuration Tab, highlight the Operating Configuration name and press the Setup (wrench) button
- 2 Press the **Row Clutch Setup** button, and the Row Clutch Setup screen appears.
- 3 If you created an operating configuration with Row Shutoff, the **Seed Row Shutoff** check box should be selected. If it is not selected, press the **Seed Row Shutoff** check box to enable clutches.



- 4 If you still cannot get the Row Shutoff Operating Configuration to load on the Field Operation Wizard, you may wish to configure the clutch module. Press the **Configure Module** button.



- 5 The Row Shutoff Module Configuration screen appears, as shown at left. This screen shows the number of Row Shutoff Modules and the sections that each module controls.

Row Shutoff Look-Ahead Numbers

This table references the Turn-On Look-Ahead and Turn-Off Look-Ahead numbers for both Electric Clutch and Air Row Shutoff Modules.

Planter Unit Seed Meter Type	On/off	Electric Clutch	Air Clutch
Finger Units	Turn On	0.9	1.1
	Turn Off	0.3	0.3
Vacuum	Turn On	0.9	1.1
	Turn Off	0.4	0.4



Note: Using the above settings will produce accurate field results. However, small gaps may appear on the display. (An example is shown at ["If Gaps Appear on the On-Screen Map" on page 127](#)). These gaps do not reflect actual machine performance or log data.

Checking AutoSwath Performance for Row Shutoff

The settings given in the above AutoSwath look-ahead table shown previously have been tested with each clutch and seed meter combination to work for your planter. However, if you are looking for a method to verify the performance of SeedCommand, then you should attempt the following procedure:

- 1 Stop the planter within 20 feet of the planted headland.
- 2 Select one row unit from each planter swath section to observe.
- 3 Remove the down pressure from the closing wheel of each selected row unit.
- 4 Hold the closing wheels off the ground by attaching a chain or strap from the hopper support panel to the closing wheel arm. (This prevents the closing wheels from closing the seed trench).

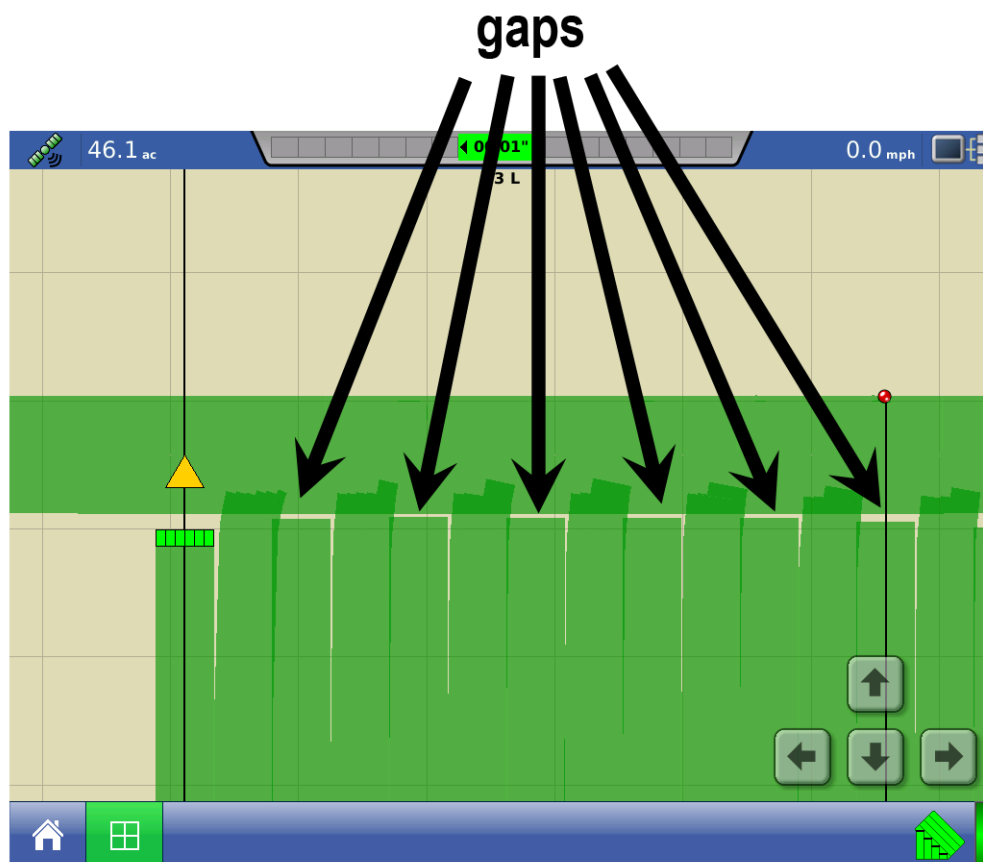
Securing these closing wheels up allows you to observe the planted seed in the trench so that you can observe when the AutoSwath is turned off and on during the seed application.

- 5 Resume planting in your normal fashion, then stop when you are 20 feet out of the headland of the next pass.
- 6 Stop the planter and observe the AutoSwath shutting off and turning on to see if the results are acceptable.
 - If the results are correct, then return the closing wheels to their previous operational state. Close the seed trench on the observed rows and return to planting.
 - If you suspect the results are incorrect, then adjust the appropriate look-ahead setting one-tenth (.1) second per trial. When making changes to the look-ahead settings, make sure to adjust these settings only one-tenth (.1) second per trial. Larger adjustments can cause unintentional large changes in the AutoSwath's performance. When adjusting the look-ahead numbers from the suggested settings, it is recommended that you observe multiple trials to confirm the operations' accuracy.
 - If you encounter overplanting or underplanting problems, see ["Fixing Overplanting and Underplanting in AutoSwath" on page 160](#).

If Gaps Appear on the On-Screen Map

When operating AutoSwath, do not make changes to the look-ahead settings based on data from the on-screen map. The look-ahead settings in the Planter Unit Seed Meter Type table were created from field testing and machine observations to determine the appropriate settings for each combination of clutch and seed meter. These should be accurate settings unless your planter has been modified. Small skips and overlaps in the map may be expected but should not require you to adjust settings without first observing your machine's performance.

To determine if a setting change is necessary, perform the procedure detailed in [“Checking AutoSwath Performance for Row Shutoff” on page 126](#) to observe the actual machine performance. Following this procedure will give you additional data to use with that already received from the on-screen map.



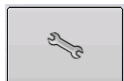
Hydraulic Seed Rate Control

The Hydraulic Seed Control Module is a SeedCommand™ product that allows users to control up to three hydraulic motor drives via the INTEGRA display. Configure the Hydraulic Seed Rate Control module in the following order.

- 1 Configure Hydraulic Seed Rate Control module. See *"Hydraulic Seed Rate Control Configuration" on page 129.*
- 2 Enter Controller Settings, including the Max Meter Speed, Gear Ratio and Minimum Allowable Ground Speed. See *"Controller Settings for Hydraulic Seed Rate Motor Drives" on page 130.*
- 3 Prime the Hydraulic Seed Meter. This fills the seed meter with seed, and thus allows you to avoid skips in your field. See *"Priming Seed Rate Meters" on page 140*
- 4 Meter Calibration.
 - a. Enter Meter Calibration Number. This number, representing seeds per revolution, is set according to the number of seed dropped per one revolution of the seed meter. For more information, *"Calibrating Seed Rate Meters" on page 140*
 - b. Perform a Seed Meter Calibration (not always required). A new calibration should be performed if your as-applied seed rate does not match the actual population planted. For more information, *"Calibrating Seed Rate Meters" on page 140*
 -

Hydraulic Seed Rate Control Configuration

To set up a Planting Operating Configuration using a Hydraulic Seed Rate Control, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Planting Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Planting Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of creating a vehicle.
- 2 Add Implement.** After you have completed the vehicle configuration, the Implement Attachment Wizard appears. Using the drop-down box, select the implement you would like to use in this configuration. If there are no implements in the list, press the Add button. Use the wizard to add a new implement, and select the implement attachment method.
- 3 Select Operation Type.** Select the **Rate Logging/Control** operation type. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 Select Controller.** Press the Add button and use the Controller Setup Wizard to create a controller.
- 5 Select Device and Seed Command Type.** After pressing the Add button, the Controller Setup Wizard appears. Use the drop-down menus to select **SeedCommand** as your device. Use the bottom drop-down menu to select **Hydraulic Seed Control** as the SeedCommand Type. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 6 Enter number of drives.** Use the up and down arrows to enter in the number of hydraulic drives on your planter. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 7 Enter suggested controller name.** A suggested controller name appears. If necessary, use the on-screen keyboard to edit the name of the controller.
- 8 Complete the Operating Configuration.** The wizard walks you through the final steps of the configuration, in which you can add additional equipment, select a ground speed source, and edit the suggested name for the configuration.

Controller Settings for Hydraulic Seed Rate Motor Drives



After creating an Operating Configuration for the Hydraulic Seed Meter Controller, you may make settings changes in the Controller Settings screen, which shows valve settings for hydraulic flow and pulses per revolution. To access the Controller Settings screen, highlight your configuration in the Configuration Tab, and press the Setup (wrench) button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Controller Settings** button. The Controller Settings screen consists of at least two tabs: the Channel Tabs, shown for each channel that you are controlling; and the Auxiliary Tab, which is described at [“Auxiliary Tab settings” on page 131](#).

Channel Tab settings

- **Shaft Speed Cal** - Calibration number representing the pulses that equal one revolution of the hydraulic motor.
- **Max Meter Speed** - Setting determines the maximum RPM of the seed meter.
- **Gear Ratio** - Ratio of the revolutions of the hydraulic drive as compared to one revolution of the seed meter. For more information, see [“Gear Ratio Calculations for Seed Rate Motors” on page 137](#).

- **Allowable Error** - Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes.
- **Control Valve Settings** - This button summons the Control Valve Settings screen. The appearance of the Control Valve Settings screen varies, depending upon whether your planter's control valves are PWM Valves or Servo Valves. If your planting configuration uses a PWM valve, see [“Control Valve Settings - PWM”](#) shown below; if your planting configuration uses a Servo valve, see [“Control Valve Settings - PWM” on page 130](#).

Control Valve Settings - PWM

- **PWM Frequency** - The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Settings can be found from the manufacturer of the valve.
- **PWM Gain** - Determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate change adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is.

without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a **Zero Flow Offset** value can cause the product control system to not properly control flow rates. See the PWM valve manufacturer's information for recommended settings.

- **Zero Flow Offset** - Represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve

Controller Settings for Hydraulic Seed Rate Motor Drives (continued)

Control Valve Settings - Servo

Controller Valve Settings

Control Valve: Servo

Valve Response 1: 40 %

Valve Response 2: 8 %

Response Threshold: 15

- **Valve Response 1** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting.
- **Valve Response 2** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting.
- **Response Threshold** - Determines the system responsiveness to rate change.

Auxiliary Tab settings

Controller Settings

Channel 1 Auxiliary

Minimum Ground Speed: 2 mph

Rate Not Responding Time: 4 %

Rate Not Responding Threshold: 30 %

- **Minimum Ground Speed** - The Minimum Ground Speed performs two functions: It determines the speed at which the motion detection sensor disengages; and also determines the target speed meter RPM when the motion detection sensor is active.
- **Rate Not Responding Threshold** - The percentage of seed rate error that triggers the alarms.
- **Rate Not Responding Time** - The amount of time that the error occurs before the alarm sounds.

Hydraulic Seed Controller Settings for Specific Planters

Hydraulic Controller Settings - John Deere Planters	
Control Valve Configuration	PWM
PWM Frequency	175
PWM Gain	110
Zero Flow Offset	40
Gear Ratio (chain drive)	2.374
(ProShaft)	2.417
Pulses/Rev.	360
Hydraulic Controller Settings - White Planters	
Control Valve Configuration	PWM
PWM Frequency	200
PWM Gain	90
Zero Flow Offset	30
Gear Ratio	5.5
Pulses/Rev.	360
Hydraulic Controller Settings - Case IH Planters	
Control Valve Configuration	PWM
PWM Frequency	100
PWM Gain	95
Zero Flow Offset	40
Gear Ratio	6.803
Pulses/Rev.	360

Hydraulic Seed Meter Calibration Numbers

Prior to calibrating the Hydraulic Seed Meter, the numbers that appear in the Meter Calibration box in the Planter Control window should be similar to the numbers that appear below. If they are not, then your seed meter may be working incorrectly, or you may have set the Gear Ratio incorrectly. In these cases, contact Ag Leader Technical Support for further assistance. *Note: Check your operator's manual for more specific information on other seed disk options.*

Planter brand and type	Corn	Soybeans	Cotton Standard Rate	Sorghum
John Deere				
Vacuum: Standard	30	108	64	45
Vacuum: ProMAX™	40			
Vacuum: Precision Planting eSet®	30			
Vacuum: VenHuizen AccuVac Kit	40			
Mechanical: Finger	12			
Mechanical: Brush Meter		56		
Case IH				
Vacuum	48	130	80	80
Cyclo®	36	240		
KINZE				
EdgeVac®	39	60	54	60
Mechanical: Finger	12	56	48	60
White				
	30	60		
Great Plains				
Mechanical: Standard	12	110	120	102
Mechanical: Twin Row	6	100		135

Stepper Seed Rate Control

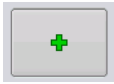
The Stepper Seed Control module allows Rawson ACCU-RATE Variable Rate Controller users to control up to three hydraulic motor drives via the INTEGRA display. If you have purchased the Stepper Seed Rate Control module, you should configure it in the following order.

- 1** Configure Stepper Seed Rate Control module. See *"Stepper Seed Rate Control Configuration" on page 135*.
- 2** Enter Controller Settings, including the Max Meter Speed, Gear Ratio and Minimum Allowable Ground Speed. See *"Controller Settings for Stepper Seed Rate Motor Drives" on page 136* and also *"Gear Ratio Calculations for Seed Rate Motors" on page 137*.
- 3** Prime the Stepper Seed Meter. This fills the seed meter with seed, and thus allows you to avoid skips in your field. See *"Priming Seed Rate Meters" on page 140*.
- 4** Meter Calibration.
 - a. Enter Meter Calibration Number. This number, representing seeds per revolution, is set according to the number of seeds dropped per one revolution of the seed meter. See *"Calibrating Seed Rate Meters" on page 140*.
 - b. Perform a Seed Meter Calibration (not always required). A new calibration should be performed if your as-applied seed rate does not match the actual population planted. See *"Calibrating Seed Rate Meters" on page 140*.



Stepper Seed Rate Control Configuration

To set up a Planting Operating Configuration using a Stepper Seed Rate Control, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Planting Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Planting Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of creating a vehicle.
- 2 Add Implement.** After you have completed the vehicle configuration, the Implement Attachment Wizard appears. Using the drop-down box, select the implement you would like to use in this configuration. If there are no implements in the list, press the Add button. Use the wizard to add a new implement, and select the implement attachment method.
- 3 Select Operation Type.** Select the **Rate Logging/Control** operation type if you are using the Hydraulic Seed Control Module or the Stepper Seed Control option. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 Select Controller.** Press the Add button and use the Controller Setup Wizard to create a controller.
- 5 Select Device and Seed Command Type.** After pressing the New button, the Controller Setup Wizard appears. Use the drop-down menus to select **SeedCommand** as your device. Use the bottom drop-down menu to select **Stepper Seed Control** as the SeedCommand Type. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 6 Enter number of drives.** Use the up and down arrows to enter in the number of hydraulic drives on your planter. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 7 Enter suggested controller name.** A suggested controller name appears. If necessary, use the on-screen keyboard to edit the name of the controller.
- 8 Complete the Operating Configuration.** The wizard walks you through the final steps of the configuration, in which you can add additional equipment, select a ground speed source, and edit the suggested name for the configuration.

Controller Settings for Stepper Seed Rate Motor Drives



The Controller Settings used by operators of the Stepper Seed Rate Control feature should be set before entering a meter calibration number or performing field operations. To begin, go to the Controller Tab and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Controller Configuration Screen opens, press the **Controller Settings** button. The Controller Settings Screen appears, as shown below. Each channel is displayed with its own tab, and the Auxiliary Tab is where you adjust the Minimum Allowable Ground Speed.

Channel Tabs

The screenshot shows the 'Controller Settings' window with the 'Channel 1' tab selected. It contains two input fields: 'Max Meter Speed' with a value of 150 rpm and 'Gear Ratio' with a value of 2. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: a green checkmark and a red X.

- **Max Meter Speed** - This number represents the maximum recommended RPM of the seed meter, and is specified by the manufacturer. A warning informs you if this threshold is exceeded.
- **Gear Ratio** - The ratio of the revolutions of the hydraulic drive to turn the seed meter one revolution.



Note: For more information regarding how to calculate the Gear Ratio, see [“Determining Drive and Driven Sprockets” on page 137](#), as well as [“Gear Ratio Drawing - for Multiple Drive Combinations” on page 138](#) and [“Gear Ratio Drawing - for John Deere ProShaft™ Drives” on page 139](#).

Auxiliary Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Controller Settings' window with the 'Auxiliary' tab selected. It contains one input field: 'Minimum Allowable Ground Speed' with a value of 2 mph. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: a green checkmark and a red X.

- **Minimum Allowable Ground Speed** - The INTEGRA display will simulate this specified ground speed when you press the Jump Start switch. This fixed ground speed setting compensates for delays in acquiring an initial ground speed when starting from a standstill.

Gear Ratio Calculations for Seed Rate Motors

The Gear Ratio is a setting that appears on the Channel Tab of the Controller Settings Screen for users of the Hydraulic Seed Rate Controllers and Stepper Seed Meter Motor Drive. It is the ratio of the revolutions of the hydraulic or stepper seed rate drive as compared to one revolution of the seed meter. This setting is used to determine how fast the Hydraulic Drive Motor or Stepper Seed Rate Motor should operate to achieve the proper RPM of the seed meter during planting operations.

SeedCommand users (such as those using the Hydraulic Seed Rate or Stepper Seed Rate Controller) who are required to manually enter in a Gear Ratio in the Controller Settings screen should calculate this Gear Ratio based on information provided below and on the following pages.

The Gear Ratio number is calculated by multiplying all the gear ratio combinations, from the Seed Rate Drive Motor to the Seed Meter.



Note: Note that this Gear Ratio number is the number of revolutions of the motor to turn the seed meter one revolution.

Determining Drive and Driven Sprockets



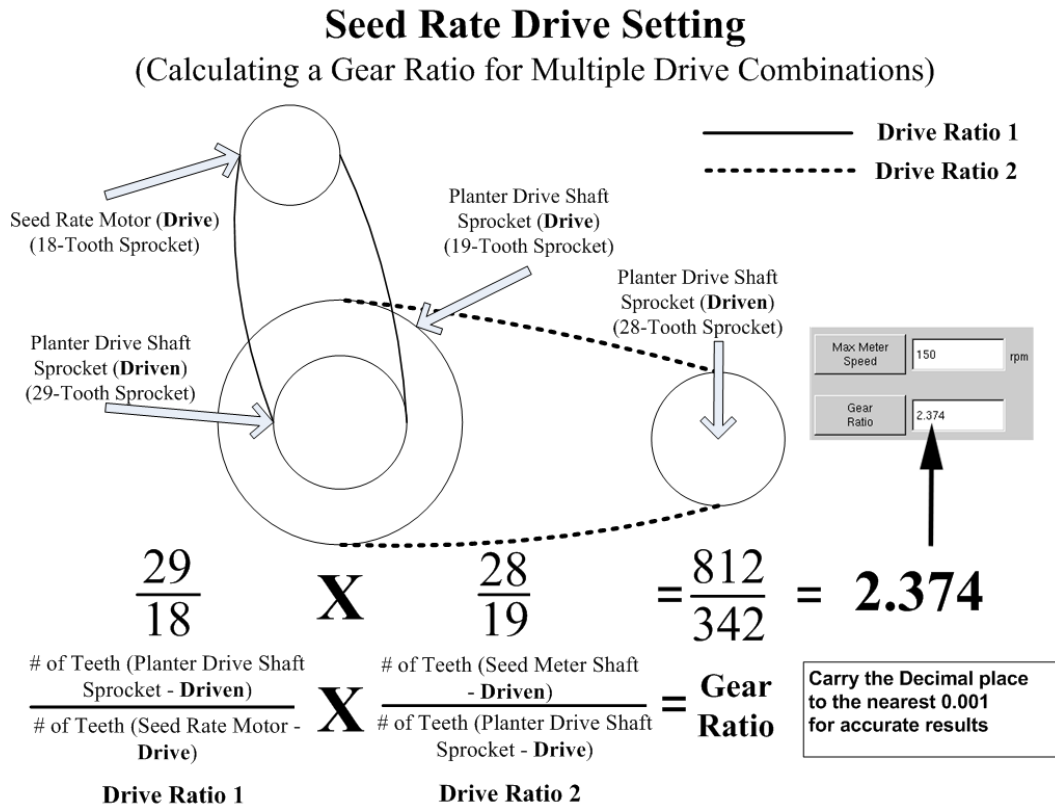
Seed Rate Motor
(Drive)

Planter Drive
shaft Sprocket
(Driven)

$$\frac{\text{\# Of Teeth on the (Driven) Sprocket}}{\text{\# Of Teeth on the (Drive) Sprocket}} = \text{Gear Ratio}$$

*** Each drive combination (Drive/Driven) from Seed Rate Motor Drive to Seed Meter shaft sprocket needs to be factored for the Total Gear Ratio.**

Gear Ratio Drawing - for Multiple Drive Combinations



Seed Ratio Calculation Example Procedure: Multiple Drives

The example outlined below assumes that you have a single planter drive motor. Step 5 notes that this process has multiple steps if you have more than one Stepper Seed Motor Drives.

Step 1: Beginning with the Seed Rate Motor, count the number of teeth on the drive sprocket. Then count the number of teeth on the driven sprocket.

Step 2: Divide the number of teeth on the driven sprocket by the number of teeth on the drive sprocket. This is the ratio of the Seed Rate motor.

Step 3: Repeat the process for each sprocket combination in the drive system back to the meter.

Step 4: Take the ratio of the Seed Rate Motor and multiply it by the ratio of the other sprocket combinations.

Step 5: Repeat this process if you have multiple hydraulic drives. Enter the gear ratio for each motor under the appropriate tab on the INTEGRA display.

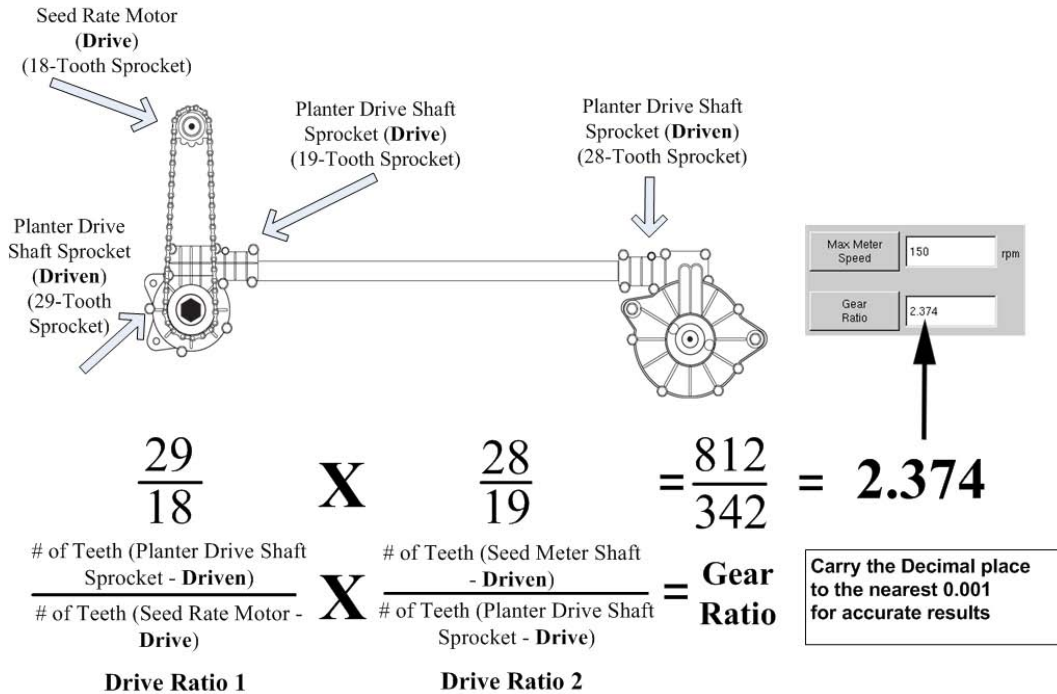


Note: If you have additional motor drives on the planter and these motor drives have the same total gear ratio, enter that number into the other channels.

Gear Ratio Drawing - for John Deere ProShaft™ Drives

Seed Rate Drive Setting

(Calculating a Gear Ratio for John Deere Pro-Shaft™ Drives)



Seed Ratio Calculation Example Procedure - for Pro-Shaft™ Drives

The example outlined below assumes that you have a single planter drive motor. Step 5 notes that this process has multiple steps if you have more than one Stepper Seed Motor Drives.

Step 1: Beginning with the Seed Rate Motor, count the number of teeth on the drive sprocket. Then count the number of teeth on the driven sprocket.

Step 2: Divide the number of teeth on the driven sprocket by the number of teeth on the drive sprocket. This is the ratio of the Seed Rate motor.

Step 3: Repeat the process for each sprocket combination in the drive system back to the meter. On the Pro-Shaft Drive, the number of teeth on the driven sprocket is always 28, and the number of teeth on the drive sprocket is always 19.

Step 4: Take the ratio of the Seed Rate Motor and multiply it by the ratio of the other sprocket combinations.

Step 5: Repeat this process if you have multiple hydraulic drives. Enter the gear ratio for each motor under the appropriate tab on the INTEGRA display.



Note: If you have additional motor drives on the planter and these motor drives have the same total gear ratio, enter that number into the other channels.

Priming Seed Rate Meters

The Seed Meter Prime is used to charge the seed meter when filling with seed. To begin, go to the Map Screen and press the Meter RPM button, as shown at left. The Seed Rate Planter Control Screen appears, as shown below.



- 1 Press Seed Meter Prime. Press the Seed Meter Prime button.
- 2 Seed Meter Prime in Progress. A message displays, stating "Seed Meter Prime in Progress." While this message displays, the seed meter will turn one (and only one) revolution automatically. When complete, you will return to the Seed Rate Planter Control screen.

Calibrating Seed Rate Meters

The Meter Calibration number allows the seed meter to communicate the correct seed population to the INTEGRA display. Assuming the Controller Settings are correct for the seed rate, this Meter Calibration number, which is based on the number of cells on the seed meter, should not need to be adjusted. However, you may wish to recalibrate before changing seed types and treatments. You should also recalibrate if the as-applied seed rate does not match the population shown on the planter monitor.

Notes:

- The stepper seed rate meter calibration does not recalibrate any previously-logged planting data.
- This recalibration number applies to a specific crop type, i.e., corn. Normally, you should not need to recalibrate when switching varieties within the same crop type.
- Before beginning a calibration, make sure that you have primed the seed meter. For more information, See ["Priming Seed Rate Meters"](#) above.



- 1 To begin, go to the Map Screen and press the Meter RPM button, as shown at left.



- 2 The Seed Rate Planter Control Screen appears, as shown at left. Press the Calibrate button.

Calibrating Seed Rate Meters (continued)



- 3 Acknowledge the Warning. Acknowledge this warning by pressing the check mark button.



- 4 Select Drive to Calibrate. The Meter Calibration Wizard appears, as shown at left. Select the drive that you wish to calibrate. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

- 5 Enter Simulated Ground Speed. Enter the simulated ground speed for the calibration procedure. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 6 Enter Simulated Target Rate. Enter the simulated target rate of the calibration procedure. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 7 Press Start. Press the green-colored Start button to begin dispensing the seed.
- 8 Dispensing Seed. The seed meter turns for five revolutions. As the seed meter dispenses seed, the button will change its color to red, and a message informs you that the seed dispensation is in process.
- 9 Seed Dispensing Complete. When the meter is finished dispensing seed, the button will change back to its original green color, and will once again display the word Start. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 10 Enter Number of Dispensed Seeds. Use the numeric keypad to enter the number of dispensed seeds that you counted in Step 8. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: The meter calibration will be calculated from the actual seed amount dispensed.

Seed Tube Monitor Module

The Seed Tube Monitor Module provides population monitoring for DICKEY-john® seed tube sensors used on several different brands of planters. If you have purchased the Seed Tube Monitor Module, you should configure it in the following order.

- 1 STMM Configuration procedure. See procedure below.
- 2 Adjust Sensor Configuration and Alarms. Press the **Seed Monitor Setup** button on the Configuration Setup screen. This summons the Seed Monitor Setup window. For more information, see [“Seed Monitor Options” on page 146](#); as well as [“Seed Tube Sensor Configuration” on page 145](#) and [“Seed Monitor Alarms” on page 147](#)
- 3 Adjust Seed Monitor Options on the Equipment Tab of the Map Screen. See [“Seed Monitor Options” on page 146](#).

Seed Tube Monitor Module Configuration



To set up a Planting Operating Configuration using a Seed Tube Monitor Module, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 **Create Planting Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Planting Configuration. Select an existing Vehicle from the drop-down menu, or press the Add button and create a new vehicle with the Vehicle Setup Wizard. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 **Select Implement.** Press the Add button to create a new implement.
- 3 **Select Planter/Seeder Type and Attachment Method.** From the top drop-down menu, select the **Planter/Seeder Type** setting. Then use the bottom drop-down menu to select an appropriate **Attachment Method**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 **Select Implement Options.** Under the Planter Monitor drop-down menu, select **Seed Monitor Module**.
 - **Split Rows Enabled** - Check this box to enable the INTEGRA display to log data from the planter's Split Row units. (For split row-enabled planters, you will need to create separate implement configurations for Split Row and non-Split Row operations).
 - **Planter Section Row Shutoff** - Check the **Planter Section Row Shutoff** check box if you are using Row Shutoff.
- 5 **Enter Number of Rows and Spacing.** Use the up and down arrow keys to enter the number of rows and spacing. When finished, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: Do not enter the number of individual rows. Enter the number of swath sections that can be independently turned on and off.

Seed Tube Monitor Module Configuration

- 6 **Enter Number of Implement Sections.** Use the up and down arrow keys to enter the number of implement sections, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 7 **Enter Distance from Hitch to Application Point.** Use the numeric keypad to enter the distance from the implement hitch to the application point (from front to back). When finished, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 8 **Enter Implement Name.** Use the keyboard button to enter an Implement Name, then press the green check mark button.
- 9 **Select Operation Type.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears, under which you must select an operation type. Select **Rate Logging/Control**.
- 10 **Complete the configuration procedure.** Continue through the wizard by making selections regarding controllers, additional equipment, and Ground Speed Source that is particular to your planting operation.



Note: After completing this configuration, in order for it to become active, you must adjust Seed Monitor settings in Seed Monitor Setup. For more information, see below and also "AutoConfig Procedure" on page 144.

Seed Monitor Setup

After completing a Seed Tube Monitor Module configuration, as described above, you must adjust Seed Monitor Settings, including entering in the number of rows, choosing a speed source, and performing an AutoConfig procedure. First go to the Home Screen and press the Setup (wrench) button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Seed Monitor Setup** button. The Seed Monitor Setup screen appears, as shown below.



- The **Split Rows** and **Standard Rows** settings show the number of rows found on the planter that the Seed Tube Monitor Module supports. Use the up and down arrows to enter the total number of rows found on the planter.
- The **Speed Source** shows the selected Ground Speed Source input for the Seed Tube Monitor Module. Press the **Sensor Configuration** button to summon the Sensor Configuration window, which shows which rows are assigned to the individual pins on the Seed Tube Monitor Module.



Note: Press the Sensor Configuration button to perform the AutoConfig procedure, which is necessary for a Seed Tube Monitor Module configuration to become active. For more information, see "AutoConfig Procedure" on page 144.

- Press the **Alarms** button to summon the Seed Monitor Alarms screen, which shows each row and the alarm threshold for that row. For more information, see "[Seed Monitor Alarms](#)" on page 147.

AutoConfig Procedure

The AutoConfig procedure assigns individual rows to the appropriate pins on the Seed Tube Monitor Module. To perform an AutoConfig procedure, first go to the Home Screen and press the Setup (wrench) button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Seed Monitor Setup** button. The Seed Monitor Setup screen appears, as shown below.



Seed Monitor Setup

Split Rows: 0 | Standard Rows: 16 | Speed Source: GPS

Sensor Configuration | Alarms

✓

- 1 Press the **Sensor Configuration** button to open the Sensor Configuration screen.

Sensor Configuration

Row	Sensor	Status
1	1	Enabled
2	2	Enabled
3	3	Enabled
4	4	Enabled
5	5	Enabled
6	6	Enabled
7	7	Enabled

Row Spacing: 29.9 in

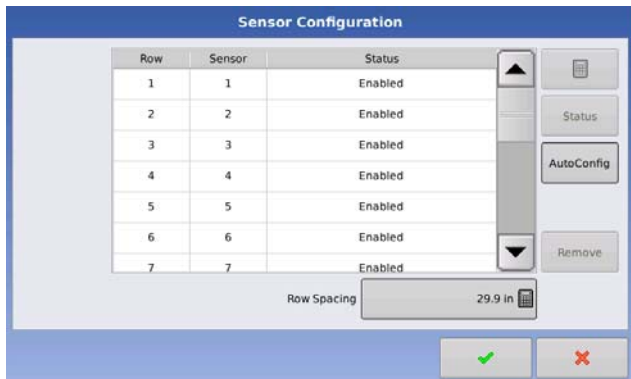
Status | AutoConfig | Remove

✓ ✗

- 2 The Sensor Configuration screen opens, as shown at left. Press the **AutoConfig** button to start the AutoConfig procedure.

Seed Tube Sensor Configuration

The Sensor Configuration screen shows which rows are assigned to the individual pins on the Seed Tube Monitor Module.



- The numeric keypad moves the sensor to a different location, in case you need to make configuration changes for custom planting operations.

Note: To return to the default, press the AutoConfig button.

- The **Status** button enables and disables a Seed Tube sensor.
Note: A row with a failed sensor can be ignored until a replacement sensor is installed.
- The **AutoConfig** button sends the planter settings to the Seed Tube Monitor Module.
Note: After creating a Seed Tube Monitor Module configuration, in order for it to become active you must perform an AutoConfig procedure.
- The **Remove** button removes an individual Seed Tube sensor.
- The row spacing keypad is where you must enter in the row spacing that your planter will use during planting operations.

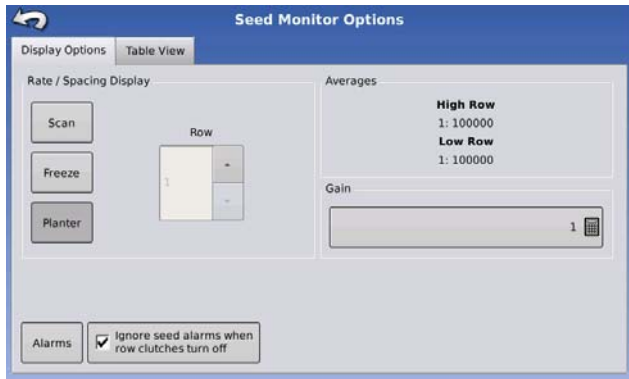
STMM Split-Row Configurations

- If you specified a split-row planting configuration in the drop-down list shown on the Seed Monitor Setup screen (see [“Seed Monitor Setup” on page 143](#)), then the Selection window will appear after the first time that you press the Sensor Configuration button on the Seed Monitor Setup window. Choose between **Standard Row** or **Split Row**, and press the green check mark button.
- Split-row users must configure the Seed Tube Monitor Module for both Standard Row configurations and Split Row Configurations. Both configurations are then saved in the display, and settings for each planting configuration are automatically applied when you specify the machine configuration at the Field Operation Configuration Wizard.

Seed Monitor Options

Press the Seed Tube Monitor Bar Graph on the Equipment Tab of the Map Screen, and the Seed Monitor Options screens open, as shown below. Here you can make changes to the bar graph's rate/spacing display, as well as make alarm settings adjustments. The Seed Monitor Options screens consist of two tabs: **Display Options** and **Table View**.

Display Options



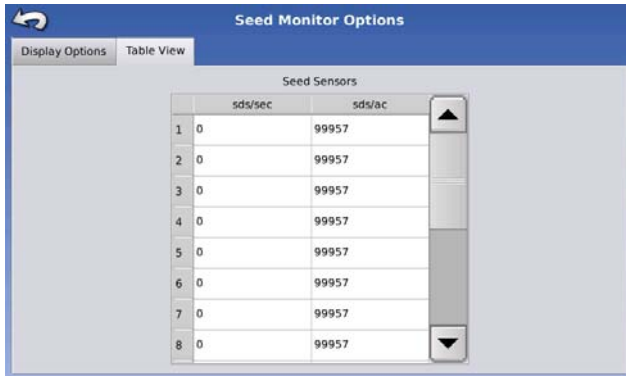
- **Scan Mode** specifies the Rate/Spacing on a row-by-row scan on all the planter's row units, displayed in sequence from left to right.
- **Freeze Mode** specifies that the Rate/Spacing Display continuously shows only one specified row chosen by the operator. Use the up and down arrow buttons to specify which row to "freeze".
- **Planter Mode** is the default setting for the Rate/Spacing Display. This mode specifies the instantaneous average population and seed spacing for the entire planter.
- The **Alarms** button summons the Seed Monitor Alarms window, which shows each individual row and the alarms threshold for that row. For more information, see ["Seed Monitor Alarms" on page 147](#).
- The **Ignore Seed Alarms when row clutches turn off** check box disables the seed alarms when the planter clutches turn off during row turns (as an example). This box is checked by default; uncheck if desired.
- **Averages** shows the individual row number and planting rate of the row with the highest and lowest planting rate.
- **Gain** shows the population adjust value used to adjust the population if the seed tube is not sensing the actual seed population.
 - For the correct **Gain** setting for your operation, please refer to your planter's operator manual.



Note: For corn, do not change the default Gain setting of 1.

Seed Monitor Options (continued)

Table View



	sds/sec	sds/ac
1	0	99957
2	0	99957
3	0	99957
4	0	99957
5	0	99957
6	0	99957
7	0	99957
8	0	99957

The **Table View** Tab shows row data from rows monitored by the Seed Tube Monitor Module, including the following:

- Row unit seeds per second
- Row unit seeds per acre

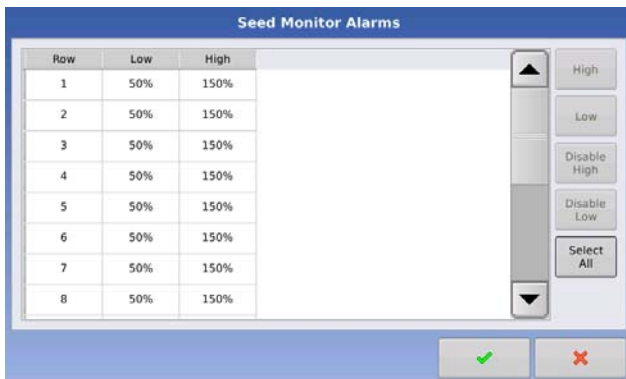


Note: This can also be accessed on the CAN device list under Diagnostics.

Seed Monitor Alarms

The Seed Monitor Alarms screen is where you can adjust Seed Tube Monitor Module alarm thresholds. This screen can be accessed in one of two ways:

- Pressing the **Alarms** button at the Seed Monitor Option screen.
- Pressing the **Alarms** button at the Seed Monitor Setup screen.



Row	Low	High
1	50%	150%
2	50%	150%
3	50%	150%
4	50%	150%
5	50%	150%
6	50%	150%
7	50%	150%
8	50%	150%

High and **Low** buttons assign a percentage of error that will trigger the rate alarm.

- The **Disable High** and **Disable Low** buttons deactivate the respective high or low rate alarms.
- The **Select All** button selects all rows so that you may change the alarm threshold for the entire group.

KINZE Planter Monitor Module

The KINZE Planter Monitor Module is a feature that displays planting data from a KINZE Population Monitor on the INTEGRA Map screen.

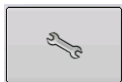


Note: Steps 1-4 must be performed by everyone who has purchased a KINZE Planter Monitor; steps 5-6 are performed by customers who have purchased those specific features.

- 1 KINZE Planter Monitor Module Configuration.** This creates an INTEGRA configuration that is used for KINZE Planter Monitor operations. For more information, see [“KINZE Planter Monitor Module Configuration”](#) below and on the following page.
- 2 Monitor Module setup,** including front and rear unit settings, Shaft RPM sensor settings, and row spacing settings. This step allows the INTEGRA display to detect the physical KINZE Planter devices. For more information, see [“KINZE Planter Monitor Setup”](#) on page 150.
- 3 Sensor detection process.** This allows the INTEGRA display to detect the proper number of muxbus sensors on the row units. For more information, see [“Muxbus Sensor Detection \(for KINZE Planter Monitor\)”](#) on page 152.
- 4 Set alarm thresholds.** This allows you to determine the level at which the seed monitor alarms will sound. For more information, see [“Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor”](#) on page 164.
- 5 Calibrate the Magnetic Pickup Coil.** This step, which is performed by customers who have purchased the Magnetic Pickup Coil Speed Sensor allows the Monitor Module to receive data from this sensor, which measures the ground speed of the planter. For more information, see [“KINZE Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor Calibration”](#) on page 156.
- 6 EdgeVac® calibration.** This step, which is performed by customers who have purchased the EdgeVac® seed meters, allows the INTEGRA display to receive accurate data from the meters. For more information, see [“KINZE EdgeVac Calibration”](#) on page 157.

KINZE Planter Monitor Module Configuration

To set up a Planting Operating Configuration using a KINZE Planter Monitor Module, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Planting Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Planting Configuration. Select an existing Vehicle from the drop-down menu, or press the Add button and create a new vehicle with the Vehicle Setup Wizard. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 Select Implement.** Press the Add button to create a new implement.

KINZE Planter Monitor Module Configuration (continued)

- 3 **Select Planter/Seeder Type and Attachment Method.** From the top drop-down menu, select the **Planter/Seeder Type** setting. Then use the bottom drop-down menu to select an appropriate **Attachment Method**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 **Select Implement Options.** Under the Planter Monitor drop-down menu, select **KINZE Planter Monitor Module**.
 - **Split Rows Enabled** - Check this box to enable the INTEGRA display to log data from the planter's Split Row units. (For split row-enabled planters, you will need to create separate implement configurations for Split Row and non-Split Row operations).
 - **Planter Section Row Shutoff** - Check the **Planter Section Row Shutoff** check box if you are using Row Shutoff.
- 5 **Enter Number of Rows and Spacing.** Use the up and down arrow keys to enter the number of rows and spacing. When finished, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: Do not enter the number of individual rows. Enter the number of swath sections that can be independently turned on and off.

- 6 **Enter Number of Implement Sections.** Use the up and down arrow keys to enter the number of implement sections, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 7 **Enter Distance from Hitch to Application Point.** Use the numeric keypad to enter the distance from the implement hitch to the application point (from front to back). When finished, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 8 **Enter Implement Name.** Use the keyboard button to enter an Implement Name, then press the green check mark button.
- 9 **Select Operation Type.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears, under which you must select an operation type. Select **Rate Logging/Control** if you are using the Hydraulic Seed Control Module or the Stepper Seed Control option.
- 10 **Complete the configuration procedure.** Continue through the wizard by making selections regarding controllers, additional equipment, and Ground Speed Source that is particular to your planting operation

KINZE Planter Monitor Setup

After creating an Operating Configuration, you must adjust settings for the Planter Configuration, Sensor Configuration, and Alarms. To do this, go to Configuration Setup and press the **Seed Monitor Setup** button. The KINZE Planter Monitor Setup screen appears, as shown below.



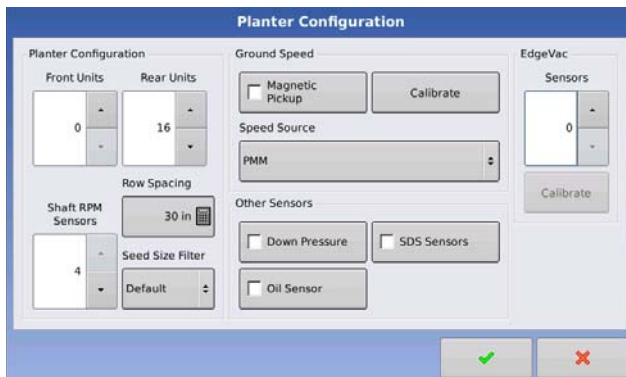
- The **Planter Configuration** button opens the Planter Configuration screen. For more information, see [“KINZE Planter Configuration”](#) below.

- The **Sensor Configuration** button shows the Sensor Configuration screen, shows the status of each row, as well as other sensor information. For more information, see [“KINZE Sensor Configuration”](#) on page 151.

- The **Alarms** button pulls up the Seed Monitor Alarms screen, where the operator can set a threshold for the alarm. For more information, see [“Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor”](#) on page 164.

KINZE Planter Configuration

Planter Configuration Settings



- **Front Units and Rear Units** - Use the up and down arrow keys to adjust the number of front and rear planting units, if necessary.

- **Shaft RPM Sensors** - Use the up and down arrows to adjust the number of Shaft RPM Sensors, if necessary.

- **Row Spacing** - Shows the minimum row spacing of the planter. Use the numeric keypad to adjust the Row Spacing.

- **Seed Size Filter** - The Seed Size Filter drop-down box should be left at the default setting.

Ground Speed Settings

- **Magnetic Pickup** - Check the Magnetic Pickup check box only if the planter is equipped with the Magnetic Pickup Sensor. This setting should then be left unchanged. For information on calibrating the Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor, see [“KINZE Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor Calibration”](#) on page 156.



Note: Customers who do not have the magnetic pickup sensor who check this box will see a window stating “Bad Configuration: No Magnetic Pickup sensor currently found.”

KINZE Planter Configuration (continued)

- **Speed Source** - The Speed Source drop-down box selects the type of speed source for the planter monitor. Choose between **GPS**, **AUX** (Auxiliary Input Module) and **PMM**.



Note: This speed selection only affects the PMM. The INTEGRA ground speed source must still be selected.

Other Sensors

Other check boxes on the Planter Configuration window include:

- **Down Pressure** - Check this box if the planter has pneumatic down pressure.
- **Oil Sensor** - Leave this box unchecked.
- **SDS Sensors** - Check this box if the planter has a mechanical Seed Distribution System (SDS) installed.

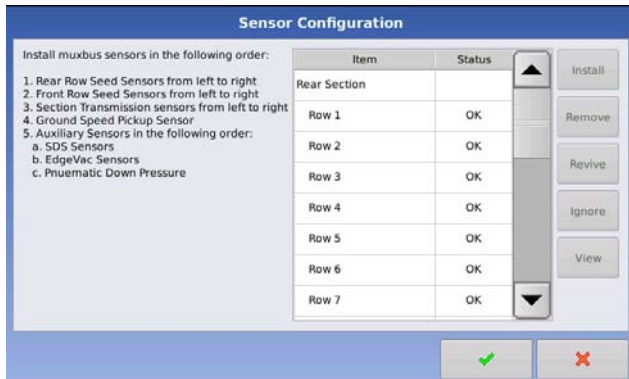
EdgeVac

Use the arrows to enter the number of EdgeVac® sensors on your planter.

You will also need to calibrate the EdgeVac sensors once per year. To start this process, press the **Calibrate** button. For more information, see [“KINZE EdgeVac Calibration” on page 157](#).

KINZE Sensor Configuration

The Sensor Configuration screen is for system maintenance of the KINZE Population Monitor.



- The **Install** button installs a row sensor.



Note: Upon your initial configuration of the KINZE Planter Monitor, you must complete the Sensor Muxbus Detection process. For more information, see [“Muxbus Sensor Detection \(for KINZE Planter Monitor\)” on page 152](#).

- The **Remove** button removes the highlighted sensor of any type.

- The **Revive** button allows the display to reattempt communication with the highlighted sensor of any type.
- The **Ignore** button tells the display to cease communications with a row sensor.
- The **View** button shows the Sensor Information screen. For more information, see [“Sensor Information \(for KINZE Planter Monitor\)” on page 154](#).

Muxbus Sensor Detection (for KINZE Planter Monitor)

Upon your initial configuration of the KINZE Planter Monitor, you must complete the Sensor Muxbus Detection process. This process allows the muxbus to detect each sensor on the planter. In order for the display to show the correct Planter Monitor information, you must complete the detection process for each muxbus sensor.



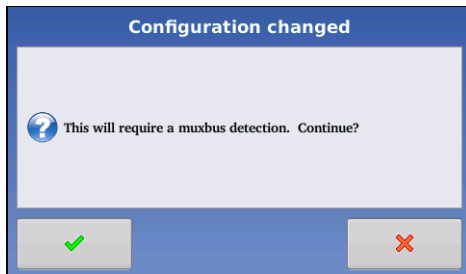
Note: Be sure that all of your sensors are unplugged before you begin the Muxbus Detection process. If any of your sensors are still plugged in, the Muxbus Detection process will abort. If this occurs, unplug the remaining sensors and retry the procedure.

- 1 To start the Sensor Muxbus Detection process, make any settings changes necessary at the Planter Configuration Screen and then press the green check mark button. For more information on these settings, see ["KINZE Sensor Configuration" on page 151](#).



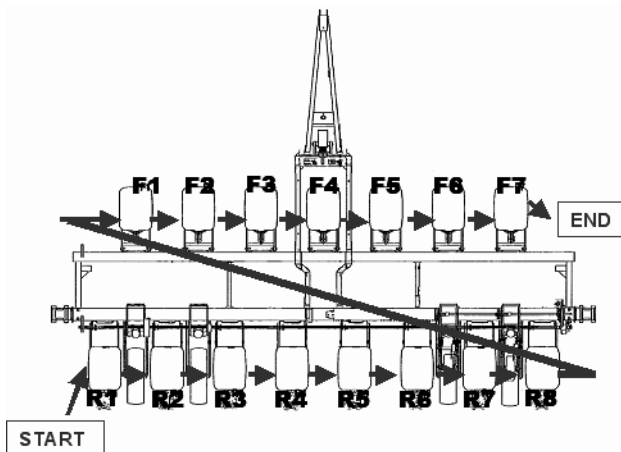
Note: The Muxbus detection process will only start if you have changed the sensor configuration. If you have not changed your configuration, it will not repeat the muxbus detection process.

- 2 Disconnect planter sensors from planter harness. Make certain all planter sensors are disconnected from the planter harness.



- 3 **Accept the Muxbus Detection.** A screen appears, informing you that your configuration has changed and that it will require a muxbus detection. Once all sensors are disconnected, press the green check mark button on the Configuration Changed screen. The Muxbus Detection Process then begins.

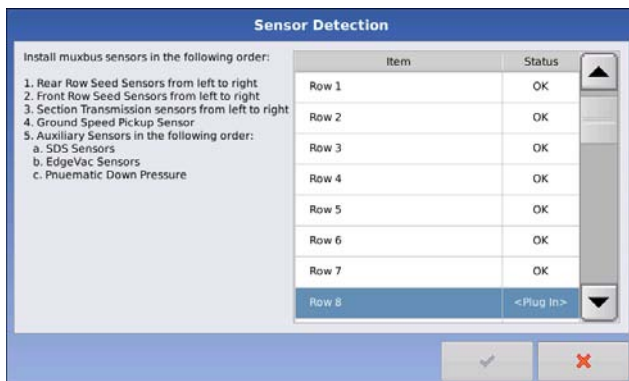
Muxbus Sensor Detection (for KINZE Planter Monitor - continued)



4

Detect individual row units. Plug in each physical sensor plug into the muxbus wiring harness on the planter (from left to right), and press **Accept** for each one. Follow the on-screen instructions, which are reproduced below.

Order of Muxbus Sensor Installation



Install the muxbus sensors in the following order:

- Rear Row Seed sensors from left to right.
- Front Row Seed sensors from left to right.
- Section Transmission sensors from left to right.
- Ground Speed Pickup Sensor.
- Auxiliary Sensors in the following order:
 - a. SDS Sensors.
 - b. EdgeVac® Sensors.
 - c. Pneumatic Down Pressure.
 - d. Seed Scale Sensor, Air Compressor Sensor, and ASD Sensor.



Note: When the row unit sensor is plugged in, the INTEGRA display will beep once and show the status as "Calibrating." When calibration is complete, the display will beep again and display either "OK" or "Slow".

Muxbus Sensor Detection (for KINZE Planter Monitor - continued)

5 Resolve Any Possible Errors. When the Muxbus Detection Process begins, each row unit will display “N/A” (Not Available) underneath the status. But as the Muxbus Detection process takes place, each row unit should state “Calibrating” for a time, then should indicate “OK”. After calibration, the sensor status displays either one of two different states:

- **OK** - The sensor is working and is communicating at 9600 baud.
- **Slow** - The sensor is working, but is communicating at 2400 baud.



Note: Some older KPM I, II, and III systems have slower sensors with black connectors, that communicate at a 2400 baud rate. The KPM I, II and III systems with blue connectors communicate at a 9600 baud rate. A slower baud rate does not result in decreased performance.

6 The INTEGRA display beeps once when the row unit sensor is plugged in, and will beep again when calibration is complete.

7 Detect Complete. When the Muxbus Detection process is complete, a message displays, stating “All sensors found”.

Sensor Information (for KINZE Planter Monitor)

The Sensor Information screen displays hardware information for each seed tube sensor and also each seed sensor. Technical support may request that you look at this window for help in diagnosing a problem.

To view the Sensor Information screen, press the **Sensor Configuration** button on the KINZE Planter Monitor Setup screen. When the Sensor Configuration window appears, highlight the row you wish to view and press the **View** button.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Sensor Information" with a light blue background. It contains four input fields stacked vertically, each with a label to its left: "ID:" with the value "1", "Serial Number:" with the value "5678", "Model Number:" with the value "1234", and "Baud Rate:" with the value "9600". At the bottom center of the window is a button with a green checkmark icon.

- **ID** - The hardware ID number is a unique number for each sensor on the muxbus.
- **Serial Number** - The Serial Number varies for each individual unit of seed sensor and seed tube sensor.
- **Model Number** - The Model Number is shared by each unit of the same model of seed tube sensor.

- **Baud Rate** - The Baud Rate number is the speed of transmission between the muxbus sensor and the PMM module.

KINZE Seed Monitor Alarms

To view the Seed Monitor Alarms screen, press the **Alarms** button on the KINZE Planter Monitor Setup screen. Here you can change the alarm threshold for each individual row unit, or for an individual section, or the whole planter. To change the threshold of an alarm, highlight the row unit, then press either a given percentage number (10%, 50%, 70%, or use the numeric keypad to create your own value). The alarm will then sound only when the population drops below that numeric threshold value.

Item	Threshold
Whole Planter	
Rear Section	
Row 1	70%
Row 2	70%
Row 3	70%
Row 4	70%
Row 5	70%
Row 6	70%

Buttons: 10%, 50%, 70%, Disable

Bottom buttons: [Green Checkmark] [Red X]

Notes:

- The default alarm setting is at 50%.
- If you wish to turn the threshold of the alarm to zero, press the **Disable** button.

KINZE Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor Calibration

KINZE Planter Monitor customers who have a magnetic coil speed sensor must check the **Magnetic Pickup** check box on the Planter Configuration screen when they first enter a configuration. This setting should then be left unchanged. For reference, see [“KINZE Planter Configuration” on page 150](#).

These customers will need to calibrate the Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor at least once per season. To do this, press the **Planter Configuration** button on the KINZE Planter Monitor Setup screen. When the Planter Configuration screen appears, press the **Calibrate** button located next to the **Magnetic Pickup** check box. The Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor Calibration wizard appears, as shown below.

- 1 **Enter distance of calibration.** The default distance for calibrating the magnetic coil speed sensor is 100 feet (50 meters). If you wish to calibrate at another distance, enter the new distance. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

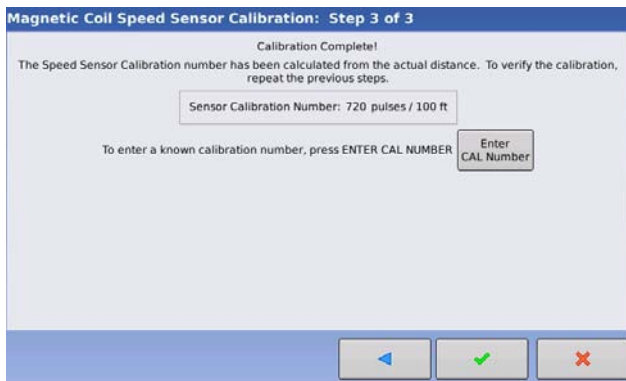
- 2 **Drive from start to end points.** Position the vehicle at the start marker. Press the green-colored **Start** button and drive the vehicle for the predetermined distance.



Note: The INTEGRA display must be set on 0.0 before you begin driving the calibration distance.

- 3 **Stop at end of calibration distance.** When the vehicle crosses the end marker of the predetermined distance, press the red-colored **Stop** button. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue to final step.

KINZE Magnetic Coil Speed Sensor Calibration (continued)



4

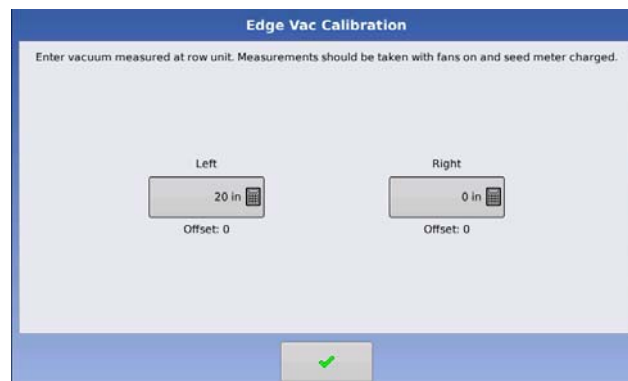
Calibration complete. The speed sensor calibration number has been calculated from the actual distance driven. Press **FINISH** to complete calibration and store the calculated value.

Notes:

- Calibration settings can be manually adjusted if desired by pressing Enter CAL Number and making small changes to the setting.
- To verify the calibration, repeat the previous steps.

KINZE EdgeVac Calibration

Customers who have purchased the EdgeVac® seed meters should perform an EdgeVac Calibration once a year to make sure that it is correct. To do this, press the **Planter Configuration** button on the KINZE Planter Monitor Setup screen. When the Planter Configuration screen appears, press the **Calibrate** button located below the EdgeVac sensor box. The EdgeVac Calibration screen appears, as shown below. Use the numeric keypad to enter the actual value taken from the hand-held calibration sensor at the seed sensor.

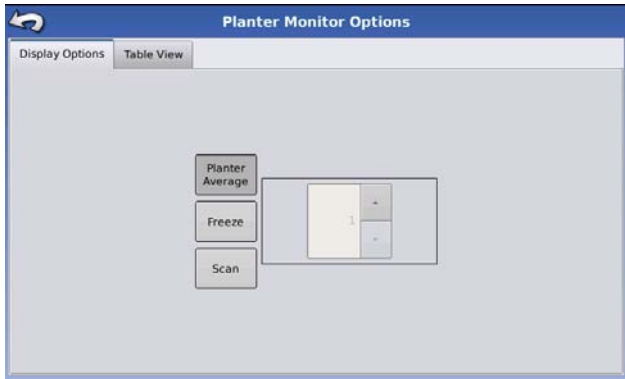


Note: The appearance of this screen varies, depending upon whether you have one or two EdgeVac sensors. The example above shows the EdgeVac Calibration screen for two sensors.

KINZE Planter Monitor Options

The Planter Monitor Options window, which appears when you press the Bar Graph on the Map Screen, is where you can make changes to the bar graph's rate/spacing display. Options include **Planter Average**, **Freeze** and **Scan**, explained below.

Display Options



- **Planter Mode** is the default setting for the Rate/Spacing Display. This setting specifies that the Rate/Spacing Display shows the instantaneous average population and seed spacing for the entire planter.
- **Scan Mode** specifies that the Rate/Spacing Display shows an automatic row-by-row scan on all the planter's row units, displayed in sequence from left to right.
- **Freeze Mode** specifies that the Rate/Spacing Display continuously shows only one specified row chosen by the operator. Use the up and down arrow buttons to specify which row to "freeze".

Table View

Seed Sensors		
	sds/sec	sds/ac
1	11	26136
2	11	26136
3	11	26136
4	11	26136
5	11	26136
6	11	26136
7	11	26136
8	11	26136

The Table View Tab shows row data from rows monitored by the KINZE Planter Monitor Module, including the following:

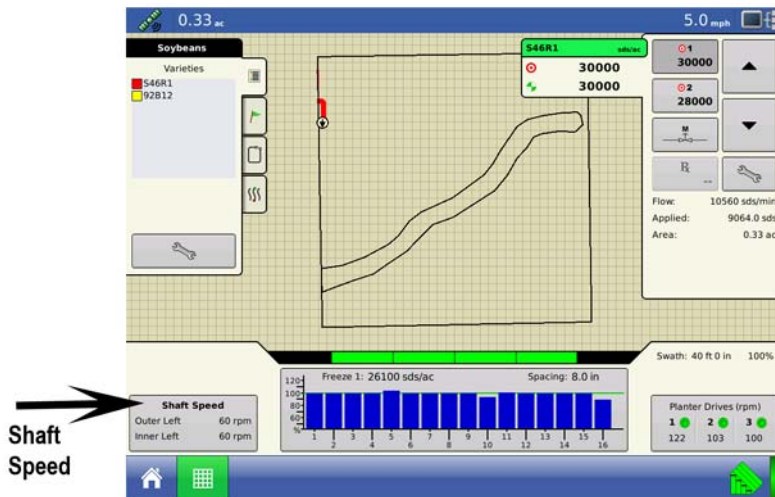
- Row unit seeds per second
- Row unit seeds per acre



Note: This can also be accessed on the CAN device list under Diagnostics.

KINZE Display Items on Equipment Tab

The left-hand side of the Map Screen's Equipment Tab includes a number of display items that will vary depending upon your particular KINZE Planter Monitor Module configuration. Press the **Shaft Speed** button to cycle through these display items.



- The **Shaft Speed** displays the speed of the planter drive shafts, in RPM.
- The **Tank Weight** displays the weight of seed in each tank.
- The **Tank Area Left** displays the number of acres (hectares) that can be planted with the amount of seed remaining in the tanks.

- The **Tank Pressure** displays the air pressure level for the Air Seed Delivery (ASD) system.
- The **EdgeVac Level** is a measurement of seed meter vacuum. This measurement, shown in inches of water, is displayed for each vacuum fan.
- The **Pneumatic Down Pressure** is a measurement of down force the air bag places on the row unit.

Troubleshooting

The Troubleshooting Section consists of the following pages:

- [“Fixing Overplanting and Underplanting in AutoSwath” on page 160.](#)
- [“Hydraulic Seed Control: Zero Flow Offset Variation” on page 161.](#)
- [“Stepper Seed Control Meter Alarms” on page 163.](#)
- [“Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor” on page 164.](#)

Fixing Overplanting and Underplanting in AutoSwath

AutoSwath Function	Problem	Recommended Action	Result
Turn Off Look Ahead	Overplanting	<i>Increase</i> look-ahead number	The AutoSwath anticipates headlands sooner and turns the planter off sooner.
	Underplanting	<i>Decrease</i> look-ahead number	The AutoSwath anticipates headlands later and turns the planter off later.
Turn On Look Ahead	Overplanting	<i>Decrease</i> look-ahead number	The AutoSwath anticipates headlands later and turns the planter on later.
	Underplanting	<i>Increase</i> look-ahead number	The AutoSwath anticipates headlands sooner and turns the planter on sooner.

Hydraulic Seed Control: Zero Flow Offset Variation

Zero flow offset is an operator-entered setting. Zero Flow Offset represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero Flow Offset value can cause the product control system to not properly control low rates. Zero flow offset may vary somewhat by system and by operating conditions. On the tables on the following pages, problems and causes relating to Zero Flow Offset are listed. Use the Confirmation Techniques to determine if you have this problem; and then follow the appropriate solution.

Startup Error Message	Possible Cause	Confirmation Technique
Drive is slow to begin turning.	Zero Flow Offset is set too low.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the Master Switch off. Enter a manual ground speed and enter a new region. 2. From the Run screen, open the product application rate window, and highlight the appropriate product. Select Manual control mode. 3. Switch the Master Switch on. 4. Press the up button one time. Now press the down button one time. If the drive is not turning, the Zero Flow Offset is likely to be too low.
		<div>Solution</div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the Master Switch off. Enter a manual ground speed and create a new region. 2. Increase Zero Flow Offset by 2. 3. From the Run screen, open the product application rate window, and highlight the appropriate product. Select Manual control mode. 4. Switch the Master Switch on. 5. Press the up button one time. Now press the down button one time. The drive should be turning. If not, repeat this procedure starting with Step 2.

Hydraulic Seed Control: Zero Flow Offset Variation

Startup Error Message	Possible Cause	Confirmation Technique
Hydraulic drive not shutting off properly, or minimum controllable speed is greater than specified.	Zero Flow Offset is set too high.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the Master Switch off. Enter a manual ground speed and create a new region. 2. From the Run screen, open the product application rate window, and highlight the appropriate product. Select Manual control mode. 3. Switch the Master Switch on. 4. Press the up button one time. Now press the down button three times. If the drive is still turning, the zero flow offset is likely to be too high.
		<div>Solution</div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the Master Switch off. Enter a manual ground speed and enter a new region. 2. Reduce Zero Flow Offset by 2. 3. From the Run screen, open the product application rate window, and highlight the appropriate product. Select Manual control mode. 4. Switch the Master Switch on. 5. Press the up button one time. Now press the down button three times. The drive should not be turning. If it is, repeat this procedure, starting with step 2. <p>Note: Zero Flow Offset should never be less than 25. If 25 still seems as if this number is too high, there must be some other problem. Contact Ag Leader Technical Support for further assistance.</p>

Stepper Seed Control Meter Alarms

Startup Error Message	Possible Cause	Solution
"Drive Out of Synch Error Drive #"	Not enough hydraulic fluid is flowing to the seed meter.	Examine the stepper seed drive's hydraulic components for restrictions. - Make sure the tractor's hydraulic outlet is turned on. - Make sure the hydraulic flow settings are correct.
"Drive Stalled Drive #"	The hydraulic drive motor has stopped rotating.	Check the stepper seed motor to see if it is restricted from turning, and that the hydraulic drive is working.
"Meter Not Moving - Drive #"	Either the Seed Meter Calibration failed, or the Seed Meter Prime failed	Make sure that the tractor's hydraulic outlet is turned on.
"Seed Drive at Maximum RPM Drive #"	If you start the priming routine and the hydraulic motor is not on	- Slow the planter unit's ground speed. - Reduce the Planting Target Rate.

Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor

KINZE Planter Monitor users who see the Active Alarms window (as shown below) can use the scroll bar on the right hand side to locate the row units where the alarm is occurring. Acknowledge the alarm by pressing the green check mark button. After you have dismissed the alarm, you may continue planting, however, the alarm will continue showing in the title bar. You may also review the alarm information underneath the CAN device list shown underneath CAN Diagnostics.

The table below describes various alarms that may occur at system startup. The following pages describe errors that could occur during field operations.

Startup Error Message	Possible Cause	Solution
"Sensors calibrating wait for calibration"	PMM startup	Wait for Planter Monitor Module (PMM) to finish before beginning operation.
"(Row #) sensor not detected".	Population sensor did not begin communicating with the PMM.	Acknowledge the error by pressing OK. Check the LED on the sensor to see if it is working properly. If it has failed, then replace the sensor. Refer to the KINZE Planter Operator's manual for further instructions.
"Clean or replace sensor (Row #) as necessary".	Population sensor dirty.	Press OK to dismiss the error. Then clean the sensor and restart the system.
"(Row #) mux bus data line short to mux bus ground".	Population sensor's mux bus signal wire is shorted to ground.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the wire at the first opportunity.
(Row #) mux bus data line short to mux bus power".	Population sensor's mux bus signal wire is shorted to power wire.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the wire at the first opportunity.
"(Row #) mux bus data line short to mux bus ground".	Population sensor's mux bus signal wire is shorted to ground.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the wire at the first opportunity.
(Row #) mux bus data line short to mux bus power".	Population sensor's mux bus signal wire is shorted to power wire.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the wire at the first opportunity.

Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor (continued)

Startup Error Message	Possible Cause	Solution
"(Row #) communication lost".	Seed tube sensor stops communicating with the PMM.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the sensor at the first opportunity.
"(Inner or Outer; Right, or Left) Shaft Communication Lost"	Transmission sensor stops communicating with the PMM.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the sensor at the first opportunity.
"(Left or Right) Edge- Vac sensor communication lost".	Edge-Vac sensor stops communication with the PMM.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the sensor at the first opportunity.
"(Left or Right) SDS shaft sensor communication lost".	SDS shaft sensor stops communicating with the PMM.	Press OK to dismiss the error. The display then replaces the message window with an alarm text on the header bar at the top of the Run screen. This alarm text continues until the wire is fixed or the sensor is disabled. Inspect the sensor at the first opportunity.
"Low hydraulic oil level".	Hydraulic oil level drops.	Check oil level on the planter, add as necessary.
"High hydraulic oil temperature"	Hydraulic oil temperature level rises	Stop planter in order to cool down oil temperature. Inspect for cause of overheating.
"Voltage Error Alarm".	Occurs if the battery voltage drops below 10 volts, or rises above 15 volts.	Check tractor's electrical system.
"(Row #) Seed Rate Alarm".	The seed rate of one or more rows is less than the alarm threshold setting and the corresponding transmission shaft sensor detects rotation.	<p>Press OK to dismiss the error. If the alarm state is still present, the graph will state the rows where the errors are occurring, and the Title Bar will flash the type of alarm. Inspect row units to confirm that each has seed, and that all mechanical drive shaft parts are working properly.</p> <p>Note: If desired, the alarm threshold for the row unit may be set to 0%, which will silence the seed rate alarm. However, the bar graph will continue to operate and the row will still be calculated in the planter average population. For instructions on changing the alarm threshold, see "KINZE Seed Monitor Alarms" on page 155.</p>

Alarms on KINZE Planter Monitor (continued)

Startup Error Message	Possible Cause	Solution
"Low Down Force Air Pressure"	Low pressure in the pneumatic down pressure system.	Press OK to dismiss the error. Check for air leaks and compressor failure.
"Left (or Right) Tank Seed Level Low."	The Seed Scale weight has dropped below the user-entered threshold.	Press OK to dismiss the error. Refill the tank to clear the error completely.
"Seed Tank Pressure Too Low."	The minimum air flow for seed delivery is not present.	Press OK to dismiss the error. Check fan on the ASD system.
Air Compressor Sensor Too Low."	The minimum air compressor tank pressure is not present.	Press OK to dismiss the error. Check the air compressor.

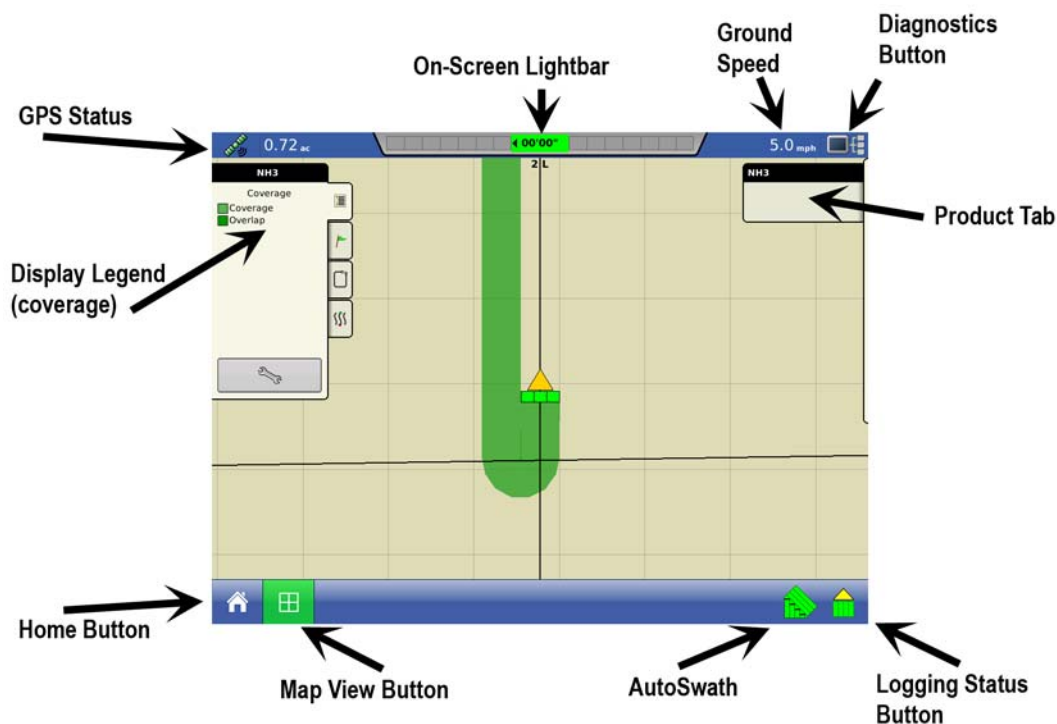
APPLICATION

Run Time Environment: Map Screen

The screens shown in this section are for an Application configuration. In order for you to view the Map Screen, you must first select a Season, Grower, Farm and Field at the Start Field Operation portion of the Home Screen. For more information, see [“Start Field Operation” on page 30.](#)



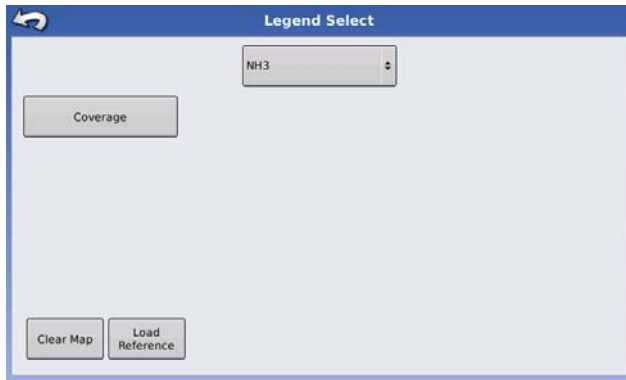
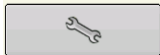
Once a configuration has been completed, the Map View button appears at the bottom of the Home Screen. Press the Map View button, and the Map Screen appears, as shown on the following pages. The map below shows an Application Area Logging configuration, displayed in Zoom to Detail view.



APPLICATION MAP SCREEN - ZOOM TO DETAIL

Legend Select

During Area Logging Application operations, the Map Screen displays coverage in the Legend. The Legend Setup button on the Map Legend Tab of the Mapping Toolbox opens the Legend Select screen, as shown below.

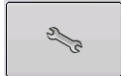


From the Legend Select screen, you can use the drop-down menu at the top to select your product. Other items at this screen include:

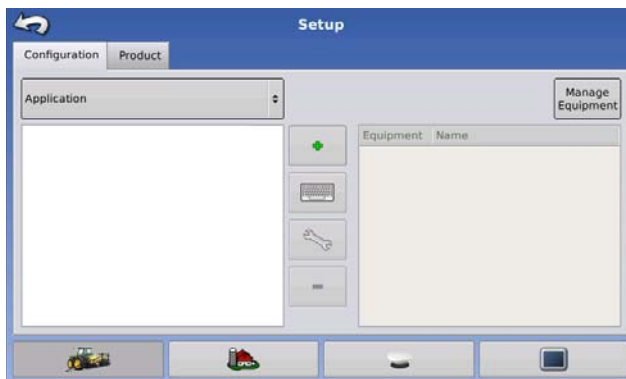
- Press **Coverage** to show the area where you have already applied a product.
- If you are using a DirectCommand or rate logging configuration, press **Rate** to show the Rate Legend in the Mapping Toolbox. The rate map displays the actual rate being applied. This legend is editable. For more information, see [“Legend Settings” on page 42](#).

- Press **Clear Map** to permanently remove all map data from the active field operation
- Press **Load Reference** to load a map from a previous operation performed in that field to view as a background map.

About Application Configurations



To set up an Application Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen, as shown below.



- 1 Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add an Application Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of selecting or creating a vehicle, implement and controller.

- 2 Your Operating Configuration will then be viewable when you start a new Field Operation with the Field Operation Wizard. For more information on Field Operation Configurations, see [“Start Field Operation” on page 30](#)



Note: You can also use the Manage Equipment button to view a list of specific vehicles and implements.

Configuration Setup

After creating an operating configuration that includes a vehicle and implement, you must go to Configuration Setup and enter information for your specific operating configuration. Highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the configuration list shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. The Configuration Setup screen appears. An example is shown below; the appearance of this screen will vary depending upon your particular operating configuration. Depending upon your particular configuration, this process may include the following tasks:



1 Configuration Settings.

- **Adjust Implement Switch Settings** (for area logging). If using an implement switch in a area logging planting operation, you will need to adjust the Implement Switch Settings. For more information, see [“Implement Switch Settings \(for Area Logging\)” on page 34](#).
- **Adjust Equipment Settings** (for Rate Control). Users of DirectCommand configurations should adjust settings at the Equipment Configuration Settings screen. For more information, see [“Equipment Configuration Settings for Rate Control” on page 35](#).

2 Speed Input Setup. For more information, see [“Speed Input Settings” on page 58](#).

3 Calibrate Distance. For more information, see [“Calibrate Distance” on page 59](#).

4 AutoSwath settings (if using AutoSwath). For more information, see [“AutoSwath” on page 63](#).

5 GPS Offsets. Adjust GPS offsets for the Antenna Tab and the Hitch Tab. For more information, see [“GPS Offsets” on page 64](#).

6 Swath Section Offsets. For more information, see [“Swath Section Offsets” on page 66](#).

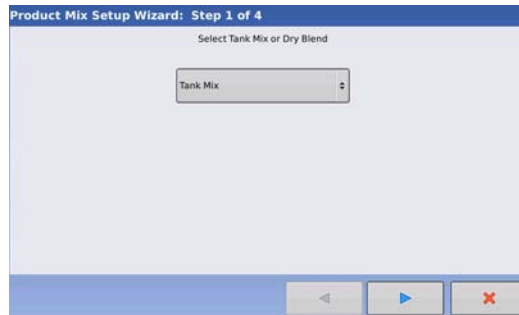
Add Products

During the process of starting a new Field Operation, the INTEGRA display lists products that you created at the Setup Product Tab. You can set up individual products or product mixes at the Setup Product Tab. For more information, see [“Setup Screen: Product Tab” on page 19](#).

Add Product Mix

Tank Mix Setup

Tank Mixes are set up by using the on-screen Product Mix Setup wizard. A tank mix can contain up to seven individual components. To create a Tank Mix, go to the Setup Product Tab, and press the Add button. At the Choose Product Type screen, press **Add Product Mix**. The Product Mix Setup Wizard appears, as shown below.



- 1 Select **Tank Mix** from the list box and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 Enter a Base Amount and Units.



Note: The Base Amount is the total volume of all the components of the tank mix. The Base Amount does not need to match the actual volume of product that will be sprayed, but is used only to establish the ratio of all products to the total volume.

- 3 Press the Add button to start the process of adding components to the tank mix. Select a desired mix component from the list box (or press Add to set up the product). Enter the Amount of the mix component.
- 4 Repeat this process for the second mix component, if necessary.
- 5 Add a product carrier and an amount for that carrier by following the steps shown in the wizard.
- 6 Last, enter a unique name for the tank mix. The new mix will appear in the Product List. The mix name will appear next to a blue and cream-colored “Tao” symbol (a circle with a curved line through it), as shown at left.

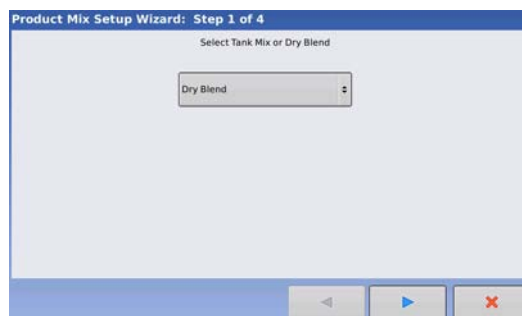


Add Product Mix (continued)

Dry Fertilizer Blend Setup



Dry fertilizer blends are set up by using the on-screen Dry Fertilizer Blend wizard described in the following steps. A dry blend can contain up to seven individual components. To create a Dry Fertilizer Blend, go to the Setup Product Tab, and press the Add button. At the Choose Product Type screen, press **Add Product Mix**. The Product Mix Setup Wizard appears, as shown below.



- 1 Select **Dry Blend** from the list box and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 Enter a Base Amount of product and the controlling Units for the dry product blend. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: The Base Amount is the total weight of product for the fertilizer blend. The Base Amount does not need to match the actual volume of product that will be applied, but is used only to establish the ratio of all products to the total volume.

- 3 Press the Add button to start the process of adding components to the fertilizer blend.



Note: Any liquid herbicides set up within the system can be added to create an impregnated blend product.

- 4 Select the desired component from the list box. New components can be set up at this time if required.
- 5 Enter the amount of the first component.
- 6 Press Add to start adding an additional component. (A dry mix can contain up to seven individual components.)
- 7 The remaining Base Amount that is available after adding product components is shown at the bottom of the on-screen list box.
- 8 Enter Manufacturer name if applicable. Use the on-screen keyboard to enter a unique name for the blend.
- 9 Press the check mark button to complete the process of setting up the dry blend. The new Dry Blend now appears in the Product List.

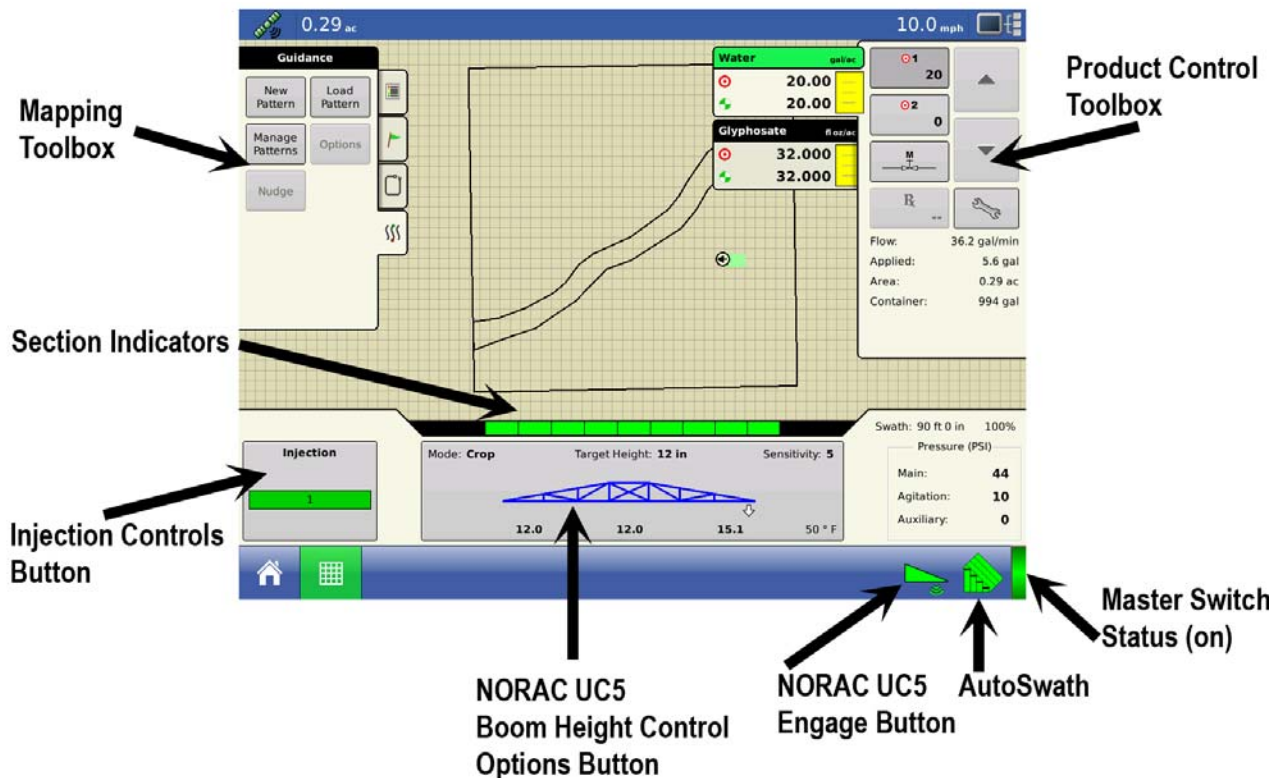
DirectCommand: Machine-Specific Setup

DirectCommand™ provides variable rate application control over liquid, dry or anhydrous ammonia application. You apply product where it will benefit your crop most and apply less where it won't. This subsection describes the following DirectCommand features:

- Map Screen functions, beginning on *"DirectCommand Map Screen Examples" on page 173.*
- Rate Screen functions, beginning on *"Rate Control: Product Control Toolbox" on page 177.*
- Loading Prescription Files beginning on *"Loading Prescriptions" on page 181.*
- Shape File Conversion beginning on *"Shape File Conversion" on page 183.*
- Liquid Application Control beginning on *"Liquid Application Control" on page 187.*
- Direct Injection, beginning at *"Direct Injection" on page 196.*
- NORAC UC5 Boom Height Control beginning on *"NORAC UC5" on page 204.*
- OptRx Crop Sensor Module beginning on *"OptRx Crop Sensor Module" on page 209.*
- Spinner Spreader Granular Product Control beginning on *"Spinner Spreader Granular Control" on page 219.*
- Strip Till Application Rate Control, beginning at *"Strip Till" on page 228.*
- Troubleshooting information, beginning on *"Troubleshooting" on page 236.*
- Miscellaneous information, beginning on *"Miscellaneous" on page 247.*

DirectCommand Map Screen Examples

On this and the following pages are shown four examples of DirectCommand operating configurations during Run Time Operations. Below is a Liquid Application Controller, plus a Direct Injection controller and NORAC UC5 Boom Height Controller.

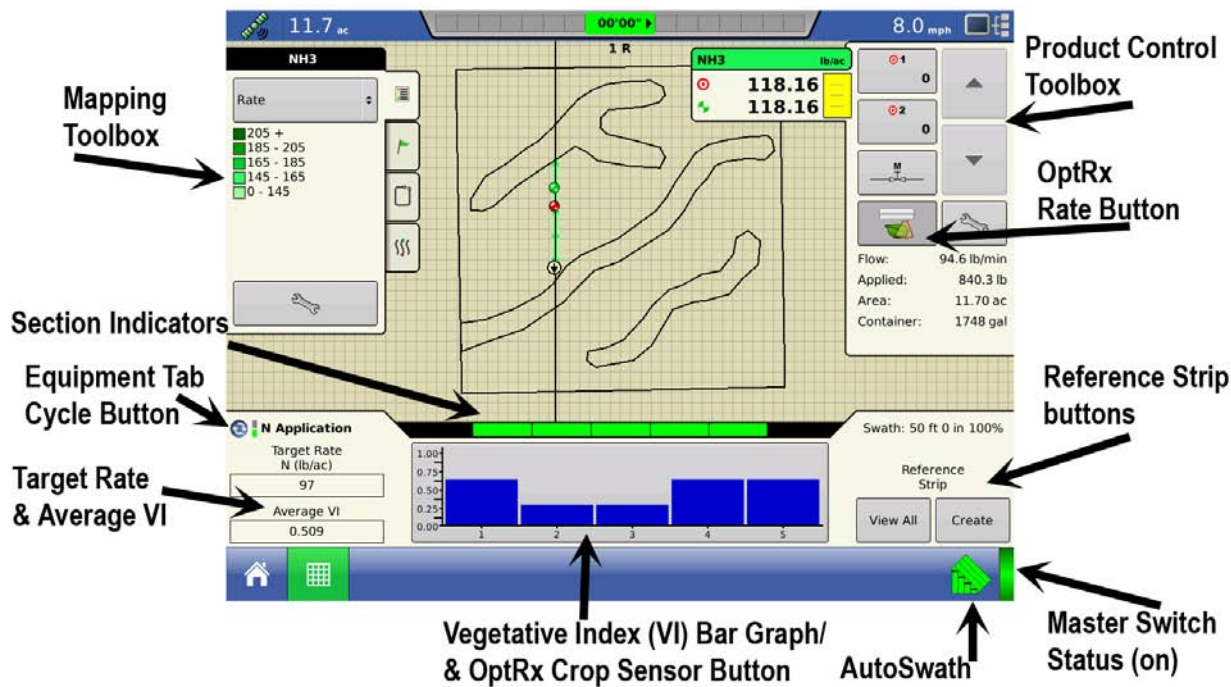


DIRECTCOMMAND LIQUID, PLUS DIRECT INJECTION AND NORAC UC5 BOOM HEIGHT CONTROLLER

- **Injection Controls button** - Direct Injection Control users who have included one or more Direct Injection controllers in the configuration, the number of these controllers appears in the box within the Injection Control button. This button displays green for each injection module when the discharge sensor is detecting flow from the pump. Press the Injection Controls button to Prime or Agitate the Injection pump. For more information, see ["Priming an Injection Pump" on page 202](#).
- **Boom Height Control Options button** - The NORAC UC5 Boom Height Control Options button opens the Boom Height Control screen, where you can adjust the NORAC UC5 controller's Mode, Sensitivity and Target Height. For more information, see ["Boom Height Control Options Button" on page 207](#) and also ["Boom Height Control Options Screen" on page 208](#).
- **NORAC UC5 Engage button** - The Engage button enables boom height control. This button can toggle back and forth between Automatic Mode and Manual Mode. For more information, see ["Engage Button" on page 207](#).
- **Section Indicators** - The Section Indicators are shown at the top of the Equipment Tab when the Map Screen is shown in Zoom to Extent. When the Map Screen is shown in the Zoom Details view or Perspective View, the section indicators are shown as a bar that appears behind the vehicle icon.

DirectCommand Map Screen Examples (continued)

On this page is shown an example of an INTEGRA map screen of a Liquid Application Controller, plus an OptRx Crop Sensor Module. For more information, see [“OptRx Crop Sensor Module” on page 209](#).

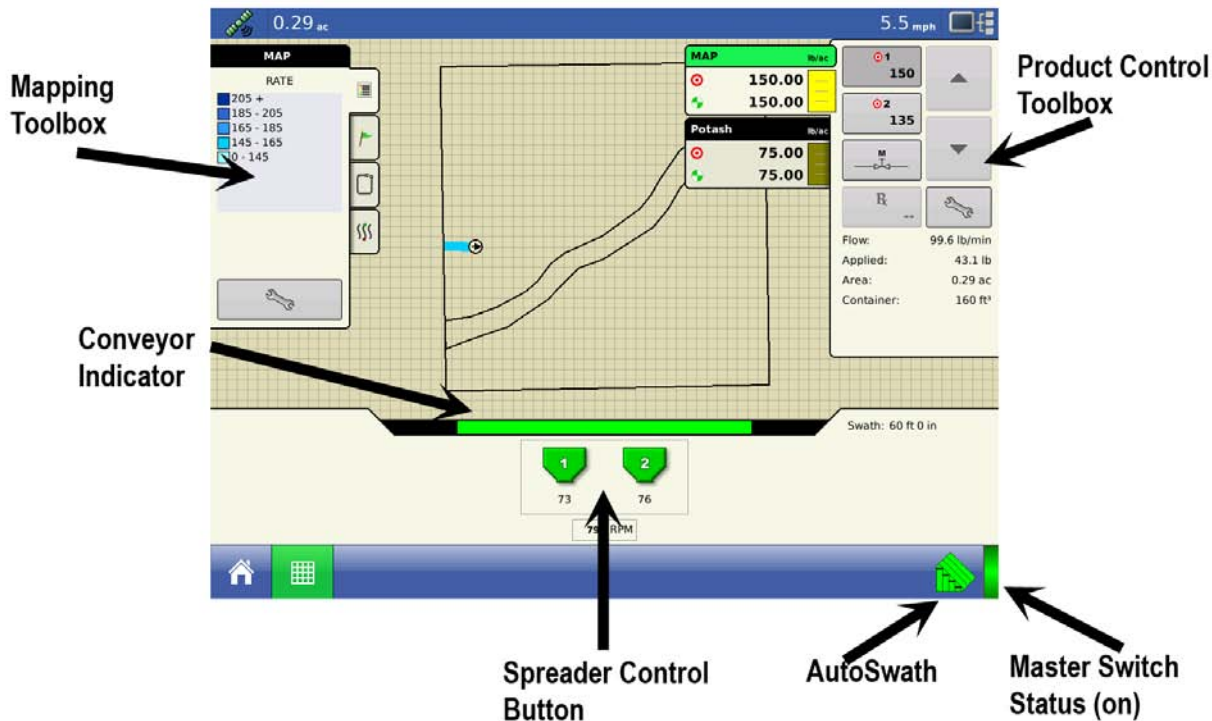


DIRECTCOMMAND LIQUID, PLUS OPTRX CROP SENSOR MODULE

- **OptRx Rate Button** - Pressing the OptRx Rate Button applies the Target Rate recommended by the OptRx Crop Sensor Module.
- **Section Indicators** - The Section Indicators are shown at the top of the Equipment Tab when the Map Screen is shown in Zoom to Extent.
- **Equipment Tab Cycle Button** - Cycles the Equipment Tab to show settings particular to your configuration.
- **Target Rate** - The recommended amount of N per acre (hectare). The Target Rate is created with data from the Reference Strip.
- **Average VI** - The Average VI shows the average instantaneous VI value for all sensors.
- **VI Bar Graph** - The VI (Vegetative Index) bar graph shows the VI value reading for each sensor in your Crop Sensor configuration. This ratio indicates the healthiness of the crop. A higher number means a healthier crop.
- **OptRx Crop Sensor Button** - The box containing the VI Bar Graph also serves as the OptRx Crop Sensor Button. Touch this box and the Crop Sensor Settings screen opens, where you can where you can adjust application rate settings specified by the OptRx Crop Sensor module. See [“OptRx Crop Sensor Settings” on page 216](#).
- **View All** - The View All button summons the Reference Strip Selection screen, where you can load or delete .rfs (Reference Strip) files.
- **Create** - The Create button initiates the creation of a Reference Strip. For more information, see [“Create an OptRx V.I. Reference Value” on page 213](#).

DirectCommand Map Screen Examples (continued)

Below is an example of a Spinner Spreader Granular Product Control applying two products.

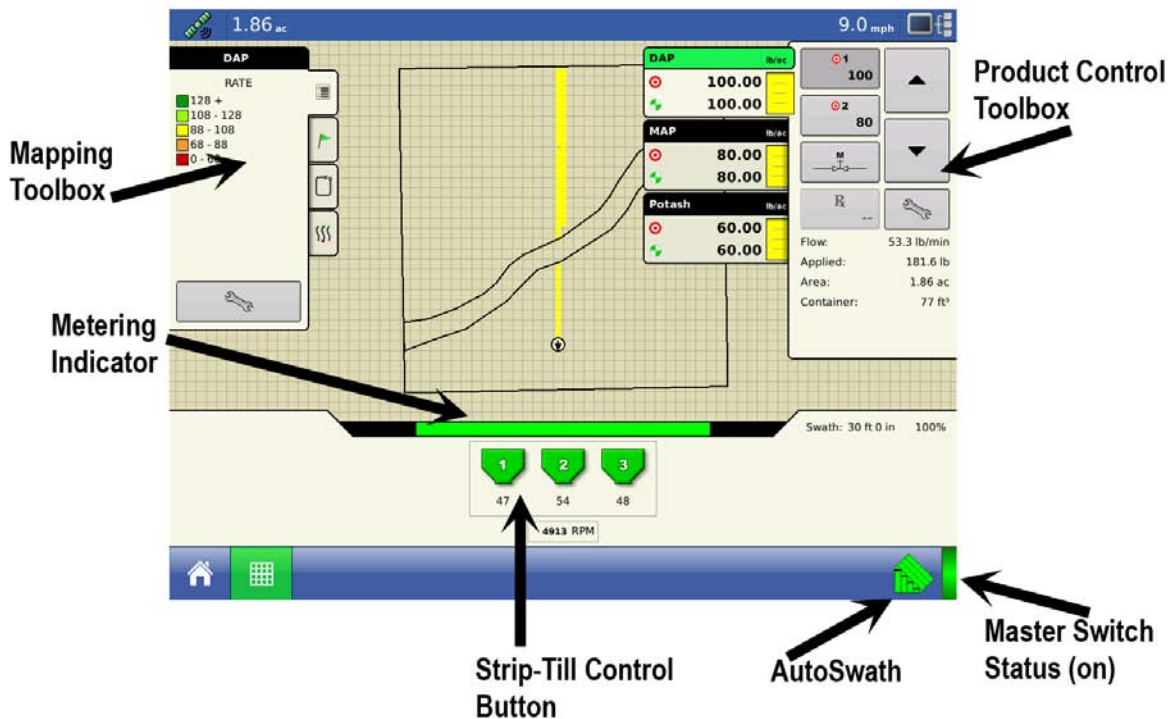


SPINNER SPREADER, WITH TWO-BIN CONFIGURATION

- **Spreader Control Button** - Displays the status of the product control channel. The Conveyor Speed (in RPM) is shown underneath the bin icon; the Spinner Speed (also in RPM) is shown at bottom. Press the Spreader Control button to display the Spreader Control screen and settings. These settings include Spread Width, Spinner Speed (if enabled), Product Density, Feed Gate Opening, and Conveyor Rate. For more information, see section beginning at [“Spreader Control Screen” on page 224](#).
- **Conveyor Indicator** - The Conveyor Indicator is shown at the top of the Equipment Tab when the Map Screen is shown in Zoom to Extent. When the Map Screen is shown in the Zoom to Details view or Perspective View, the conveyor indicator is shown as a bar that appears behind the vehicle icon.

DirectCommand Map Screen Examples (continued)

Below is an example of a Strip-Till with three granular product bins.

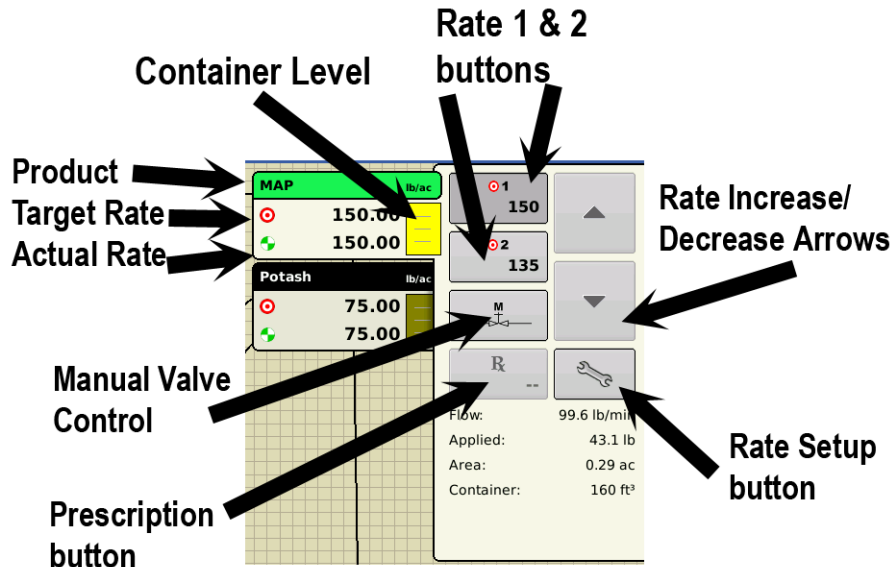


STRIP-TILL (THREE-BIN CONFIGURATION)

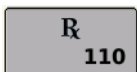
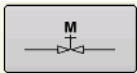
- **Strip Till Control Button** - Displays the status of the product control channel. The Meter Shaft Speed (in RPM) is shown underneath the bin icon; the Fan Speed (also in RPM) is shown at bottom. When the fertilizer bin is grey no product application is taking place. When product is being applied, the fertilizer bin icon changes color to green. Press the Strip-Till Control button to display the Strip-Till Control Screen and settings. These settings include Product Density and Conveyor 1 Rate. For more information, see section beginning at ["Strip Till Control Screen" on page 233](#).
- **Metering Indicator** - The Metering Indicator is shown at the top of the Equipment Tab when the Map Screen is shown in Zoom to Extent. When the Map Screen is shown in the Zoom Details view or Perspective View, the metering indicator is shown as a bar that appears behind the vehicle icon.

Rate Control: Product Control Toolbox

During DirectCommand Run Time operations, the Product Tabs are shown in the upper right-hand side of the Map Screen. Press the Product Tabs, and an extended view shows the Rate Buttons, Manual Valve Control button, Prescription button, Rate Increase and Rate Decrease arrows, and the Rate Setup button, all of which are described below.



- Target Rate** - The Target Rate is the amount of product that you wish to apply.
Note: In some conditions, the Target Rate may increment more quickly than the Actual Rate.
- Actual Rate** - The Flow Sensor returns the actual rate of the product that you are applying.
Note: In some conditions, the Actual Rate may increment slower than the Target Rate, or its numeric values may vary before matching the Target Rate.
- Container Level** - The Container Level allows you to view the amount of product remaining in your container. For more information, see ["Rate Control: Container Level" on page 179](#).
- Rate 1 and Rate 2 buttons** - The Rate 1 and Rate 2 settings represent preset application rates that allow operators to quickly change between desired target rates for each individual product.
- Manual Valve Control button** - The Manual Valve Control button allows operators to specify the position of the control valve. Operators use this option to prime the system before application or clean out the equipment at the end of the day.
- Rate Increase and Decrease Arrows** - The Increase and Decrease buttons allow Product Application Rate to be changed according to the Target Rate Increment. In using manual valve control, the increase and decrease buttons allow the position of the control valve to be defined by the operator.
- Prescription Button** - For more information, see ["Loading Prescriptions" on page 181](#).
- Rate Setup Button** - For more information, see ["Rate Control Settings" on page 178](#).



Rate Control Settings

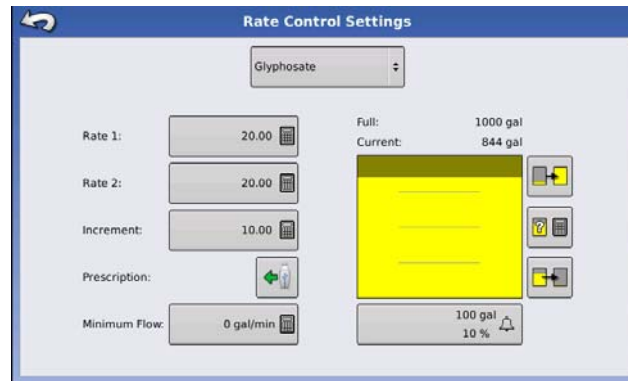


The Rate Control Settings screen is where you can adjust the **Rate 1** and **Rate 2** settings shown at the Product Control Toolbox on the Map Screen, as well as import application product prescriptions. To access the Rate Control Settings screen, press the Rate Setup button on the Product Control Toolbox. The Rate Control Settings screen appears, as shown below.

- The top drop-down menu allows you to select one of the available products to be applied for your rate control field operation. This menu shows all of the application products that you entered in Product Setup. For more information, see [“Product Setup” on page 19](#).
- **Rate 1 and Rate 2** - The Rate 1 and Rate 2 settings represent preset application rates that allow operators to quickly change between desired target rates for each individual product. Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired amount.
- **Increment** - The Increment button allows operators to specify the increase or decrease amounts for a specified rate by using the Rate Increase and Rate Decrease arrows on the Product Control Toolbox. Use the numeric keypad to enter the desired increment.
- **Prescription** - To load a map-based prescription file, press the Prescription button. For more information, see [“Loading Prescriptions” on page 181](#).
- **Minimum Flow** - (Used for DirectCommand Liquid Applications only). This setting is used to maintain a consistent spray pattern. The display will not allow flow to drop below the entered setting. Set to flow at the lowest operating pressure for the selected spray tips with all sections on. When spraying with one or more boom sections off, the system automatically reduces the minimum flow setting according to the reduced spray width. To adjust this setting, select the keyboard button and enter the desired numeric value.

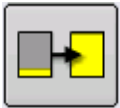
Rate Control: Container Level

When filling or emptying your container, you can use the Container Level portion of the Rate Control Settings Screen to update the amount of product that exists in the machine's containers.



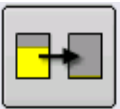
CONTAINER LEVEL SCREEN - (PARTIALLY FULL)

Tank Fill



The Tank Fill button, as shown at left, increases the container level logged in the INTEGRA system to the maximum volume that you specified for your container in the Container Setup Wizard during the operating configuration procedure.

Tank Empty



The Tank Empty button, as shown at left, decreases the container level logged in the INTEGRA system to zero.

Tank Partial Fill



The Tank Partial Fill button, as shown at left, increases the container level logged in the INTEGRA system to specific amount that you specify in the numeric keypad. Pressing the Partial Fill button summons the Adjust Container Amount Screen, as shown below.

Adjust Container Amount



- **Add** - Adds product to the container. Use the numeric keypad to enter the amount.
- **Remove** - Removes product from the container. Use the numeric keypad to enter the amount.
- **Set** - Sets the product level in the container. This button summons a numeric keypad, where you can set a certain amount. Choose an amount that is below your maximum container level.

Tank Alarms



The Container Alarm button, which appears at the bottom of the Container Level portion of the Rate Screen (as shown at left), displays the capacity of your tank as well as the percentage at which the Low Container Level warning will sound. To adjust these settings, press the button and the Container Alarm Screen appears, as shown below.

If you wish to adjust your container level warnings, use the following buttons on the right-hand side of the Container Alarm Screen to make these adjustments.

- The percentage (%) button sets the warning threshold according to the percentage of solution left in the tank. In the example above, the threshold is set at 10 percent.

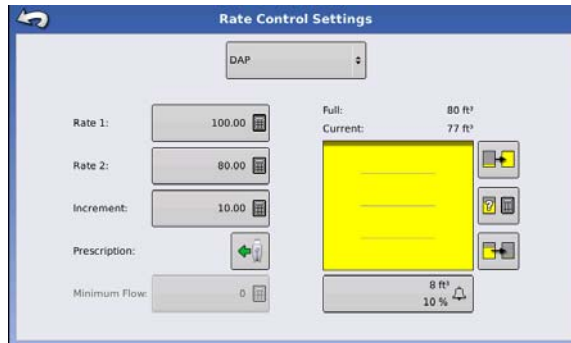
- The units of measurement icon sets the warning threshold according to the amount of solution left in the tank. This icon is named according to the container's units of measurement you specified during the Controller configuration procedure.
- The Disable Low Container Level button, which appears as a bell with a red slash across it (as shown at left), disables the Low Container Level warning.



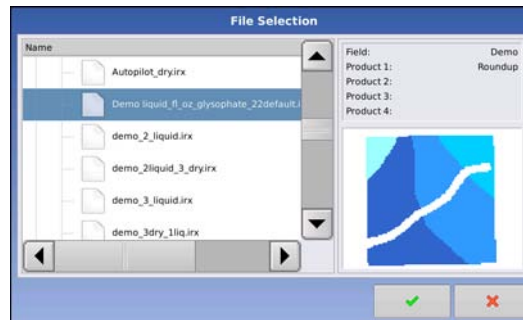
Loading Prescriptions



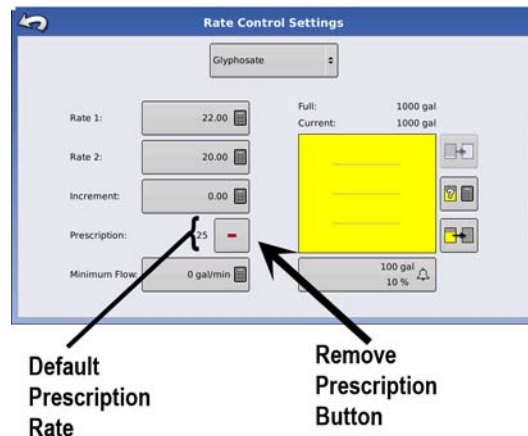
To load a map-based prescription file, press the Rate Setup button on the Product Control Toolbox. The Rate Control Settings screen appears, as shown below.



- 1 Press the Load Prescription button. The File Selection screen appears as shown below.



- 2 Highlight the correct .irq (prescription) or .shp (shape) file and press the green check mark button.
- 3 When you return to the Rate Control Settings screen, the prescription rate is now shown on the screen. The Load Prescription button has disappeared and in its place is the Remove Prescription button, which resembles a minus sign. Press the Remove Prescription button if you wish to remove the prescription from the field.



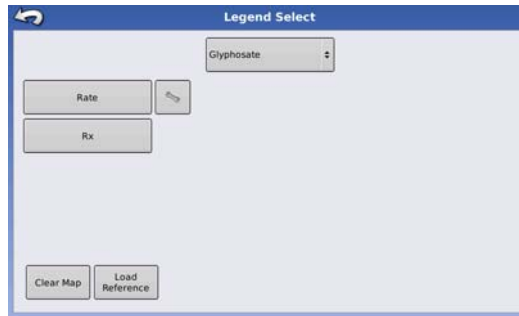
- 4 When you return to the Map Screen, the prescription is now shown on the map, as illustrated in *"Showing Prescriptions on the Map Screen"* on page 182

Showing Prescriptions on the Map Screen

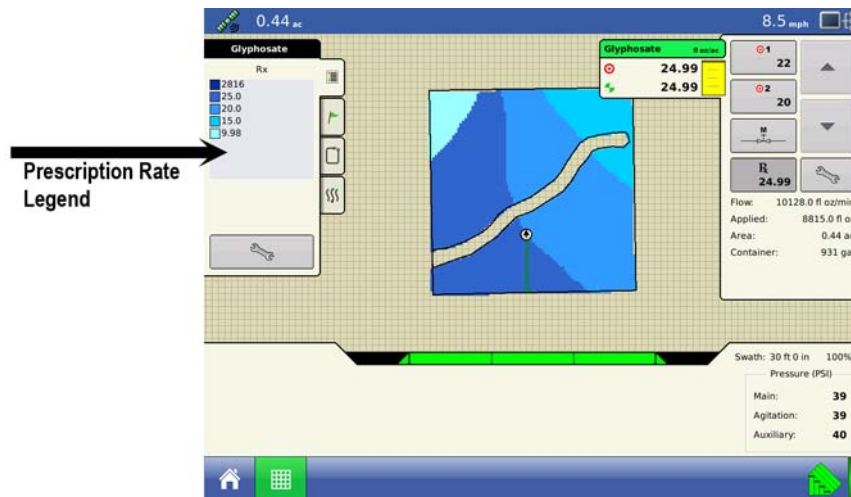


On the Map Screen's Mapping Toolbox, press the Legend Setup (wrench) tool and the Legend Select screen appears, as shown below. Notice that the Rx (prescription) button appears at this screen.

- 1 Press the Rx button to show a legend of the prescription rate.

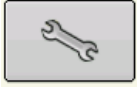


- 2 After pressing the Rx button, when you return to the Map Screen, the prescription rate appears on the Legend. This legend is not editable.

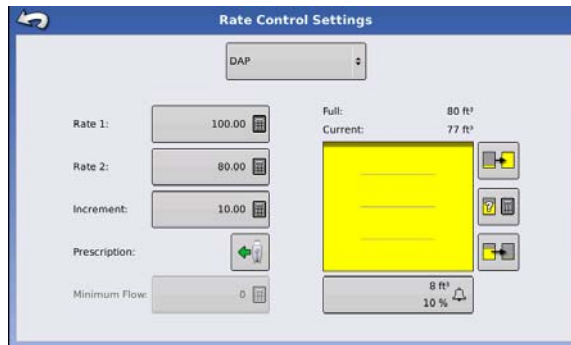


Shape File Conversion

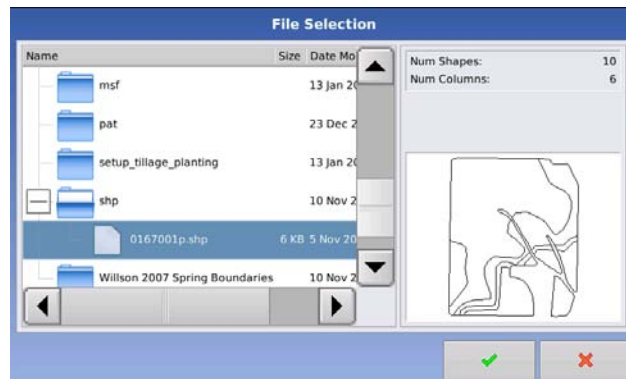
What is commonly called a shape file is actually a collection of three different files. All three of the files are required and must be present on the USB drive for the system to use shape file groups for variable rate product application. A single "shape file" can contain recommendation rates for multiple products.



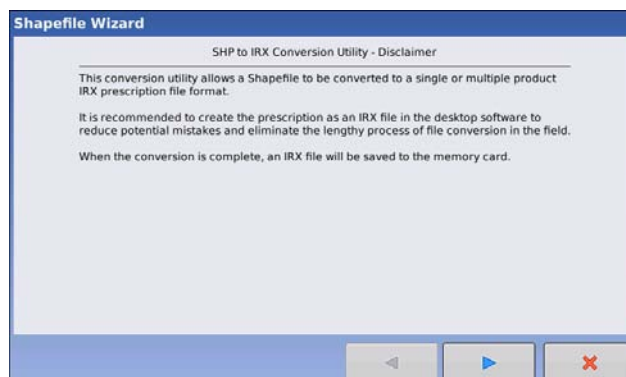
To begin, press the Rate Setup button on the Product Control Toolbox. The Rate Control Settings screen appears, as shown below.



- 1 **Open File Selection Screen.** Press the Load Prescription button. The File Selection screen appears as shown below. Highlight your desired .shp file and press the green check mark button.

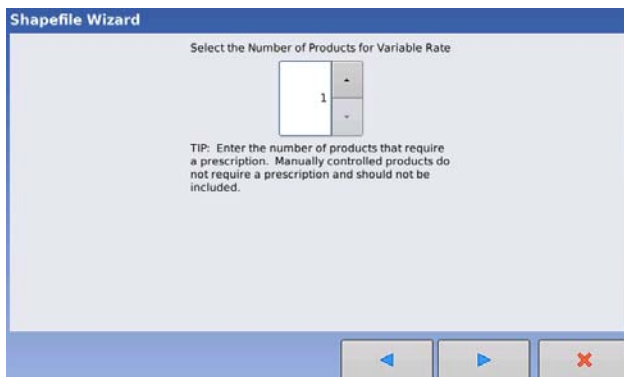


- 2 **Read instructions and disclaimer.** Read instructions and disclaimer regarding the shape file conversion process. User knowledge of the column name containing the product recommendation is required to complete this process. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Shape File Conversion (continued)

- 3 Select Number and Products. Select the number of products to be used in a variable-rate application.



The screenshot shows a 'Shapefile Wizard' dialog box. The title bar says 'Shapefile Wizard'. The main area has the text 'Select the Number of Products for Variable Rate'. Below this is a spinner control with the number '1' in the center. To the right of the spinner are '+' and '-' buttons. Below the spinner is a 'TIP' box that reads: 'TIP: Enter the number of products that require a prescription. Manually controlled products do not require a prescription and should not be included.' At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: a left arrow, a right arrow, and a red 'X' button.



Note: Enter the number of products that require a prescription. Manually-controlled products do not require a prescription and should not be included.

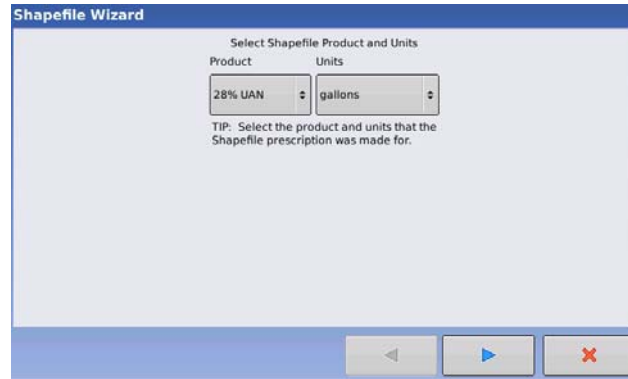
- 4 Select Equipment Configuration for Prescription. Enter the channel you wish to use for the shape file conversion.



The screenshot shows a 'Shapefile Wizard' dialog box. The title bar says 'Shapefile Wizard'. The main area has the text 'Select Equipment Configuration for Prescription'. Below this is a dropdown menu with 'Channel 1' selected. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: a left arrow, a right arrow, and a red 'X' button.

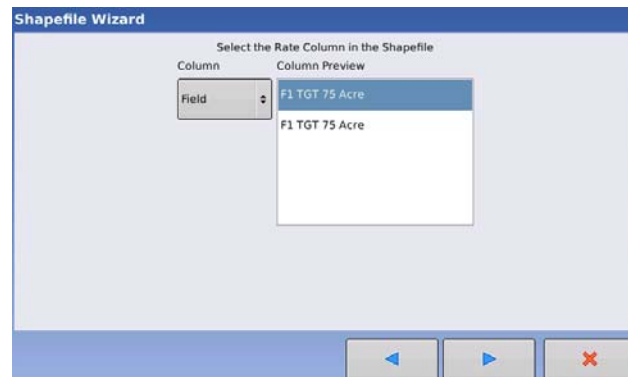
Shape File Conversion (continued)

- 5 Select Shape File Product and Units.** From the product list box, make the selection that matches the units that the Rx map was exported for. Select the controlling units for product application. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: Select the product and units that the shape file prescription was made for.

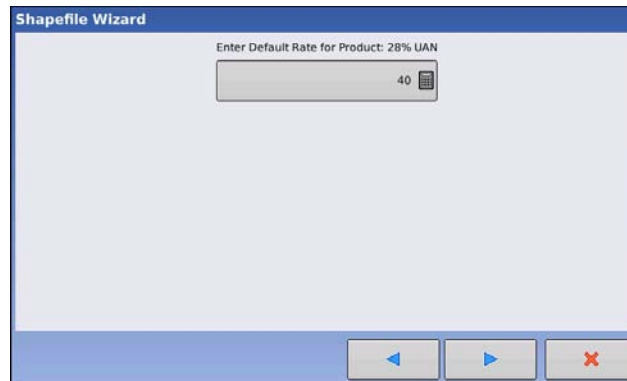
- 6 Select Data From Shape File.** From the drop-down menu on the left, select the column that contains the product recommendation rate. The list on the right side of the dialog shows sample data from the selected column. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



CAUTION: Selection of the wrong data column or unit will result in misapplication of product.

Shape File Conversion (continued)

- 7 **Default Rate Setting.** The system assigns a default rate. Use the on-screen keypad to edit the value if desired.




Note: The only time the default rate is used by the INTEGRA system during product application is if the Rate Outside of Field selection is set to "Rx Default". This setting is located in the equipment configuration settings portion of configuration setup. If the Rate Outside of Field selection is set to "Rx Default", the default target rate will be used for product application when the vehicle exits a mapped field area.

- 8 **Name New IRX File.** If desired, rename the newly created .irx file from the system assigned default. Press the check mark button to complete the shape file conversion process.



Liquid Application Control

DirectCommand allows the variable rate application of single or multiple liquid products. Follow the procedure below to create an operating configuration.

Liquid Application Control Configuration

To set up a liquid application control Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Application Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add an Application Configuration.
- 2 Select Equipment Configuration Type.** Select either **Single Product Application** or **Multiple Product Application**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 Select Vehicle.** Press the Add button to create a new vehicle, and select a vehicle from the drop-down list, then press the blue right-arrow button and proceed to Step 2. If your vehicle is not listed, press the New button and proceed to Step 1d.
 - a. Choose Vehicle Type. The Vehicle Setup Wizard appears. Choose the correct Vehicle Type from the drop-down list and press the blue right-arrow button.
 - b. Enter Make and Model. Use the keyboard buttons to enter in the name of your vehicle's make and model. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
 - c. If you selected a Self-Propelled Sprayer, you must enter a full swath width, number of boom sections and section widths.

Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

Notes:

- Individual boom widths must equal the total.
- This step is skipped if you are using a Tractor, ATV, or Pickup Truck.
- d. Enter a Vehicle Name. The vehicle's default name is the Make and Model you entered in step 1b. If necessary, edit that name by pressing the keyboard button and typing the preferred name. Press the check mark button.

Liquid Application Control Configuration (continued)

- 4 Select Implement.** Select the desired implement from the drop down list; then press the blue right-arrow button and proceed to step 5. If your implement is not listed, press the Add button and proceed to step 4b.



Note: This step does not apply if you have a self-propelled sprayer. Instead, proceed to step 6.

- b. Use the drop-down menu to select the correct Implement Attachment Method and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- c. Use the numeric keypad to enter the appropriate swath width and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- d. Use the up and down arrow buttons to enter in the number of boom sections. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- e. The section numbers and swath widths of the sections are displayed in the next screen. If necessary, adjust the boom widths by pressing on the section number and use the numeric keypad to enter the actual measured width of the boom section. Repeat the process for every boom section until each is correct. Press the blue right-arrow button when complete.



Note: Individual boom widths must equal the total.

- f. Press the numeric keypad to enter the distance from hitch to application point. When complete, press the blue right-arrow button.



Note: The distance settings must be measured accurately for the AutoSwath™ feature to work properly.

- g. Enter an implement name by using the keyboard button to type in the preferred name. When complete, press the check mark button.

- 5 Select Operating Mode.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears, and you are asked to select an Operating Mode. Use the drop-down menu to select Rate Logging/Control and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

Liquid Application Control Configuration (continued)

6 Select Controller Configuration. Select the desired DirectCommand controller configuration from the list and continue to step 7, or press the Add button if the desired controller is not listed.

- b. The Controller Setup Wizard appears. Select **DirectCommand** from the drop-down list. Under the **Direct Type** list, select **Liquid Product Control**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- c. Enter the Flow Meter Calibration Number by using the numeric keypad to set the pulses per gallon. (This usually is tagged on the flow meter). Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

Notes for specific flow meters:

- For more information regarding Dickey-john Flow meters or Dickey john heat exchangers, see the Application section for Dickey-john Flow Meter Calibrations on [“Dickey-John NH3 Conversions” on page 267](#).
 - Raven flow meter tags represent pulses per 10 gallons. Divide the calibration number by 10 before entering into the display.
 - Tee Jet flow meter calibration numbers represent pulses per liter. To convert the number, multiply the value found on the flow meter by 3.79 to find the pulses per gallon needed for the INTEGRA display.
 - Mid-Tech flow meters sometimes have a cable with a module. The calibration number found on this cable is in pulses/gal divided by 16.
 - The INTEGRA display should bypass this module and plug directly into the flow meter. If that is the case then multiply the calibration number by 16 before entering into the INTEGRA display.
- d. Enter a controller name. A default name of DirectLiquid appears. If you would like to change this name, press the keyboard button, enter a new name and press the check mark button.

7 Select Container. The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears. Select a container from the drop-down list, or press the Add button to create a new container.

- a. The Container Setup Wizard appears. Enter a container capacity and units, then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- b. Enter a container name and location. Press the check mark button.



Liquid Application Control Configuration (continued)

- 8 **Select Ground Speed Source.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears. Select a primary and backup Ground Speed Source. In most cases GPS is the primary speed source with Radar serving as backup. If you are using a backup radar speed source it is recommended that you calibrate it before the season begins. When finished, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: Ground Speed calibrations are completed under the Calibrate Distance button on the Speed Input Settings screen.

- 9 **Edit Configuration Name.** The Configuration name defaults to a name based on your previous configuration settings. To edit the name, press the keyboard button and type a new name.
- 10 **Finish Configuration.** Press the check mark button to complete the wizard and to save the configuration into the INTEGRA display.

Liquid Application Controller Settings



To adjust controller settings, first go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab, highlight your DirectCommand Liquid Product Application and press the Setup (wrench) button, as shown at left. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Controller Settings** button, and the Controller Settings screen appears, as shown below. At this screen, you can make the following settings adjustments:

- **Flow Meter Calibration** - Calibration value representing the number of pulses that equal one-gallon of product flow through the controlling system.
- **Flow Control Delay** - Setting that specifies a period of time from master switch on and the start of product application to the first flow control correction. This setting can be used to eliminate unwanted correction of flow control at the start of each pass. Typical setting values are 1 -2 seconds for liquid application control.
- **Allowable Error** - Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes.

Liquid Application Controller Settings (continued)

- **Auxiliary Valve 1 & 2** - When all boom sections are off, this setting closes or opens an auxiliary valve. You can choose settings for up to two auxiliary valves.
- **Close Flow Control Valve When Rate Off** - When this is selected, the controlling system shuts down when there is either a zero rate in the field or when entering an already-applied area. When unchecked, the controlling system remains in the last known state when the sections are shut off.
- **Control Valve Settings** - Opens the Control Valve Settings screen, which displays control valve settings for PWM, Servo, Calibrated Reflow and Ramsey Valve Controls. For more information, see below or for more settings see [“Control Valve Settings - Servo, Calibrated Reflow and Ramsey Valve” on page 192](#).

Control Valve Settings - PWM

- **PWM Frequency** - The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Settings can be found from the manufacturer of the valve. Typical settings range from 100-125 Hz.



Note: See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.

- **PWM Gain** - Determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate change adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is.
- **Zero Flow Offset** - Represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a **Zero Flow Offset** value can cause the product control system to not properly control low rates. See the PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
- **PWM Standby** - This is a user-defined setting that determines the percent duty cycle the system uses when the booms are all off. The setting must be greater than the **Zero Flow Offset**.



Note: The current PWM Duty Cycle can be viewed at the Liquid Diagnostics screen. For more information, see [“Liquid Application Diagnostics” on page 195](#)

Liquid Application Controller Settings (continued)

Control Valve Settings - Servo, Calibrated Reflow and Ramsey Valve

- **Valve Response 1** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting. The default for this setting is 100%. Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower. **Valve Response 1** represents the fast speed of the servo valve.

- **Valve Response 2** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting. The default for this setting is 24%. Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower.

Valve Response 2 represents the slow speed of the servo valve.

- **Response Threshold** - Determines where the control channel switches between using **Valve Response 1** and **Valve Response 2** speed settings. The default setting is 3. Leaving all other valve control settings at the default value and making a small adjustment to this setting is usually all that is required to fine-tune system performance.
 - *Decreasing* this value will have the overall effect of speeding up servo valve response.
 - *Increasing* this value will have the overall effect of slowing servo valve response.

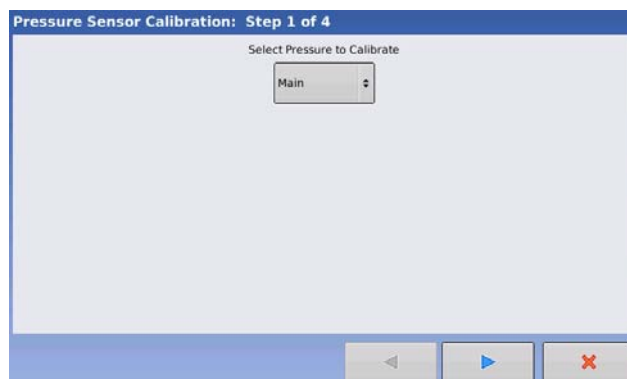
Configuration Settings for Liquid Application Controllers

This section describes Configuration Settings that are used specifically for DirectCommand Liquid Application configurations. For other Configuration Settings information, see [“Configuration Setup Screen” on page 34](#).

Calibrate Pressure



You should calibrate pressure before applying any liquid product. To do this, first go to the Configuration Setup Tab and highlight your DirectCommand Liquid Application Configuration, then press the Setup (wrench) button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the Calibrate Pressure, and the Pressure Sensor Calibration screen appears, as shown below. Choices for Calibration include Main, Agitation or Aux. Choose which pressure sensor you wish to calibrate and press the blue right-arrow button. From this point, a wizard walks you through the calibration process.

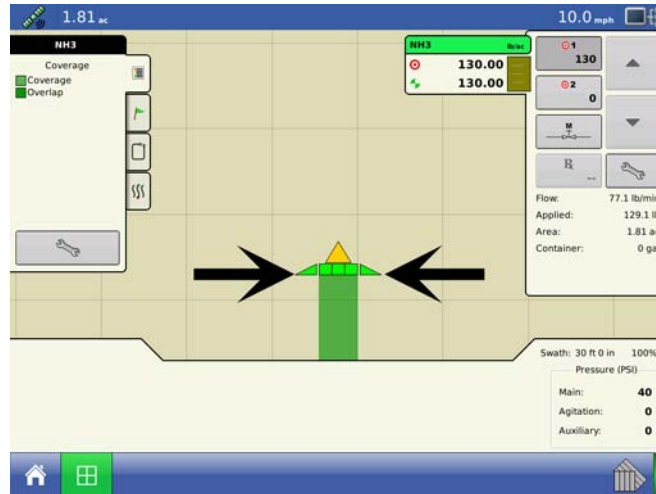


Fence Row Nozzle Indicators

You can control fence row nozzles through the DirectCommand system by mapping the switches in Auxiliary Input Settings. The fence row nozzles can be mapped to any switch.



Note: For more information on Auxiliary Input Settings, see “Auxiliary Input Settings” on page 60.



After specifying Fence Row Nozzle settings at the Auxilliary Input Assignment screen, the Fence Row Nozzle Indicators, which are shaped like triangles, appear on either side of the sections behind the vehicle icon, as shown above.

Notes:

- If a switch is selected as a Left or Right Fence Row Nozzle, the system sends power out of Boom Pin 11 for the left fence row, and Boom Pin 12 for the right fence row.
- The boom sections next to the fence row nozzles must be turned on before the fence row nozzle can be turned on.

Liquid Application Diagnostics



To go to the Liquid Diagnostics screen, press on the Device Information button, as shown at left. At the Devices screen, highlight the item marked **DC Liquid** then press the **Diagnostics** button.

The Liquid Diagnostics screen includes the **Active Controller Name** and the **Serial Number** of the module.

Other information provided includes the **Main Pressure**, **Agitation Pressure**, and **Auxiliary Pressure**. These raw sensor readings are shown in kilopascals (kPa).

Liquid Diagnostics	
Controller Name	DirectLiquid
Serial Number	2003750001
Main Pressure (kPa)	738
Agitation Pressure (kPa)	662
Auxiliary Pressure (kPa)	655
PWM Duty Cycle (%)	2.55
Flow Meter Signal Frequency (Hz)	0
Flow Meter Pulse Count	0



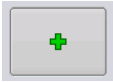
Note: If you selected PWM as the Control Valve then the current PWM Duty Cycle is shown as a percentage number, in the PWM Duty Cycle (%) item on the Liquid Diagnostic screen.

Direct Injection

DirectCommand interfaces with the Raven SCS Sidekick™ for complete control over chemical injection applications. The INTEGRA can support up to four Raven SCS Sidekick™ injection pumps plus a liquid carrier.

Direct Injection Configuration Setup

To set up a liquid application control Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Application Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add an Application Configuration.
- 2 Select Equipment Configuration Type.** Select **Multiple Product Application**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 Select Vehicle or Create New Vehicle.** Select the vehicle to be used in the configuration from the drop-down list. Otherwise, press the Add button and the Vehicle Setup Wizard walks you through the steps in a vehicle configuration. These steps include entering a **Full Swath Width**, entering the **Number of Boom Sections**, and entering **Boom Section Widths from Left to Right**. Enter a **Vehicle Name** when complete.
- 4 Add Equipment for Multi-Product Application.** The Add Equipment for Multiple Product Application screen appears. From here, press the Add button to add a DirectCommand Liquid Controller.
- 5 Select or Add Implement.**

Note: If you are using a self-propelled sprayer, skip ahead to **Step 6**.

If you are not using a self-propelled sprayer, the Equipment Configuration Wizard appears. From here, you can:

 - Select an Implement from the drop-down list. If you chose an already-created implement, skip ahead to **Step 6**.
 - Press the Add button to create a new implement, and the Implement Setup Wizard walks you through the steps in an implement configuration. These steps include selecting an **Implement Attachment Method**, entering a **Full Swath Width**, entering the **Number of Boom Sections**, entering the **Boom Section Widths from Left to Right**, entering the **Distance from Hitch to Application Point**, and entering an **Implement Name**.
- 6 Select Operating Mode.** Use the drop-down menu to select **Rate Logging/Control**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

Direct Injection Configuration Setup (continued)

- 7 Select Controller.** Use the drop-down menu to select **DirectCommand** for the Device and **Liquid Product Control** for the Direct Type. Press the blue right arrow button to continue.
- 8 Enter the Flow Meter Calibration Number.** Enter the pulses/unit calibration number for the product flow meter. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 9 Enter Suggested Controller Name.** A default name of **DirectLiquid** appears. Use the default name or enter a new name for the DirectCommand Liquid Configuration. Press the green check mark button to continue the configuration process.
- 10 Select Container.** The Equipment Configuration Wizard reappears. Use the drop-down list to select an existing container, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue. Otherwise, press the Add button to add a container.
Note: If you selected an existing container, skip ahead to **Step 13**.
- 11 Enter Container Capacity and Units.** The Container Setup Wizard appears. Enter the container Capacity using the on-screen keypad. Select the Units used to represent the Capacity of the container. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 12 Enter Container Name and Location.** Use the on-screen keyboard to assign a name to the Container. Press the green check mark button to complete the Container setup process and return to the Operating Configuration Wizard.
- 13 Enter Suggested Name for Configuration.** Use the keyboard button to edit the suggested configuration name. Press the green check mark button and continue the procedure.
- 14 Press Add Injection button.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears. Highlight your first equipment configuration and begin adding a Direct Injection configuration by pressing the **Add Injection** button, located to the left of the list.
- 15 Select Controller.** Press the Add button to create a new injection controller.
- 16 Enter Controller Name.** The on-screen keyboard appears. Use this keyboard to enter a controller name. Press the green check mark button and return to the Equipment Configuration Wizard.

Direct Injection Configuration Setup (continued)

- 17 Select Container.** Press the Add button to enter a new container. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 18 Enter Container Capacity and Units.** In the Container Setup Wizard, enter the container Capacity using the on-screen keypad. Select the Units used to represent the Capacity of the container. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 19 Enter Container Name and Location.** Use the on-screen keyboard to assign a name to the Container. Press the green check mark button to complete the Container setup process and return to the Operating Configuration Wizard.
- 20 Enter Suggested Name for Configuration.** If desired, use the keyboard button to edit the suggested configuration name. Press the green check mark button and continue with the procedure.
- 21 Add Equipment for Multiple Product Application.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears, and your configuration is listed with the Direct Injection controller attached. From here, you may either:
 - Add another Direct Injection configuration.
 - Add another product application configuration.
 - Remove a configuration.
 - Make no adjustments, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



Note: The Direct Injection feature can connect up to four different injection modules.

- 22 Complete the configuration procedure.** Continue through the wizard by entering a Ground Speed Source and then entering a suggested name for your operating configuration.

Controller Settings for Direct Injection

The settings contained on this controller settings screen determine Direct Injection product pump performance. To view the Direct Injection Controller Settings screen, go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab and press the Setup (wrench) button. This takes you to the Configuration Setup screen.



At the Configuration Setup screen, go to the second tab, titled **Injection**. At the Injection Tab, press the **Controller Settings** button, and the Controller Settings screen appears, as shown below.

Pump Calibration

- **Factory Calibration** - This number is found on the tag of the Digital Pump Speed Sensor. This tag number represents pulses per 10 fluid ounces. Divide the tag number by 10 and enter this number. Once entered, this number should not be changed.

- **Perform Calibration** - Press the Perform Calibration button to begin the calibration procedure for the Direct Injection pump. The pump will not run until this calibration has been performed. For more information, see [“Calibrating an Injection Pump” on page 200](#).

Rate Response Warning

- **Error Threshold** - The user-defined percentage of actual rate error allowed before an alarm sounds.
- **Error Delay** - The number of seconds that the actual rate falls out of the error threshold before an alarm sounds.

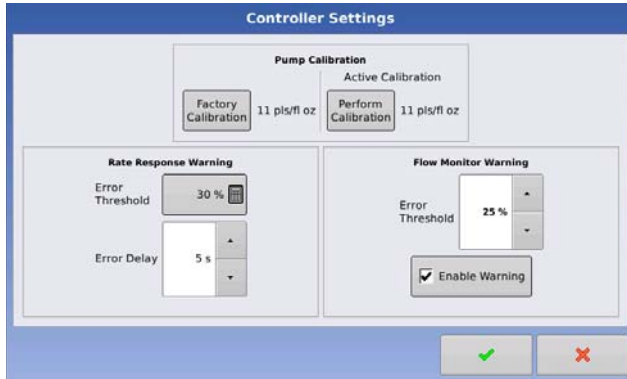
Flow Monitor Warning

- **Error Threshold** - The percentage of perceived application error, based on the discharge flow sensor.
- **Enable Warning** - The Enable Warning check box allows you the option of displaying the Flow Monitor Warning.

Calibrating an Injection Pump



Direct Injection users should calibrate the Injection Pump at the beginning of each season, and any time that repairs are made. To begin, go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab and press the Setup (wrench) button. This takes you to the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, go to the second tab, titled **Injection**. At the Injection Tab, press the **Controller Settings** button, and the Controller Settings screen appears, as shown below.



- 1 **Enter Factory Calibration.** Before entering a Direct Injection Calibration, a Factory Calibration must be entered. If you have not already done so, enter the Factory Calibration Number by pressing the **Factory Calibration** button. This number is found on the tag of the Digital Pump Speed Sensor. This tag number represents pulses per 10 fluid ounces. Divide the tag number by 10 and enter this number. Once entered, this number should not be changed.
- 2 **Press Perform Calibration.** Underneath Pump Calibration, press the **Perform Calibration** button.
- 3 **Prime the Direct Injection Pump.** The Pump Calibration Wizard appears. Before beginning this calibration procedure, it is recommended that you first prime the Direct Injection pump. Press the **Prime** button and continue along with the priming procedure as described in *"Priming an Injection Pump"*, beginning with **Step 3** on [page 202](#). After the priming procedure is finished, you will return to this Pump Calibration Wizard window. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 **Enter the Dispense Amount.** Enter the amount that you want dispensed. Press **Next** to continue.
- 5 **Acknowledge the Warning.** Prepare to catch any product dispensed in an appropriate container. Press the green check mark button to continue.

Calibrating an Injection Pump (continued)

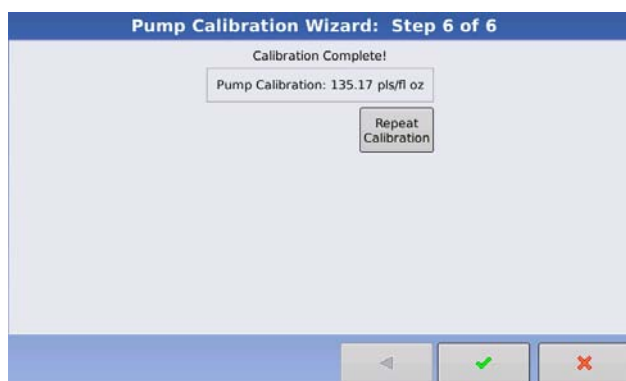


- 6 **Start Calibration.** Press the green-colored **START** button to begin the calibration procedure. The Pump Calibration Wizard automatically counts up to the amount that you specified in Step 4. The button will turn red and displays **STOP** while the product is being dispensed (an example is shown at left). When the procedure is finished, the button will again turn green. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

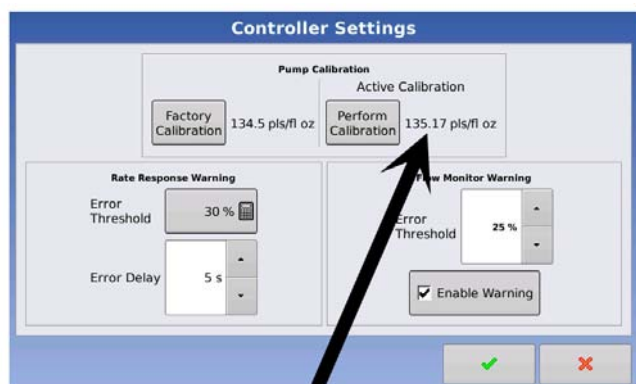


Note: You may press the Reset button if you wish to start the calibration procedure over.

- 7 **Enter Actual Dispense Amount.** Enter in the actual amount of the product that was dispensed. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



- 8 **Calibration Complete.** The Pump Calibration number appears. The New Injection Pump Calibration Number now appears in the Pump Calibration screen. From this point, you may either:
 - Repeat the calibration by pressing the Repeat Calibration button.
 - Press the green check mark button to complete the calibration and exit the Pump Calibration Wizard.



**New Injection
Pump Calibration**

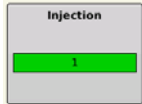
Calibration Displayed on Controller Settings screen. The new Injection Pump Calibration Number now appears in the Pump Calibration screen, as shown at left.

Priming an Injection Pump

If you are using a Direct Injection configuration, you must prime the Injection Pump each time you flush or refill a tank, or change products. This ensures that air is not in the product lines.

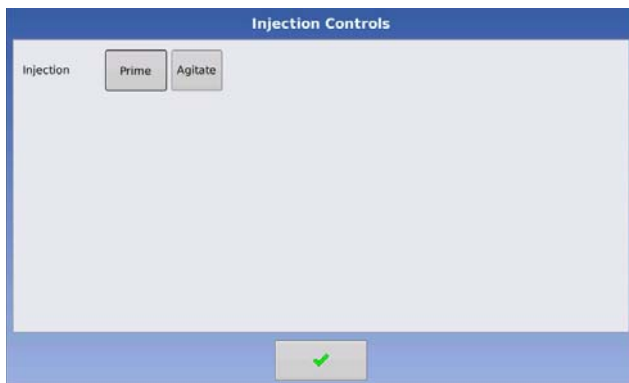


CAUTION: Failure to perform this priming procedure before beginning a Direct Injection application could result in skips at the start of field operations.



1 Press Injection Control button. To prime the Injection Pump, first go to the Map Screen. Press the **Injection** button, as shown at left. The **Injection** button is located at the left-hand side of the Equipment Tab. The Injection Controls screen appears, as shown below.

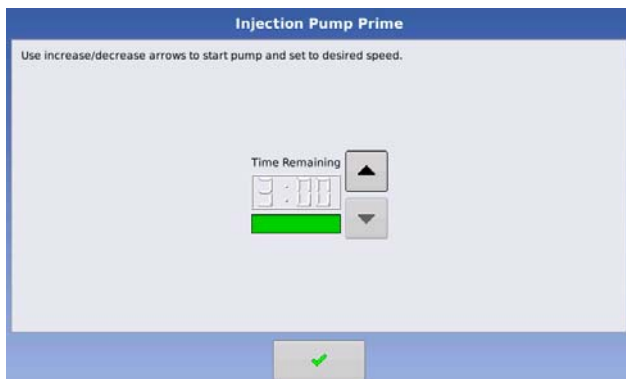
2 Press the Prime button. At the Injection Controls screen, press the **Prime** button.



- You may agitate the Direct Injection tank by pressing the **Agitate** button. Once pressed, this Agitate setting will continue even after the Priming process is finished, until you press the green check mark button a second time. To determine if a product should be agitated, check the product specifications.

- In order for a Direct Injection tank to agitate the product, you must set the agitator motor switch on **Run** (which agitates the product continuously) or **Pulse** (which agitates the product intermittently).

3 Acknowledge the Warning. A warning appears, stating that you must circulate the product back to the Direct Injection tank. Acknowledge the warning by pressing the green check mark button.



4 Start Pump and Set Desired Speed. The Injection Pump Prime screen appears. The countdown time remaining is shown in the black box. The bar underneath turns green when the pump is operating. Use the up and down arrows to manually increase or decrease the pump speed.



Note: The recommended priming time is three minutes (3:00), but the routine can be ended at any time by pressing the green check mark button.

Priming an Injection Pump (continued)

- 5 **Acknowledge the Warning.** A warning appears, stating that you must return chemical injection plumbing to a field-ready state. Acknowledge the warning by pressing the green check mark button.

Injection Diagnostics



The Injection Diagnostics screen provides raw values from sensors verifying that the pump's output is working. To go to the Injection Diagnostics screen, press on the Device Information button, as shown at left. At the Devices screen, highlight the item marked **AL Direct Inject** then press the **Diagnostics** button. The Injection Diagnostics screen appears, as shown below. In addition to the Controller's Name and Serial Number, it provides the following information:

Injection Diagnostics	
Controller Name	Di
Serial Number	2008850060
Digital Pump Speed (Hz)	67.0
Analog Pump Speed (V)	7.2
Discharge Flow Monitor (Hz)	9.9
Flow/Speed Sensor Ratio	0.0

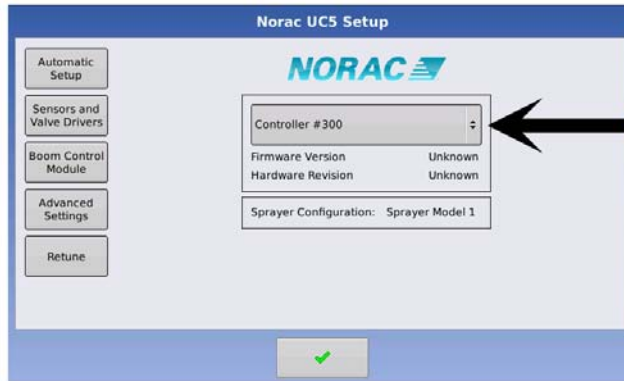
- **Digital Pump Speed** - Displays volume information, shown in Hz.
- **Analog Pump Speed** - Displays varying voltage as pump speed is increased or decreased.
- **Discharge Flow Monitor** - Displays information showing that flow is being discharged for every piston stroke.
- **Flow/Speed Sensor Ratio** - The ratio that the system derived for calibration.

NORAC UC5

The INTEGRA display features complete support of the NORAC UC5™ Boom Height Control System. INTEGRA display functions are described in the following section.

NORAC UC5 Setup

To view the NORAC UC5 Setup Screen, go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab. Highlight your DirectCommand configuration that includes a NORAC UC5 Boom Height Controller, then press the Setup (wrench) button. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the NORAC UC5 Setup button. The NORAC UC5 Setup screen appears, as shown below.



← **NORAC Devices
drop-down
menu**

- **Automatic Setup** - Loads the Select Sprayer screen, which starts the Automatic Setup process. For more information, See [“Automatic Setup” on page 205](#).
- **Sensors and Valve Drivers** - Loads the Sensor and Valve Driver Settings screen, where users can set minimum height mode; adjust minimum height settings and manually edit sensor, valve and input settings. For further information, see [“Minimum Height Settings” on page 206](#). Also, consult the NORAC UC5 manual for more information.
- **Advanced Settings** - NORAC non-user menu.
- **Retune** - Retunes the UC5 electronics to your sprayer's hydraulics. For more information, see [“Retune” on page 205](#).
- **NORAC Devices drop-down menu** - The drop down menu shows the devices communicating on the NORAC UC5 CAN Bus along with the serial number of each device. The Firmware Version and Hardware Revisions of your NORAC UC5 devices are shown underneath.

NORAC UC5 Setup (continued)

Automatic Setup

Automatic Setup walks through a series of steps that configures the NORAC UC5 electronics to the sprayer hydraulic functions. You must perform an Automatic Setup routine after the NORAC UC5 system is installed. The following items are configured during an Automatic Setup routine:

- Sprayer Make and Model
- Input module wiring and configuration
- Number of sensors and location
- Sensor zero point
- Valve deadzone and gain values



Note: For detailed Automatic Setup information, see the NORAC UC5 manual.

Retune

From time to time it may be necessary to recalibrate (Retune) the UC5 electronics to your sprayer's hydraulics. Examples of such times are:

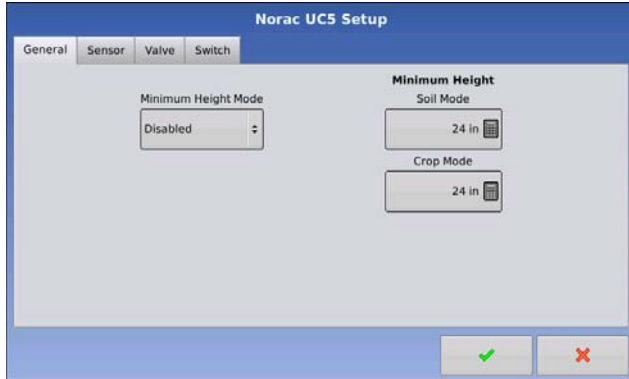
- When a hydraulic solenoid valve is changed.
- When the hydraulic pump is changed or adjusted.
- When the normal working temperature of the hydraulic oil has shifted significantly from when the system was previously calibrated.

If you are running a pull type sprayer and use different tractors to operate the sprayer, you should run the Retune procedure each time the tractor is changed. If you have a flow control for the boom hydraulics, set it prior to tuning. If you change the flow setting by more than 20 percent, you should Retune.

NORAC UC5 Setup (continued)

Minimum Height Settings

Pressing the **Sensors and Valve Drivers** button on the NORAC UC5 screen opens the Sensor and Valve Driver Settings screen. The following settings appear on the General Tab.



• **Minimum Height Mode.** The Minimum Height Mode drop-down menu includes three selections:

- **Absolute** - In **Absolute Mode**, no sensors are allowed to move closer to the target than the minimum height setting.
- **Relative** - In **Relative Mode**, no sensors are allowed to move closer to the target than the distance of the target height minus the minimum height setting.
- **Disabled** - Disables the minimum height mode.



Note: "Target" refers to the ground in Soil Mode, and the crop canopy in Crop Mode.

- **Minimum Height.** If desired, use the numeric keypads to adjust the following settings.
 - **Soil Mode** - The minimum height setting when operating in Soil Mode.
 - **Crop Mode** - The minimum height setting when operating in Crop Mode.

NORAC UC5 Run Time Operations

Engage Button



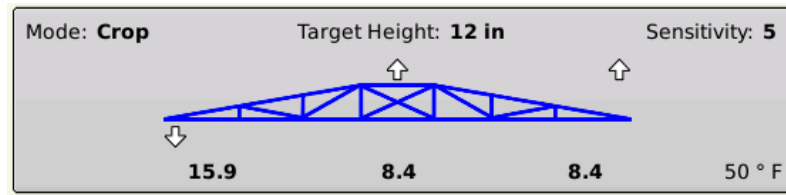
If the NORAC UC5 Boom Height Control is included in your Operating Configuration, then the NORAC Engage button, as shown at left, appears on the display's Task Bar. The Engage button enables boom height control. This button is green when the NORAC UC5 system is engaged; and grey when disengaged. Press on this button to engage and disengage the NORAC UC5 Boom Height Control.

This button can be used to toggle back and forth between **Automatic Mode** and **Manual Mode**.

- When you enable **Automatic Mode**, this button turns green and the INTEGRA display beeps three times.
- When you disable **Automatic Mode** on any part of the boom and the display switches to **Manual Mode**, this button turns white and the INTEGRA display beeps twice. If less than the full boom remains in Manual Mode, the INTEGRA will continue beeping twice every three seconds.

Boom Height Control Options Button

At the center of the Map Screen's Equipment Tab, the Boom Height Control Options button displays data on NORAC UC5 Run Time performance.

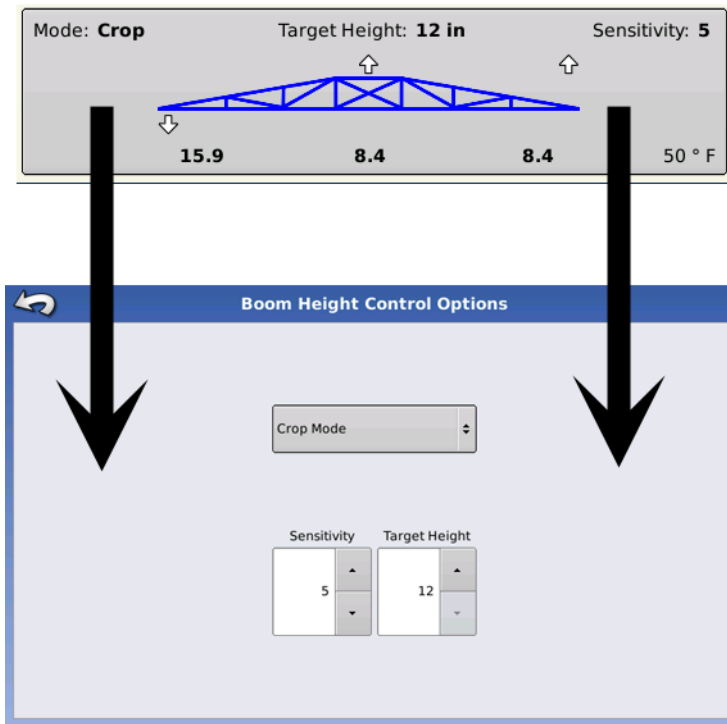


- The Boom Icon appears as blue when in Automatic Mode; and black when in Manual Mode. The right, left and center sections appear independently on this icon. Press the Boom Height Control Options button to open the Boom Height Control Options screen. For more information, see ["Boom Height Control Options Screen" on page 208](#).
- The white arrows indicate the direction that the boom section is being commanded to move. The arrows shown around the boom appear either 1) In **Automatic Mode**, or 2) When the boom is in **Manual Mode** and the user is manually moving the boom section.
- **Mode** - Indicates whether the Boom is in **Crop Mode** or **Soil Mode**. For further explanation, see ["Boom Height Control Options Screen" on page 208](#).
- **Target Height** - The desired boom height above the ground (for **Soil Mode**), or the crop canopy (for **Crop Mode**).
- **Sensitivity** - Adjusts the boom response. Higher values make the height control more responsive.
- The numbers that appear below the Boom Icon show the distance between the boom section and the target.
- **Temperature** - Shows the measurement of the outside ambient air temperature.

NORAC UC5 Run Time Operations

Boom Height Control Options Screen

Pressing the Boom Height Control Options button opens the Boom Height Control Options Screen, as shown below. At this screen, you can adjust the boom's **Mode**, **Sensitivity** and **Target Height**.



- **Mode** - The drop-down menu is where you can choose one of two modes:

- In **Soil Mode**, the UC5 controls boom height relative to the distance from the soil.

- In **Crop Mode**, the UC5 controls boom height relative to distance from the crop canopy.

- **Sensitivity** - Adjusts the boom response. Higher values make the height control more responsive; settings range from 0-10.

- **Target Height** - User-defined desired boom height in relation to the selected control mode.

Boom Height Diagnostics

The Boom Height Diagnostics screen shows all data for individual sensors, including Height, Roll and Temperature. To go to the Boom Height Diagnostics screen, press on the Device Information button, as shown at left. At the Devices screen, highlight the item marked **NORAC UC5** then press the **Diagnostics** button. The NORAC UC5 Diagnostics screen appears, as shown below.



Boom Height Diagnostics			
General		Boom Control State	
Control Mode	Crop	Left	Automatic
Target Height (cm)	30.4	Center	Automatic
Remote Switch	-	Right	Automatic
		Roll	Automatic
Location	Serial	Height / Roll	Temperature
1 Left Outer	100	91 cm	21.1 °C
2 Left Inner	103	89 cm	21.1 °C
3 Main Lift	101	102 cm	21.1 °C
4 Right Inner	104	84 cm	21.1 °C
5 Right Outer	102	81 cm	21.1 °C
6 Boom Frame	105	8.0 °	N/A

OptRx Crop Sensor Module

About OptRx

The OptRx Crop Sensor Module controls active light sensors that measure crop biomass by measuring light reflectance. These OptRx sensors can detect nitrogen (N) deficiency of growing crops and prescribe nitrogen rates on the go. The sensor can also be used to collect vegetative index data.

Remote Sensing Explained

Remote Sensing is the measurement of reflected values of a plant by a recording device that is not in physical contact with the object.

How the Active Light Sensor Works

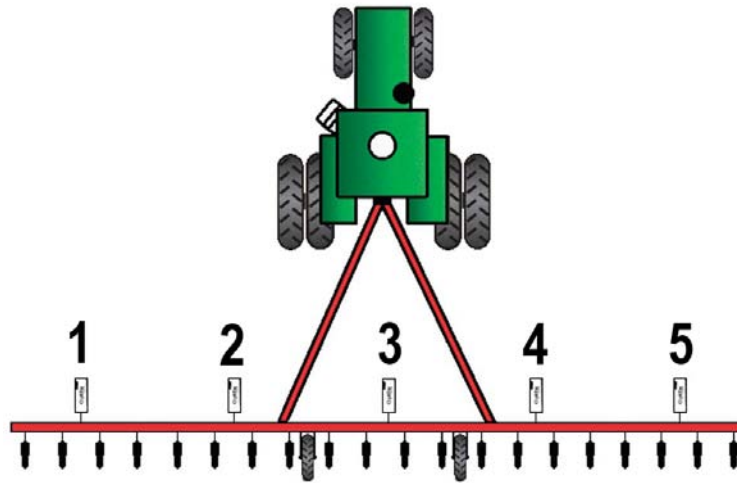
The OptRx sensor shines white light on the crop. The sensor then measures the reflected light from the crop, and creates a Vegetative Index (VI) value. This value can be used to identify problem areas.



OptRx Sensor Cable Installation

The INTEGRA display supports up to 16 OptRx sensors. For swaths that are 80 feet or larger, five sensors or more should be used. For swaths less than 80 feet, a minimum of three sensors is recommended.

When installing sensor cables, you must install them in the correct order from left to right. An example is shown below.



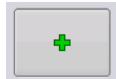
CAUTION: If you do not install the sensors in their proper places, then the map created by the INTEGRA display will not accurately reflect actual field conditions according to row sensor placement.

OptRx Installation Checklist

- Sensors should be equally spaced apart. Sensors should not be mounted on the ends of the booms.
- Each sensor should be mounted so that it is centered over the top of a crop row.
- Ideally, the sensor should be located between 30 and 36 inches (76-91 cm.) above the crop canopy.
- The sensor can be located a minimum of 20 inches (51 cm.) or a maximum of 50 inches (127 cm.) above the crop canopy.

OptRx Crop Sensor Configuration

To set up a liquid application control Operating Configuration using OptRx, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 **Create Application Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add an Application Configuration.
- 2 **Select Equipment Configuration Type.** Select either **Single Product Application** or **Multiple Product Application**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 **Select Vehicle or Create New Vehicle.** Select the vehicle to be used in the configuration from the drop-down list. Otherwise, press the Add button and the Vehicle Setup Wizard walks you through the steps in a vehicle configuration. These steps include entering a **Full Swath Width**, entering the **Number of Boom Sections**, and entering **Boom Section Widths from Left to Right**. Enter a **Vehicle Name** when complete.



*Note: If you selected **Self-Propelled Sprayer** from the drop down list, proceed through the wizard's **Vehicle Setup** process. At the **Vehicle Options** screen, press the **OptRx Crop Sensor** check box and use the up and down arrows to enter the number of Crop Sensors. Enter a vehicle name and proceed to Step 5.*

- 4 **Select Implement.** Press the Add button and proceed to step 4b.



Note: This step does not apply if you have a self-propelled sprayer. Instead, proceed to step 5.

- b. Use the drop-down menu to select the correct Implement Attachment Method and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- c. Use the numeric keypad to enter the appropriate swath width and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- d. Use the up and down arrow buttons to enter in the number of boom sections. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- e. The section numbers and swath widths of the sections are displayed in the next screen. If necessary, adjust the boom widths by pressing on the section number and use the numeric keypad to enter the actual measured width of the boom section. Repeat the process for every boom section until each is correct. Press the blue right-arrow button when complete.



Note: Individual boom widths must equal the total.

OptRx Crop Sensor Configuration (continued)

- f. Press the numeric keypad to enter the distance from hitch to application point. When complete, press the blue right-arrow button.



Note: The distance settings must be measured accurately for the AutoSwath™ feature to work properly.

- g. Implement Options. Press the **OptRx Crop Sensor** check box, then use the up and down arrows to enter in the number of Crop Sensors.
- h. Enter an implement name by using the keyboard button to type in the preferred name. When complete, press the green check mark button.

5 Select Operating Mode. The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears, and you are asked to select an Operating Mode. Use the drop-down menu to select **Rate Logging/Control** and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

6 Select Controller. A default name of **DirectLiquid** appears. Use the drop-down menu to select this controller, or press the Add button to add a controller; then press the blue right-arrow button .

7 Finish Configuration. From here, select a container from the drop-down list, or press the Add button to create a new container. When the Operating Configuration Wizard reappears, select a primary and backup Ground Speed Source. At the next screen, accept the Configuration name or edit it using the keyboard button. Last, press the check mark button to complete the wizard and to save the configuration into the INTEGRA display.

Create an OptRx V.I. Reference Value

In order for the OptRx Crop Sensor Module to recommend an N rate, you must scan the field to find a V.I. Reference Value. To find a Reference Value, choose the healthiest portion of your field where the tallest and greenest plants are located, and scan this portion for 300 seconds (5 minutes). This V.I. Reference Value is a baseline of optimum crop performance that the system can compare against other cropland.

V.I. Reference Value Creation Checklist

The following is a checklist of items to consider in the creation of a V.I. Reference Value:

- Apply one-third to one-half of the total ideal amount of N before or during planting. The field should be set up before or during planting with sufficiently-applied amounts of N to keep the corn healthy through the V6 growth stage without N stress.
- Create the reference value during the appropriate growth stage. You should apply after the V5 growth stage as corn matured to that stage has a crop biomass that provides the best crop canopy for N application.
- Identify an area that includes the healthiest crops, or the tallest and greenest crops. To compile data for a V.I. Reference Value, scan this healthy crop area for 5 minutes.
- Assuming the sensor recorded an N rate from the reference value, you can use the data from the V.I. Reference Value to use as an example of a healthy crop and then compare it with the rest of the field.

Scan a Reference Strip

This section describes how to scan a reference strip into the INTEGRA display. This reference strip determines the V.I. Reference Value. It assumes that you have already performed the following tasks:

- Chosen the healthiest area of your field as the location to create a reference strip.
- Created an OptRx module configuration. For more information, see [“OptRx Crop Sensor Configuration” on page 211](#).
- Created a Field Operation Configuration. For more information, see [“Management Setup” on page 21](#).



- 1 Press Create Button.** Press the Create button, located on the bottom right-hand side of the Map Screen’s Equipment Tab.



Note: If a reference strip has already been created, a warning appears, notifying you that this will unload the current reference strip. Press Yes to continue.

Scan a Reference Strip (continued)

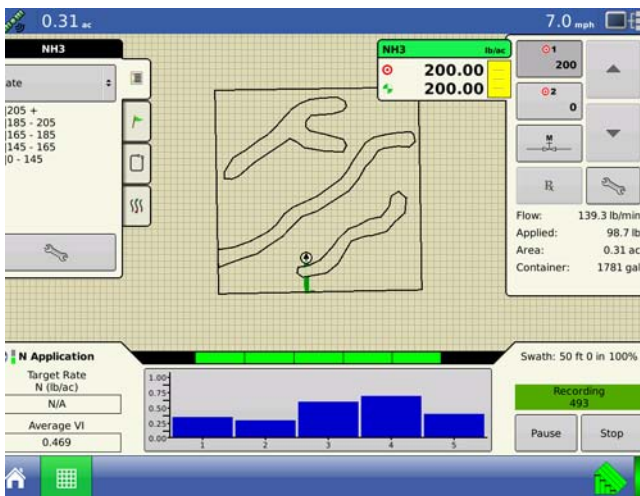


The screen displays a form titled "Reference Strip Information". It contains three input fields: "Name" with the text "East Field", "Growth Stage" with the text "V8", and "Variety" with the text "A6450Bt". Each field has a small keyboard icon to its right. At the bottom right of the screen are two buttons: a green checkmark button and a red 'X' button.

- 2 Enter Reference Strip Information. The Reference Strip Information screen appears. Use the on-screen keyboard to enter the **Name**, **Growth Stage**, and **Variety**. Press the green check mark box when finished.



- 3 Drive Reference Strip. A screen appears, stating that you should drive the applicator to the start of the reference strip. When ready, press the Start button and drive the reference strip.

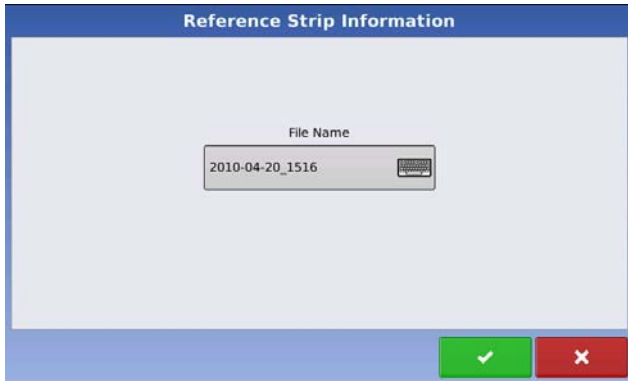


- 4 Recording Reference Strip. When you are driving the Reference Strip, a green bar appears on the right-hand side of the Equipment Tab. This bar, which states "Recording," counts the number of seconds that you record the reference strip.

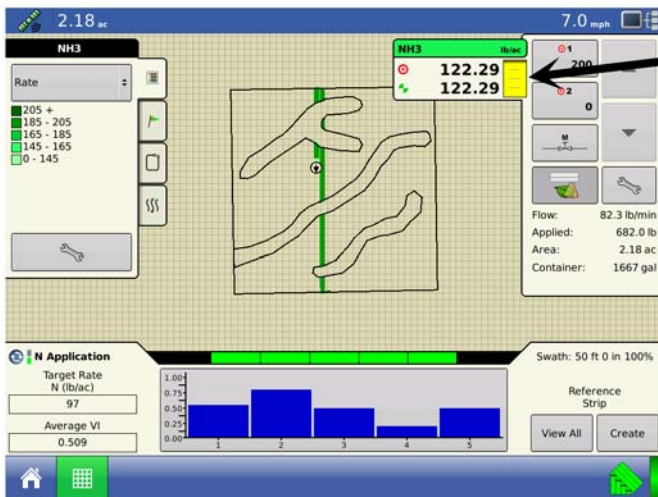


Note: In order to create an accurate Reference Strip, record for at least 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Scan a Reference Strip (continued)



- 5 **File Name.** Press the **Stop** button when you wish to finish creating the Reference Strip. The Reference Strip Information screen appears, showing the new Reference Strip file name. Press the green check mark box to accept, or use the on-screen keyboard to edit, if necessary.



Variable Rate
applied by
OptRx Module

- 6 **OptRx Sensors Apply Variable Rate.** The OptRx sensors apply variable rate N, based on data received from the sensors. This variable rate appears in the Product Control Toolbox, as shown at left.



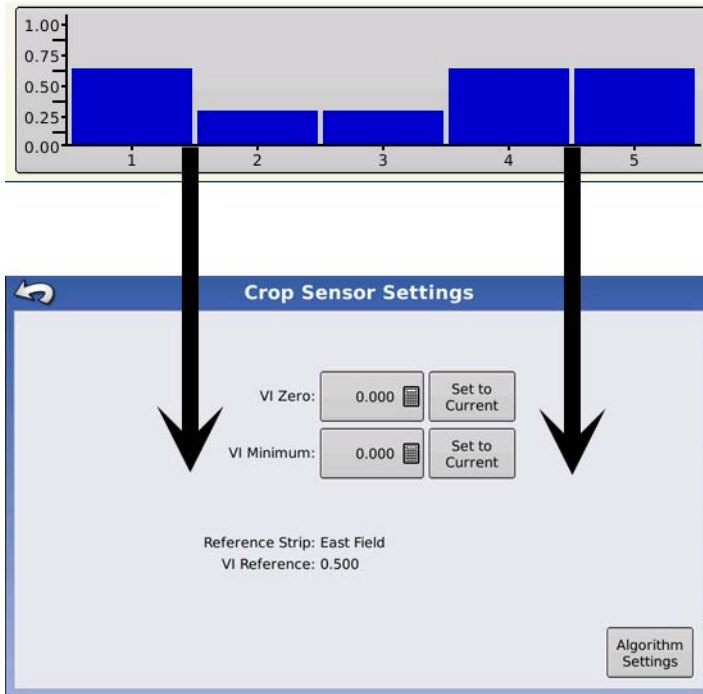
- 7 (OPTIONAL) **View Reference Strip.** If desired, you may review this reference strip by pressing the **View All** button, located on the bottom right-hand side of the Map Screen's Equipment Tab. The file name of the new reference strip appears in the Reference Strip Selection screen.



Note: To delete a reference strip, highlight the file name and press Delete.

OptRx Crop Sensor Settings

The Crop Sensor Settings screen is where you can adjust application rate settings specified by the OptRx Crop Sensor module. The **VI Zero** and **VI Minimum** settings are used as a buffer to prevent applying the wrong amount of N or applying it in areas where doing so would be ineffective. To access the Settings screen, press the OptRx Crop Sensor button, located in the box containing the Map Screen's VI Bar Graph, as shown below.



- **VI Zero** - The threshold below which the Crop Sensor applies a zero rate. This setting is used to prevent applying N over bare ground or permanently damaged crops. You may enter in a value either by using the numeric keypad, or you may enter in the current VI value by pressing the **Set to Current** button.

- **VI Minimum** - The threshold below which the Crop Sensor applies the minimum rate. This setting is used to apply a minimum amount of N on ground with damaged crops. You may enter in a value either by using the numeric keypad, or you may enter in the current VI value by pressing the **Set to Current** button.



*Note: The minimum rate may be adjusted at the Crop Sensor screen, which is accessed by pressing the **Algorithm Settings** button. For more information, see [“Crop Sensor Setup” on page 217](#).*

- **Reference Strip** - The name of the Reference Strip that you entered during the Configuration procedure.
- **VI Reference** - Value of a healthy crop biomass used in reference for calculating the proper N application rate
- **Algorithm Settings** - Press this button to access the Sensor Setup screen, where you can adjust the rate displayed on the Crop Sensor tab's VI Bar Graph. For more information, see [“Crop Sensor Setup” on page 217](#).

Crop Sensor Setup

The Crop Sensor Setup screen is where you can adjust the rate displayed on the Map Screen Equipment Tab's VI Bar Graph. You can access the Sensor Setup screen in one of two ways:

- Highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the configuration list shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Configuration Setup screen appears, press the **Corn Settings** button.
- Go to the Map Screen, press the OptRx Crop Sensor button located in the box containing the Map Screen's VI Bar Graph, and the Crop Sensor Settings screen appears. At the Crop Sensor Settings screen, press the **Algorithm Settings** button.

The screenshot shows the 'Corn Setup' screen with the following fields:

- Min Rate: 35 lb/ac
- Max Rate: 200 lb/ac
- Rate Increment: 8 lb/ac
- Rate Offset: -20 lb/ac
- Growth Stage: V6-V7

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: a green checkmark button and a red 'X' button.

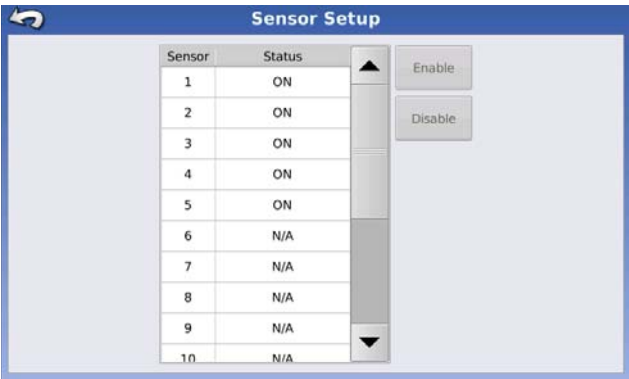
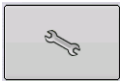
- **Min Rate** - Use the numeric keypad to enter the lowest amount of N that should be applied, if desired.

- **Max Rate** - Use the numeric keypad to enter the highest amount of N that should be applied, if desired.

- **Rate Increment** - Use the numeric keypad to enter in an increment that the N rate applied will be rounded, if desired. For example, if 5 pounds is entered, the OptRx module will not change the application rate unless the recommended rate varies 5 pounds greater or less than the current rate.
- **Growth Stage** - The Growth Stage of the corn plant. Choices are:
 - V6-V7
 - V8-V10
- **Rate Offset** - If desired, use the numeric keypad to modify the applied rate in the event of significant field stresses during a season, such as drought conditions; or to make adjustments because of soil type.

Sensor Setup

You can review the status of individual OptRx sensors at the Sensor Setup screen. To view this screen, highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the Configuration List shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Configuration Setup screen appears, press the **Sensor Configuration** button, and the Sensor Setup screen appears, as shown below. Each sensor is shown, with the status of "ON" or "OFF".



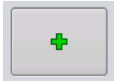
- **Enable** - Turns on the individual OptRx sensor.
- **Disable** - Turns off the individual OptRx sensor.

Spinner Spreader Granular Control

DirectCommand simplifies spreader control by controlling the conveyor and spinner speed in addition to monitoring the bin level. Spinner Spreader Control Modules support PWM, motorized servo, Mark IV.2, Mark IV.4 and Mark V hydraulic control valves. DirectCommand also supports application control of multiple bin spinner spreaders.

Spinner Spreader Control Configuration

To set up a Spinner Spreader Granular Control Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 **Create Application Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add an Application Configuration.
- 2 **Select Equipment Configuration Type.** Select either **Single Product Application** or **Multiple Product Application**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 **Select or create a Vehicle.** Use the drop-down list to select an existing vehicle from the Vehicle list, or press the Add button to launch the Vehicle Wizard to create a new vehicle.
 - Self-Propelled Spreader operators should select **Self-Propelled Spreader** from the **Vehicle Type** list box. Select **Spinner** from the **Spreader Type** list box; then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
 - Other operators should select another vehicle type under the **Vehicle Type** list.
 - If you do not need to create a new vehicle, skip ahead to Select Operating Mode in Step 6.
- 4 **Create New Vehicle.**
 - If you selected **Self-Propelled Spreader**, then skip ahead to Select Operating Mode in Step 6.
 - If you selected another type of vehicle, then Select New Implement and an Implement Attachment Method. Use the drop-down list to select an implement attachment method. Check the **Spinner Spreader Implement Type** check box; then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 5 **Select New Implement.** Select an implement from the drop-down list menu, or press the Add button to create a new implement.
 - b. **Select Implement Attachment Method.** Use the drop-down list to select an implement attachment method. Check the **Spinner Spreader Implement Type** check box; then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
 - c. **Enter Distance From Hitch to Application Point.** Enter the distance from the hitch to the application point using the number pad button. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
 - d. **Enter Implement Name.** Use the keyboard button to enter a name for the implement. Press the green check mark button to complete the implement setup process and return to the Operating Setup Wizard.

Spinner Spreader Control Configuration (continued)

- 6 **Select Operating Mode.** Select **Rate Logging/Control** from the drop-down list box as the operating mode. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

- 7 **Select Controller.** The Controller Setup Wizard appears. Select **DirectCommand** from the **Select Device** drop-down list box.
 - a. **Choose Direct Type.** Choose the appropriate **Direct Type** according to the module's part number:
 - 4000396 - Spinner Spreader Control 3 CH
 - 4001611 - Spinner Spreader Control 5 CH
 - b. **Enter Suggested Controller Name.** The INTEGRA display assigns a default name of **DirectSpreader** to the controller. Use the on-screen keyboard to edit the name if desired. Press the green check mark button to continue with the configuration process.

- 8 **Select Controller Channel.** Use the drop-down menu to select a controller channel, then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

- 9 **Select a Container.** Select an existing container with the drop-down menu, or create a new one by pressing the Add button.
 - b. **Enter that container's Capacity and Units.** Use the numeric keypad to enter a capacity, and the drop-down menu to enter in the type of units. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
 - c. **Enter Container Name and Location.** Press the green check mark button and you will return to the Operating Configuration Wizard.

- 10 **Select Ground Speed Source.** Select **Primary** and **Backup** speed inputs from the drop-down menus. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

- 11 **Enter Suggested Configuration Name.** The INTEGRA system combines the Vehicle and Controller names used during the setup process to use as the Configuration name. Use the on-screen keyboard to edit name if desired. Press the green check mark button to complete the setup wizard process.

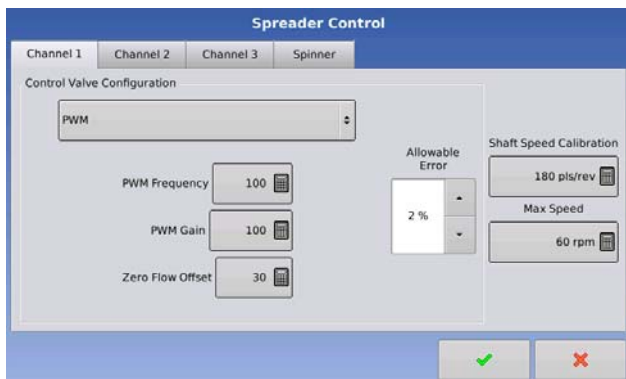
Spreader Control Settings



After creating a Spinner Spreader Operating Configuration, you must adjust Spreader Control Settings. To adjust controller settings, first go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab, highlight your Spinner Spreader Operating Configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, as shown at left. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Controller Settings** button, and the Controller Settings screen appears, with each channel's settings shown on its own tab.

The settings shown at this screen vary, depending upon whether your spreader uses a **PWM Control Valve** or a **Servo Control Valve**. Use the Control Valve Configuration drop-down menu to choose the appropriate configuration for your machine. Settings for a PWM Control Valve are described below; settings for a Servo Valve are described at ["Spreader Control: Servo Control Valve" on page 222](#). The Spinner Tab appears behind the channel tabs. The Spinner Tab is where Fan Speed settings are shown. The Spinner Tab and Fan Speed settings are described at ["Spreader Control: Spinner Tab" on page 223](#).

Spreader Control: PWM Control Valve



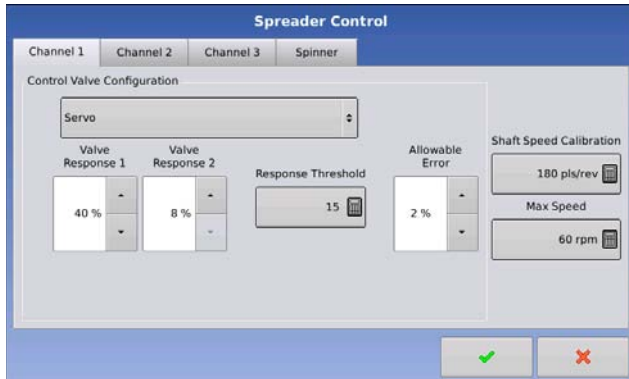
- **PWM Frequency** - The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Settings can be found from the manufacturer of the valve. Typical settings range from 100-125 Hz. The Default Setting is 100.

- **PWM Gain** - Determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is. The Default Setting is 100.

- **Zero Flow Offset** - Represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero RPM Offset value can cause the conveyor to not properly shut off. See the PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings. The Default Setting is 30.
- **Allowable Error** - Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes. 2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.
 - Too *low* of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate.
 - Too *high* of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
- **Shaft Speed Calibration** - Calibration number representing the pulses that equal one revolution of the rate control metering system.
- **Max Speed** - The Maximum Conveyor Speed Setting determines the maximum RPM of the conveyor that controls product distribution to the application point.

Spreader Control Settings (continued)

Spreader Control: Servo Control Valve



- **Valve Response 1** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting. **Valve Response 1** represents the fast speed of the servo valve. Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower. The Default Setting is 40%.
- **Valve Response 2** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting. **Valve Response 2** represents the slow speed of the servo valve. Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower. The Default Setting is 8%.
- **Response Threshold** - Determines where the control channel switches between using Valve Response 1 and Valve Response 2 speed setting. Leaving all other valve control settings at the default value and making a small adjustment to this setting is usually all that is required to fine-tune system performance. The Default Setting is 15.
 - *Decreasing* this value will have the overall effect of speeding up servo valve response.
 - *Increasing* this value will have the overall effect of slowing servo valve response.
- **Allowable Error** - Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes. 2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.
 - Too *low* of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate.
 - Too *high* of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
- **Shaft Speed Calibration** - Calibration number representing the pulses that equal one revolution of the rate control metering system.
- **Max Speed** - The Maximum Conveyor Speed setting determines the maximum RPM of the conveyor that controls product distribution to the application point.

Spreader Control Settings (continued)

Spreader Control: Spinner Tab

To view Fan Speed Calibration settings, press the Spinner Tab, located behind the Channel Tabs. Operators with Spinner Spreaders that use PWM valves will see additional active settings.



- **Fan Speed Calibration** - The number of pulses that are generated by the sensor during one revolution of the spinner dish. The Default Setting is 4.

- **PWM Gain** - Determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making spinner speed adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is. The Default Setting is 20.

- **PWM Frequency** - The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Settings can be found from the manufacturer of the valve. Typical settings range from 100-125 Hz. The Default Setting is 100.
- **Zero RPM Offset** - Represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a **Zero RPM Offset** value can cause the spinner system to not properly shut off. The Default Setting is 30.



Note: See the PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.

- **Automatic Control** - Checking the Automatic Control check box allows you to control the spinner speed. The Default Setting is unchecked.

Spinner Spreader Run Time Operations



During Run Time Operations, Spinner Spreader operators can press the Spreader Control button, as shown at left, to open the Spreader Control Screen. At this screen, you can adjust **Spread Width**, **Spinner Speed**, **Product Density** and other settings.

- Each of these settings described below must be set for each individual Product Channel (bin).
- Changing any of these settings in the display does not make the needed adjustments on the product applicator. Setting value and physical setting on the spinner bed must be verified for correctness prior to any product application. However, if your machine is equipped with Fan Frame & Feed Gate Actuators, and you have also purchased a New Leader Linear Actuator unlock code, the settings on the spinner bed will automatically change.
- The **Spread Width**, **Spinner Speed**, **Product Density**, **Feed Gate 1 Opening** and the **Conveyor 1 Rate** are all stored with each combination of product and control channel.

Spreader Control Screen



- **Spread Width** - Use the numeric keypad to edit the value.

- **Spinner Speed** - The spinner speed required for accurate product placement in relation to the spread width setting.

- The spinner speed is controlled automatically based upon this setting when the system uses an optional PWM spinner speed control valve.

- To accurately determine Spinner Speed settings you should perform a spread pattern catch test. See ["Spreader Control: Static Calibration" on page 226.](#)

- **Product Density** - This density value (shown in pounds per cubic foot, or lb./ft.3), is stored with each product. Use the numeric keypad to edit if needed.

Note: For proper machine performance and accuracy, you should check the Product Density daily.

- **Feed Gate 1 Opening** - Represents the Feed Gate opening for Conveyor 1. Measure the depth of product on the conveyor to ensure accurate feed gate setting value.
- **Conveyor 1 Rate** - This setting represents the volume of product dispensed by one revolution of the conveyor drive shaft (cubic foot per revolution, or ft.3 /rev.) This number is shown with the assumption that the conveyor shaft has a 1-inch gate opening. This conveyor rate remains constant, regardless of the height of the feed gate opening.



CAUTION: New products will have a default CFR number the first time they are used. You must either manually enter or perform a CFR calibration routine for each product once that product is created, otherwise misapplication will occur.

Spinner Spreader Run Time Operations (continued)

Fan Frame & Feed Gate Actuator Settings

These are optional settings used by operators using a New Leader Linear Actuator module.

- **Fan Frame** - Checking the Fan Frame check box enables the Fan Frame Actuator. Displays the distance between the spinner bed and the spinner assembly. Use the numeric keypad to edit this value.
- **Feed Gate** - Checking the Feed Gate check box enables the Feed Gate Actuator.

Spreader Control: Routine Operations

The Spreader Control screen has three buttons, **Chain Oiler**, **Static Calibration** and **In-Field Calibration**, which are described below and on the following pages.

Spreader Control: Chain Oiler

If you are using a Chain Oiler, you can automatically perform a chain oiling routine by pressing the **Chain Oiler** button on the Spreader Control screen and following the steps below.



Note: Perform a chain oiling routine daily.



To begin, press the Spreader Control button, as shown at left, to open the Spreader Control Screen. At the Spreader Control screen, press the **Chain Oiler** button.

- 1 **Acknowledge the first warning.** Manually disable or shut off the spinner hydraulic circuit.
- 2 **Enter a Routine Duration.** Enter the routine time that it takes to turn the conveyor one revolution.
- 3 **Press Start.** Press the **Start** button, and when the routine is finished press the green check mark button.
- 4 **Acknowledge the second warning.** Return the spinner hydraulic control to a field-ready condition.

Spinner Spreader Run Time Operations (continued)

Spreader Control: Static Calibration

You must perform a conveyor discharge calibration for each granular product control channel (bin) for the equipment configuration. This process is outlined below and on the following page. The static calibration procedure is performed before applying in field conditions.



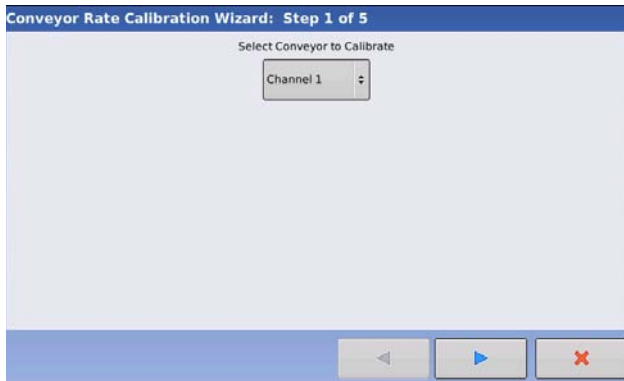
To begin, press the Spreader Control button on the Map Screen, as shown at left. The Spreader Control Screen opens.

- 1 **Start Calibrate Conveyor routine.** Press the Static Calibration button to start the Static Conveyor Rate calibration routine.
- 2 **Disable Spinner Hydraulic Circuit.** The system will present a warning to disable the spinner hydraulic circuit. Press the green check mark button after the hydraulic circuit is disabled.



WARNING: Manually disable or shut off the spinner hydraulic circuit. If the spinner runs unexpectedly, injury could occur.

- 3 **Select Conveyor to Calibrate.** Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



- 4 **Enter Dispense Amount.** Enter the desired target amount of product to dispense (the recommended amount is 500 pounds or 250 kilograms). Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

- 5 **Start Dispensing Product.** Press the green-colored Start button to begin dispensing the product.



- 6 **Product Dispensing.** The conveyor will stop when the system perceives the target amount of product has been dispensed. The Stop button can be pressed at any time to manually shut off the conveyor.

Spreader Control: Static Calibration (continued)



- 7 **Product Dispensing Stops.** At left is shown an example of the screen after dispensing the display's target amount. This value can be reset and the process started again for a larger sample size, if desired. Press the green check mark button to continue.

- 8 **Enter Actual Dispense Amount.** Enter the actual weight of the product dispensed. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 9 **Finish Calibration.** A screen displays, stating Calibration Complete! Underneath is shown the newly-calibrated conveyor rate.
 - Press Cancel (red X) to exit the calibration without saving the value.
 - Press **Repeat Calibration** to begin the process again.
 - Press the green check mark button to save the value and exit the calibration routine.
- 10 **Restart spinner hydraulic circuit.** Restart the spinner hydraulic circuit.



WARNING: Make sure the spinner is free of material before restarting the spinner hydraulic circuit.

- 11 A warning will appear when exiting the calibration wizard, instructing you to return the spinner control hydraulic circuit to a field-ready condition.

Spreader Control: In-Field Calibration

The In-Field Conveyor Calibration procedure performs an automated routine to adjust the calibration number for the selected spinner bin. This calibration is performed if there is a difference between the amount of product logged as compared to what was actually applied.



To begin, press the Spreader Control button on the Map Screen, as shown at left. The Spreader Control Screen opens. Press the **In-Field Calibration** button on the Spreader Control screen. The In-Field Conveyor Rate Calibration Wizard appears.

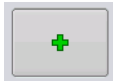
- 1 **Select Conveyor to Calibrate.** Select the channel to calibrate, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 **Enter Actual Weight.** The Accumulated Weight is shown in the top portion of the window. Use the numeric keypad to enter the Actual Weight, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 **Calibration Complete.** A message appears, stating that your calibration is complete, and showing the CFR amount in cubic feet per revolution. Press the green check mark button to finish.

Strip Till

DirectCommand for Strip-Till applicators monitors bin level and fan speed sensors, maintains an accurate application rate and supports multiple product prescription rate control. You can use up to three channels of granular product control. The Strip-Till Module supports either PWM or Hydraulic Valve Product Control.

Strip Till Configuration

To set up a Strip Till Control Operating Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen.



- 1 Create Application Configuration.** Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add an Application Configuration.
- 2 Select Equipment Configuration Type.** Select either **Single Product Application** or **Multiple Product Application**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 Select Vehicle.** Use the drop-down menu to choose a vehicle, or press the Add button to enter a new vehicle. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue
- 4 Add Equipment for Multiple Product Configuration.** The Add Additional Application Equipment screen appears. From here, you may add additional equipment or controllers to your configuration. Add equipment by pressing the Add button.



Note: If you choose to add additional equipment, add them in the same order as the implements are attached.

- 5 Select Implement.** Select an Implement from the drop-down list menu, or press the Add button to create a new implement. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 6 Select Implement Attachment Method.** Use the drop-down list to select an implement attachment method. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue
- 7 Enter Full Swath Width.** Use the numeric keypad to enter the full swath width of the implement. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 8 Enter Number of Boom Sections.** Use the up and down arrow keys to enter the number of sections of the implement. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 9 Enter Boom Section Widths from Left to Right.** To edit any of the boom values, select the desired section from the list and press the numeric keypad to enter in a new width. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 10 Enter Distance from Hitch to Application Point.** Enter the distance from the hitch to the application point (from front to back) using the numeric keypad. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 11 Enter Implement Name.** Use the on-screen keyboard button to enter a name for the implement. Press the green check mark button to continue.
- 12 Select Operating Mode.** Use the drop-down menu to select **Rate Logging/Control**; then press the blue right-arrow button.

Strip Till Configuration (continued)

- 13 Select Controller.** Press the Add button to add a controller; then press the blue right-arrow button.
- 14 Select Controller Device and Device Type.** Select **DirectCommand** from the Device drop-down list box. Scroll down on the **Direct Type** list box and select **Granular Strip-Till Control**. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 15 Enter Suggested Controller Name.** A default name of **DirectStripTill** appears. Press the green check mark button, or use the on-screen keyboard to enter a new name, if desired
- 16 Select Controller Channel.** Use the drop-down menu to select a controller channel, then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 17 Select Container.** Use the drop-down menu to select a container, or press the Add button to enter a new container; then press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 18 Enter Container Capacity and Units.** The Container Setup Wizard appears. Use the numeric keypad to enter the container capacity and the drop-down menu, located underneath, to enter units. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 19 Select Container Name and Location.** Use the on-screen keyboard button to enter a Container Name, and the drop-down menu underneath to enter a Container Location.
- 20 Enter Suggested Name for Configuration.** Use the on-screen keyboard button to enter a different name for the configuration (if desired), and press the blue right-arrow button.
- 21 Add Equipment for a Multiple Product Application.** The Operating Configuration Wizard reappears. To add more equipment to the configuration, repeat steps 11-20. When you have repeated these steps and have come back to the Add Equipment screen, press the blue right-arrow button.
- 22 Select Ground Speed Source.** Select your ground speed source. If you will be using GPS as the primary you will need to select a secondary source. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 23 Enter Suggested Configuration Name.** If desired, use the on-screen keyboard button to enter a suggested name for your configuration. Press the green check mark button when complete.



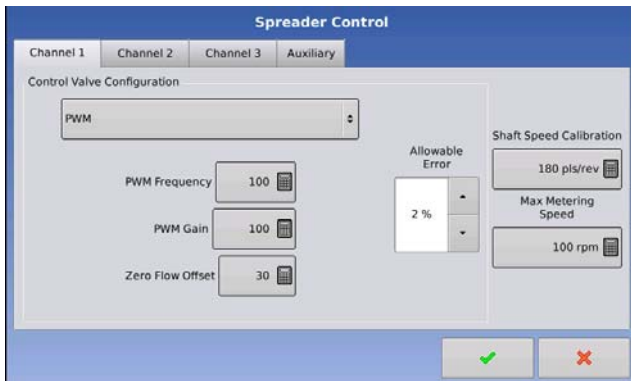
Strip Till Control Settings



After creating a Strip Till Control Operating Configuration, you must adjust Spreader Control Settings. To adjust controller settings, first go to the Setup screen's Configuration Tab, highlight your Strip Till Controller's Operating Configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, as shown at left. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Controller Settings** button, and the Controller Settings screen appears, with each channel's settings shown on its own tab.

The settings shown at this screen vary, depending upon whether your Configuration uses a **PWM Control Valve** or a **Servo Control Valve**. Use the Control Valve Configuration drop-down menu to choose the appropriate configuration for your machine. Settings for a PWM Control Valve are described below; settings for a Servo Valve are described at ["Spreader Control: Servo Control Valve" on page 231](#). The Auxiliary Tab is where you adjust fan speed settings; these are described at ["Spreader Control: Auxiliary Tab" on page 232](#).

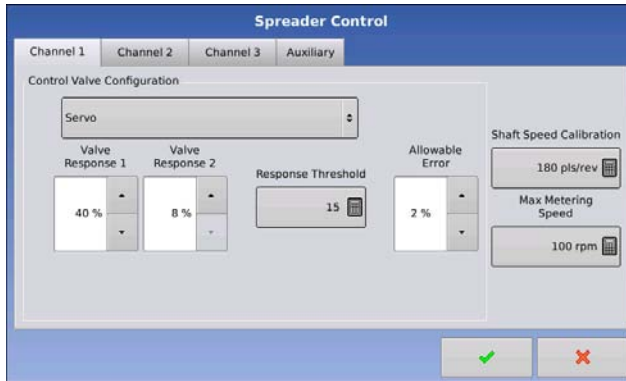
Spreader Control: PWM Control Valve



- **PWM Frequency** - The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Settings can be found from the manufacturer of the valve. Typical settings range from 100-125 Hz. The Default Setting is 100.
- **PWM Gain** - Determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate changes. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is. The Default Setting is 100.
- **Zero Flow Offset** - Represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero RPM Offset value can cause the conveyor to not properly shut off. See the PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings. The Default Setting is 30.
- **Allowable Error** - Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes. 2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.
 - Too *low* of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate.
 - Too *high* of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
- **Shaft Speed Calibration** - Calibration number representing the pulses that equal one revolution of the rate control metering system.
- **Max Metering Speed** - Setting determines the maximum RPM of the metering shaft that controls product distribution to the application point. This setting is used when controlling a granular strip-till toolbar.

Strip Till Control Settings (continued)

Spreader Control: Servo Control Valve



- Valve Response 1** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting. **Valve Response 1** represents the fast speed of the servo valve. Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower. The Default Setting is 40%.
- Valve Response 2** - Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting. **Valve Response 2** represents the slow speed of the servo valve. Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower. The Default Setting is 8%.
- Response Threshold** - Determines where the control channel switches between using Valve Response 1 and Valve Response 2 speed setting. Leaving all other valve control settings at the default value and making a small adjustment to this setting is usually all that is required to fine tune system performance. The Default Setting is 15.
 - *Decreasing* this value will have the overall effect of speeding up servo valve response.
 - *Increasing* this value will have the overall effect of slowing servo valve response.
- Allowable Error** - Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes. 2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.
 - Too *low* of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate.
 - Too *high* of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
- Shaft Speed Calibration** - Calibration number representing the pulses that equal one revolution of the rate control metering system.
- Max Metering Speed** - Setting determines the maximum RPM of the metering shaft that controls product distribution to the application point. This setting is used when controlling a granular strip-till toolbar.

Strip Till Control Settings (continued)

Spreader Control: Auxiliary Tab

- **Fan Speed Cal** - Number of pulses that are generated by the sensor during one revolution of the blower fan shaft.
- **Min Speed** - Setting represents the desired minimum speed of the blower fan. An alarm will sound if the blower fan speed falls below this value.
- **Max Speed** - Setting represents the desired maximum speed of the blower fan. An alarm will sound if the blower fan speed exceeds this value.
- **Rate Threshold** - Percentage difference between the Actual Rate and the Target Rate when the Rate Not Responding Message is displayed on the Run Screen.
- **Low Fan Speed Shutoff** - When selected, granular product application of a strip-till toolbar will be shut off if fan speed drops below the Min Speed setting.

Strip Till Run Time Operations

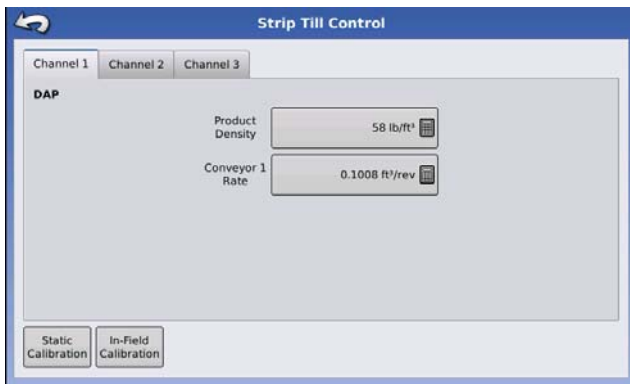


During Run Time Operations, Strip Till operators can press the Strip Till Control button, as shown at left, to open the Strip Till Control Screen. At this screen, you can adjust **Product Density**, **Conveyor Rate** and other settings.

Notes:

- Each of these settings described below must be set for each individual Product Channel (bin).
- The **Product Density**, and the **Conveyor 1 Rate** are all stored with each combination of product and control channel.

Strip Till Control Screen



- Product Density** - This density value (shown in pounds per cubic foot, or lb./ft.3), is stored with each product. Use the keypad to edit if needed.



Note: For proper machine performance and accuracy, you should check the Product Density daily.

- Conveyor 1 Rate** - This setting represents the volume of product dispensed by one revolution of the conveyor drive shaft (cubic foot per revolution, or ft.3 /rev.) This number is shown with the assumption that the conveyor shaft has a 1-inch gate opening.



CAUTION: You must set the Conveyor 1 Rate for each product after it has been created. This value can either be manually entered, or determined by the static (or in-field) calibration.

- Static Calibration** - Press the **Static Calibration** button to perform an automated routine to calibrate each metering circuit. This calibration is performed before applying in field conditions. For more information, see [“Static CFR Calibration Procedure” on page 234.](#)
- In-Field Calibration** - Press the **In-Field Calibration** button to perform an automated routine to adjust the calibration number for the selected metering circuit. This calibration is performed if there is a difference between the amount of product logged as compared to what was actually applied. For more information, see [“In-Field Calibration Procedure \(Strip Till\)” on page 235.](#)

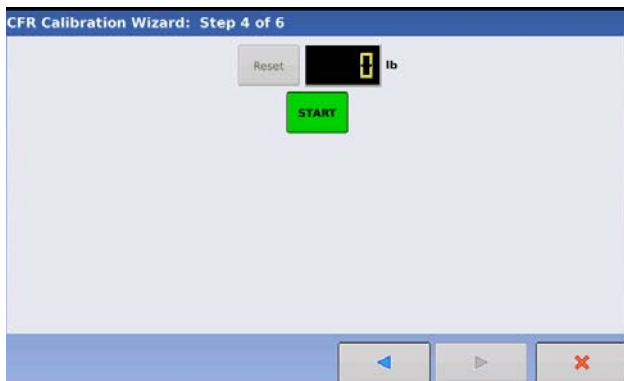
Strip-Till Run Time Operations (continued)

Static CFR Calibration Procedure

The Static CFR Calibration Procedure performs an automated routine to calibrate each metering circuit. This calibration is performed before applying in field conditions. To perform the Static CFR Calibration, press the Strip Till Control button, as shown at left, to open the Strip Till Control Screen. At the Strip Till Control Screen, press the **Static Calibration** button.



- 1 **Read Static Calibration warning.** A warning appears, advising to disable the blower fan circuit and prepare to catch any product dispensed in an appropriate container. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 **Select Metering Circuit to Calibrate.** The CFR Calibration Wizard appears. Use the drop-down menu to choose the desired channel to calibrate, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 **Enter Dispense Amount.** Use the numeric keypad to enter the amount of product to be dispensed into the container, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 4 **Enter Simulated Target Rate.** Use the numeric keypad to enter a simulated target rate, shown in pounds per acres. Press the blue right-arrow button to continue.



- 5 **Start Target Rate Countdown.** Press the green **Start** button to begin the target rate countdown. As the countdown is started, the button will turn red and state **Stop**. When the countdown is complete, press the blue right-arrow button to continue.

- 6 **Enter Actual Dispense Amount.** Enter the actual dispense amount, in pounds.



Note: The CFR will be calculated from the actual product amount dispensed.

- 7 **Calibration Complete.** A message appears, stating that your calibration is complete, and showing the CFR amount, in cubic feet per revolution. Either:
 - Press **Cancel** (red X) to exit the calibration without saving the value.
 - Press **Repeat Calibration** to begin the process again.
 - Press the green check mark button to save the value and exit the calibration routine.

Strip-Till Run Time Operations (continued)

In-Field Calibration Procedure (Strip Till)

The In-Field CFR Calibration procedure performs an automated routine to adjust the calibration number for the selected metering circuit. This calibration is performed if there is a difference between the amount of product logged as compared to what was actually applied. To do an In-Field Calibration procedure, press the **In-Field Calibration** button on the Strip-Till Control screen, and the In-Field CFR Calibration Wizard appears.

- 1 Select Metering Circuit to Calibrate.** Use the drop-down menu to select the channel to calibrate, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 2 Enter Actual Weight.** The Accumulated Weight is shown in the top portion of the screen. Use the numeric keypad to enter the Actual Weight, and press the blue right-arrow button to continue.
- 3 Calibration Complete.** A message appears, stating that your calibration is complete, and showing the CFR amount, in cubic feet per revolution. Press the green check mark button to finish the calibration.



Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting DirectCommand Liquid Applications

Problem	Solution
Boom indicators on the run screen of the INTEGRA do not turn blue.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure ground speed is registering a value greater than zero on the INTEGRA display. 2. Verify a target rate greater than zero is entered into the display. 3. Check the switch status found on the Run screen under System and Input Diagnostics. As the boom switches are turned on and off, the Input Diagnostics window should change from black to green (if they do not, then refer to the installation instructions to verify boom switch connections). 4. Check high current connection into the Liquid Control Module. 5. Make sure the implement cable PN 4000495-1 is plugged in. If plugged in, then test for 12 volts on pins A and B.
Boom indicators on the Run screen of the INTEGRA display turn blue, but the booms do not open.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check wiring connections for all of the boom valves. 2. Verify that the cabling is providing 12 volts to the boom valve on the signal pin <p>Note: You can also check for 12 volts on pins 1-10 on the boom connection of the liquid module.</p>
Boom valves pause up to 5 seconds before turning on by manual control.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the InSight display and Liquid Control Module are both updated to the latest available firmware. 2. The boom switch cable may be wired incorrectly. For details, refer to the installation instructions. <p>Note: This issue should only occur on John Deere sprayers. Make sure the black wires in the switch cable are connected.</p>
Booms will not turn on when the foot pedal is on.	Make sure the Master Switch Input is set to "External 2" under the Auxiliary Input Settings.
AutoSwath turns on the boom too fast or too slow.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check GPS offsets in the vehicle setup to verify all the measurements are correct. 2. Verify the boom offsets are appropriate for the sprayer. <p>Note: Boom offsets are measured from the center of the vehicle to the center of the boom section.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Adjust the turn on look-ahead and turn off look-ahead to fine-tune Automatic Swath Control performance. 4. Verify the boom offsets are appropriate for the sprayer.

Troubleshooting DirectCommand Liquid Applications (continued)

Problem	Solution
No "As Applied" rate	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check cabling from the channel connection of the Liquid Control Module to the flow meter. 2. Check flow meter for product buildup and proper operation.
Rate is erratic	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify that the rate display smoothing option is check marked in the setup of the configuration. 2. Check the controller settings of the active configuration. Verify that the valve setting for your particular type of control valve agree with the settings given in the Quick Reference Guide. 3. Use manual valve control to see if the rate stays constant.
Erratic behavior from the flow meter and boom valves.	Verify that the INTEGRA firmware and module firmware are both current.
No boom pressure at the start of the field.	Before product application begins, use manual valve control to build boom pressure. Select either Rate 1 or Rate 2 once pressure is set to desired level. Enter the pass and allow automatic control to take over once the sections are turned on.
AutoSwath checked on, but booms will not turn on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the ground speed is registering a value greater than zero on the INTEGRA display and not in the covered area. 2. Make sure there is a target rate greater than 0. 3. Make sure the applicator is inside of the field boundary.
Booms turn on in the middle of the pass.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the INTEGRA firmware and module firmware to see if they are the latest version released. 2. Make sure the ground speed does not go to 0. 3. Make sure the GPS is not losing the differential source.
Rate not responding (error flashing)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the flow meter calibration number matches the tag on the flow meter. Note: For Raven flow meters, divide the calibration number by 10. 2. Make sure the pump is not maxed out for the flow being applied. 3. Use manual valve control to see if the control valve will open or close. 4. Check the tip manufacturer's charts to make sure they are in the operating range of the application. 5. Check for any product buildup in the flow meter. 6. Check product filter for debris.

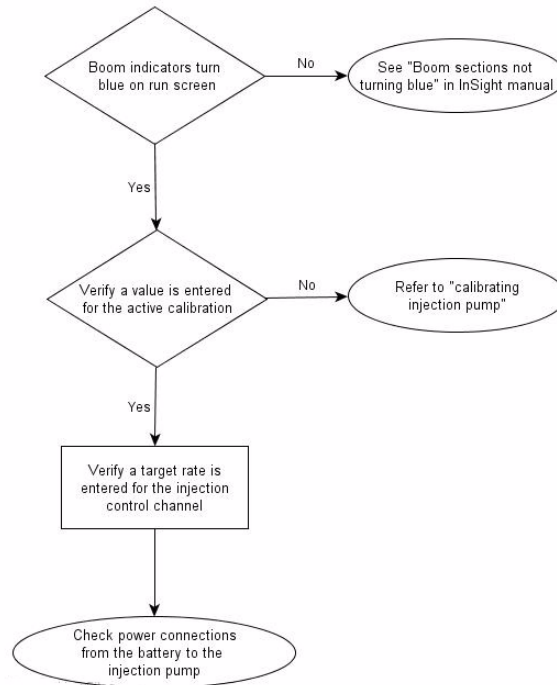
Troubleshooting DirectCommand Liquid Applications (continued)

Problem	Solution
Booms turn on when outside of the boundary.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the Rate Outside of Field option is set to zero under the active configuration settings. 2. Make sure the Outside Boundary Option is set to Turn Section Off under the Automatic Swath Control options. 3. Make sure there is not a gap between the boundary and the first pass of the headlands. <p>Note: For best results, run a new boundary when spraying the first pass of the headlands.</p>
Booms turn on for a split second in the headlands	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the turn on look-ahead is greater than the turn off look-ahead. 2. Make sure GPS offsets are correct. 3. Make sure look aheads are less than three seconds each.

Troubleshooting Direct Injection Configurations

When controlling a chemical injection pump using the Injection Module PN: 4000896 the configuration requires the use of a Liquid Module PN: 4000394. The injection control is based off of the vehicle that has been configured for the liquid DirectCommand control channel. Once configured, the Injection pump uses the same switch inputs and ground speed input that has been configured for the liquid system.

Direct Injection: Pump Doesn't Run



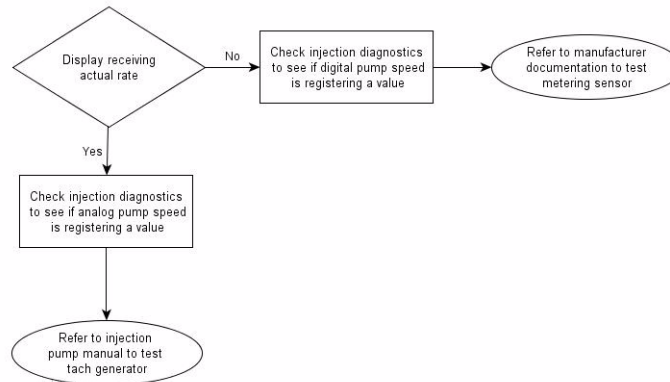
Power can be checked at multiple locations. First is the connection at the Injection module where the battery power cable plugs in. The second location is the output connection found on the injection module. The third is found at the 2 pin weather-pak tower found on the injection cable PN: 4000851-3. See table below.

BATTERY POWER PIN OUTS

	2 Pin Deutsch Plug	2 Pin Deutsch Receptacle	2 Pin WP Tower
Power 12V	1	1	A
Ground	2	2	B

Troubleshooting Direct Injection Configurations (continued)

Direct Injection: Pump Runs Full Speed



Digital Pump Speed Sensor - The injection pump's digital pump speed sensor is used to provide actual rate feedback to the display. If the display is not receiving an actual rate the pump will run full speed and provide a "Rate Not Responding" warning message. See Digital Pump Speed Pin out table below for pin locations. With the section valves on the cabling can be tested by pulsing the signal and ground pins to verify the total applied increases, it is always best to pulse the pins at least 10 times to make sure the total applied will increase by a noticeable amount.

DIGITAL PUMP SPEED PIN OUTS

	Module Auxiliary Connection 12-Pin Socket	3-Pin Conxall
Power (5V)	12	2
Signal (5V)	3	3
Ground	6	1

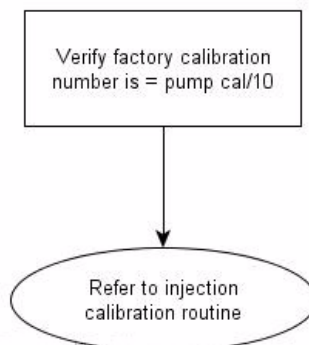
Analog Pump Speed Sensor - The injection pump's analog speed sensor is used in conjunction with the digital pump speed sensor to provide accurate rate feedback. The sensor is a generator that produces a varying voltage dependent on the speed of the pump. The injection module will only get feedback from this sensor when the pump is rotating. If the analog sensor is not providing a feedback to the module, the pump will run full speed and the user will not have the ability to manually change the speed.

ANALOG SPEED PIN OUTS

	Module Auxiliary Connection 12-Pin Socket	3-Pin Conxall
Signal	A	>9V at max pump speed
Ground	B	

Troubleshooting Direct Injection Configurations (continued)

Direct Injection: Application Error



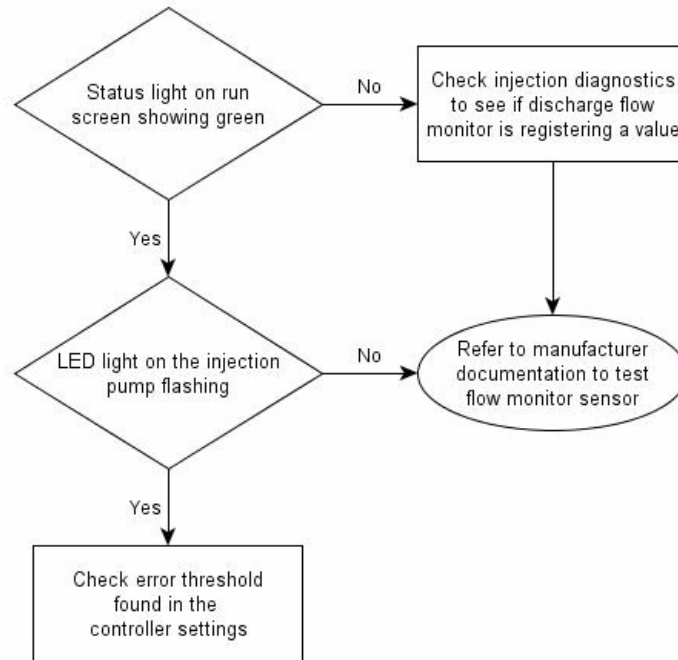
The injection module requires that a pump calibration be performed before actual application can occur. The calibration number found on the tag of the injection pump's digital speed sensor needs to be divided by a factor of 10 before entering it as the factory calibration number. If the factory cal number is entered wrong, the pump calibration routine will not finish due to a high application error.

Notes:

- The pump calibration will fail if error is >10% from the factory calibration number.
- If the calibration fails check pump and plumbing for physical damage or excess wear.

Troubleshooting Direct Injection Configurations (continued)

Direct Injection: Discharge Flow Sensor Error



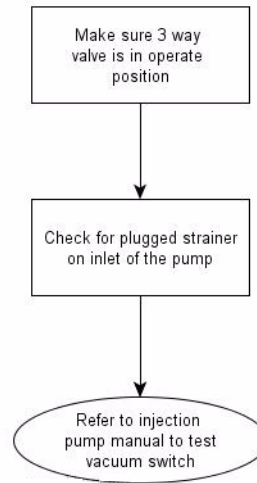
The discharge flow sensor is used as a system check to see if product is actually exiting the output of the pump. The sensor is a shuttle valve that allows feedback for every stroke of the pump. If the user has enabled the Flow Monitor Warning the display will provide a message if the discharge flow sensor falls out of its calibrated value. See table below for pin locations.

DISCHARGE FLOW SENSOR PIN OUTS

	Module Auxiliary Connection 12-Pin Socket	3-Pin WP Shroud
Power (12V)	11	A
Signal	9	B
Ground	8	C

Troubleshooting Direct Injection Configurations (continued)

Direct Injection: Inlet Restriction



The injection pump has a vacuum switch that is used to warn operators of any restriction at the inlet of the pump. The sensor is a normally closed switch that opens if a restriction is encountered in the injection system. A warning will be displayed for the operator if the vacuum switch opens due to restriction. See table below for pin locations. The operator can test the system by unplugging the sensor, which will trigger the warning. If the operator jumps pins A and C, the warning will end.

VACUUM SWITCH PIN OUTS

	Module Auxiliary Connection 12-Pin Socket	3-Pin WP Shroud
Power (12V)	2	C
Signal	10	A

Troubleshooting OptRx Error Messages

The OptRx Crop Sensors have error messages to inform the user of complications in communication and performance. The following error messages are the most common errors a user might see. Follow the recommended troubleshooting steps to correct these errors.

Error Message	Possible Cause	Solution
"Sensor Lost Communication"	The cabling between the OptRx sensor and the ACS Master Module is disconnected.	Check all connections and cables for disconnections, cuts, breaks, or crimps in the line.
"Bad Data"	The sensors are either too far from the crop or too close to the crop.	Adjust the height of the sensor to approximately 30 inches (76 cm.) above the crop canopy by adjusting the boom height or the height on the crop sensor bracket
"Sensor Failure"	The sensors are either too far from the crop or too close to the crop.	Adjust the height of the sensor to approximately 30 inches (76 cm.) above the crop canopy by adjusting the boom height or the height on the crop sensor bracket.
"Sensor Failure"	There has been a drop in voltage to the OptRx Crop Sensors.	Check voltage on the high current power cable to ensure voltage provided to the sensors is approximately 12 V.
"Too Few Sensors for Application"	<p>The OptRx configuration must have at least two working sensors to make an N rate recommendation.</p> <p>1) There has been a drop in voltage to the OptRx Crop Sensors, or</p> <p>2) The OptRx Crop Sensor is not detecting communication from the OptRx Crop Sensor Module</p>	<p>Perform the following actions, depending upon the possible cause of the error:</p> <p>If 1), check cabling.</p> <p>If 2), check the OptRx Diagnostic screen to determine if the OptRx Crop Sensors are still communicating.</p>

Troubleshooting DirectCommand Granular Applications

Problem	Solution
Run screen Granular channel(s) green light spreader indicator will not turn on	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure ground speed is registered a value greater than zero on the INTEGRA display. 2. Verify a target rate greater than zero is entered into the display. 3. Check the switch status found on the Run screen under System and Input Diagnostics. As the master switch is turned on and off, the Input Diagnostics window should change from black to green (if they do not, then refer to the installation instructions to verify switch connections). 4. Check high current connection into the Granular Control Module.
Master switch will not turn on when the foot pedal is on.	Make sure the Master Switch Input is set to "External 2" under the Auxiliary Input Settings.
AutoSwath turns on the booms too fast or too slow.	Check GPS offsets in the vehicle setup to verify all of the measurements are correct.
AutoSwath feature is not shown	The INTEGRA display must have the AutoSwath feature password-unlocked before the feature is available to the operator.
AutoSwath is checked on, but the spreader will not turn on.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the ground speed is registering a value greater than zero on the INTEGRA display. 2. Make sure the applicator is inside of the field boundary.
Conveyor turns off in the middle of the pass	Check the INTEGRA firmware and module firmware to see if they are running the latest version.
Total Applied does not match Actual Weight Applied	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure the shaft speed pls/rev are set correctly in the controller settings. 2. Make sure the controlling product is set to the correct units.
Rate not responding	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure there is a ground speed registering on the display. 2. make sure the shaft speed pls/rev are set correctly in the controller settings. (You must make sure to account for sprocket ratios if chain driven). $\left(\frac{\text{Drive Teeth}}{\text{Driven Teeth}} \right) * \text{Rate Sensor Pls} = \text{True Pls}$ <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Check the user-defined value found under the controller settings for Strip-Till. 4. The CFR number may need to be adjusted.

Troubleshooting Serial Control Applications (Liquid and Granular)

Problem	Solution
Rate changes on the INTEGRA display, but not on the controlled console.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify the current firmware is running on the INTEGRA display and Application Rate module. 2. Check the settings specific to your controlled console. (For more information, refer to the Quick Reference Guide). 3. Check cabling and all connections. 4. Disconnect the serial connection and determine if the controller is functioning properly without the INTEGRA display.

Troubleshooting Serial Control Applications (Liquid Only)

Problem	Solution
The INTEGRA rate and serial-controlled rate do not match	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify the current firmware is running on the INTEGRA display and the Application Rate Module. 2. Check the percent rate change. (Refer to the Quick Reference Guide for more information).

Troubleshooting Serial Control Applications (Granular Only)

Problem	Solution
The INTEGRA rate and serial-controlled rate do not match	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify the current firmware is running on the INTEGRA display and Application Rate Module. 2. Check to make sure the nominal rate in the INTEGRA display matches the nominal rate in the serial-controlled console.

Miscellaneous

Glossary of Application Settings

Configuration Settings

Setting Name	Setting Description
Rate Outside of Field	Rate that will be used outside of the field boundary. Zero stops product application. Last Good uses the previous rate before exiting the boundary. Rx Default uses the default rate written in the prescription file loaded.
Rate Display Smoothing	Determines how the feedback from the control channel's rate sensor will be displayed on the run screen. When checked, the system will display the target rate when the application rate is within 10% of the target rate setting. When unchecked the system will display the raw feedback from the rate sensor.
Minimum Flow	This setting is used to maintain a consistent spray pattern. The display will not allow flow to drop below the entered setting. Set to flow at the lowest operating pressure for the selected spray tips with all sections on. When spraying with one or more boom sections off, the system automatically reduces the minimum flow setting according to the reduced spray width. To adjust this setting, select the keyboard button and enter the desired numeric value.
Controller Time Delay	Compensates for any delay in the control system when changing between different product flow rates during variable rate application.

Speed Input Settings

Setting Name	Setting Description
Primary Speed Source	Main speed input source used by the INTEGRA.
Backup Speed Source	If the primary speed source fails, the INTEGRA will use the backup if one is available.
Manual Speed	If both of the speed input sources are unavailable, manual speed can be used in order for the control channel to provide application. Manual speed setting is for use during static machine testing or by the control system in the absence of primary and backup speed signals.



Glossary of Application Settings (continued)

Automatic Swath Control Settings

Setting Name	Setting Description
Turn-On Look-Ahead	Determines how far ahead the system looks to turn the swath sections back on. This setting compensates for any delay in the product control system when the sections are turned on.
Turn-Off Look-Ahead	Determines how far ahead the system looks to turn the swath sections off. This setting compensates for delay in the product control system when the boom sections are turned off.
Outside Boundary Option	Determines the behavior of the sections when exiting the field boundary or prescription-mapped area.
Coverage Option	Based on the coverage option selected, this setting determines the behavior of the swath section when entering/exiting an already applied area or field boundary. Options available include: Minimize Skip , Minimize Overlap , and User Defined Percentage .

Auxiliary Input Settings

Setting Name	Setting Description
Master Switch	Switch that performs global master control of all rate control channels.
F1-F11	Settings determine the switch(es) that will operate the controlling channel specified from the configuration setup. Single switches can be used to control multiple channels and swath sections.

Glossary of Application Settings (continued)

Controller Settings

Setting Name	Setting Description
Flow Meter Cal	Calibration value representing the number of pulses that equal one-gallon of product flow through the controlling system.
Control Valve Configuration	Setting specifies the type of control valve being used for the rate control functions of the controlling system.
Response Threshold	Determines where the control channel switches between using Valve Response 1 and Valve Response 2 speed setting.
Valve Response 1	Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting. Valve Response 1 represents the fast speed of the servo valve.
Valve Response 2	Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting. Valve Response 2 represents the slow speed of the servo valve.
Allowable Error	Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate changes.
Flow Control Delay	Setting for period of time from master switch on and the start of product application to the first flow control correction. This setting can be used to eliminate unwanted correction of flow control at the start of each pass. Typical setting values are zero for granular and 1 -2 seconds for liquid application control.
Close Flow Control Valve When Rate Off	When selected the controlling system will shut down when there is either a zero rate in the field or entering an already applied area. When unchecked the controlling system will stay in the last known state when the sections are shut off.
PWM Frequency	The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Settings can be found from the manufacturer of the valve. Typical settings range from 100-125 Hz.
PWM Gain	Determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate change adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is.
Zero Flow Offset	Represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero Flow Offset value can cause the product control system to not properly control low rates. See the PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
Shaft Speed Cal	Calibration number representing the pulses that equal one revolution of the rate control metering system.
Max Conveyor Speed	Setting determines the maximum RPM of the conveyor that controls product distribution to the application point. This setting is used when controlling a spinner spreader applicator.
Fan Speed Cal	Number of pulses that are generated by the sensor during one revolution of the blower fan shaft.

Glossary of Application Settings (continued)

Controller Settings (continued)

Setting Name	Setting Description
Max Metering Speed	Setting determines the maximum RPM of the metering shaft that controls product distribution to the application point. This setting is used when controlling a granular strip-till toolbar.
Min Speed	Setting represents the desired minimum speed of the blower fan. An alarm will sound if the blower fan speed falls below this value.
Max Speed	Setting represents the desired maximum speed of the blower fan. An alarm will sound if the blower fan speed exceeds this value.
Low Fan Speed Shutoff	When selected, granular product application of a strip-till toolbar will be shut off if fan speed drops below the Min Speed setting.
Rate Threshold	Percentage difference between the Actual Rate and the Target Rate when the Rate Not Responding Message is displayed on the Run Screen.

Controller Settings: Direct Injection Pump Calibration

Pump Calibration Setting	Pump Calibration Setting Description
Factory Calibration	The Factory Calibration Number is found on the tag of the Digital Pump Speed Sensor. This tag number represents pulses per 10 fluid ounces. Divide the tag number by 10 and enter this number. Once entered, this number should not be changed.
Perform Calibration	Press the Perform Calibration button to begin the calibration procedure for the Direct Injection pump. The pump will not run until this calibration has been performed.
Rate Response Warning	Rate Response Warning Description
Error Threshold	The user-defined percentage of actual rate error allowed before an alarm sounds.
Error Delay	The number of seconds that an actual rate falls out of the error threshold before an alarm sounds.
Flow Monitor Warning	Flow Monitor Warning Description
Error Threshold	The percentage of perceived application error based on the discharge flow sensor.
Enable Warning	The Enable Warning check box allows you the option of displaying the Flow Monitor Warning.

Glossary of Application Settings (continued)

Field Notes



Note: For more information, see “Report Details” on page 49.

Setting Name	Setting Description
Auto Generate Report	When checked, this option will automatically generate the Smart Report each time product application is completed and the Field button is selected.
Prompt for Report Details	When checked, this option will automatically launch the region summary data collection dialog each time a new region is created at the Run screen during application rate control.
Report Map Appearance	Multi-Color Rate - Select this option to have the Smart Report display the application maps using the rate legend as displayed on the run screen. Single Color Coverage - Select this option to have the Smart Report display single color product coverage maps.

Run Screen

Setting Name	Setting Description
AutoSwath	Use to enable/disable automatic control of boom section on/off state based upon field boundaries, prescription files, and previously applied areas.

Glossary of OptRx Terminology

Setting Name	Setting Description
Active VI	The Vegetation Index (VI) that the OptRx sensors read instantaneously during field operations.
Growth Stage (shown at Crop Sensor Setup)	The Growth Stage of the corn plant, identified by the number of leaf collars present on the plant. Choices available on the InSight display are: V6-V7; and V8-V10.
Max Rate (shown at Crop Sensor Setup)	The highest amount of N that should be applied.
Min Rate (shown at Crop Sensor Setup)	The lowest amount of N that should be applied.
N	Refers to Nitrogen being applied.
N Algorithm	The OptRx Crop Sensor Module uses an N algorithm to calculate an N rate through a Sufficiency Index reading.
Rate Increment (shown at Crop Sensor Setup)	An optional increment that the INTEGRA Display can use to round the N rate applied, if the operator desires. For example, if the operator enters the number 5 and the InSight display is applying a rate of 27, the number will be rounded to 25.
Rate Offset (shown at Crop Setup screen)	Modifies the applied rate in the event of significant field stresses during a season, such as drought conditions; or to make adjustments because of soil type.
Reference Strip	The healthiest portion of your field where you are satisfied that N is sufficient. This allows a baseline of optimum crop performance that the system can compare against other cropland.
Reflectance	The light reading of the plant measured by individual light spectral wavelength. The comparison of different reflectance values can be used to determine the health of the plant.
VI	Vegetation Index. The recorded value from remote sensing that displays a comparison of greenness and biomass of the scanned plant. This value, which is taken from a reference scan of a Reference Strip, uses a ratio that indicates the health of the plant. NDVI and NDRE are examples of different vegetation indexes.
VI Minimum (shown at Settings screen)	The threshold below which the Crop Sensor applies the minimum rate. This setting is used to apply a minimum amount of N on ground with damaged or diseased crops.
VI Reference (shown at Settings screen)	The value of a healthy crop biomass used in reference for calculating the proper N application rate. The VI Reference value is determined by the creation of a Reference Strip.
VI Zero (shown at Settings screen)	The threshold below which the Crop Sensor applies a zero rate. This setting is used to prevent applying N over bare ground or permanently damaged crops.

Fertilizer Default Product Settings

Material	Type	Abbreviated name for INTEGRA and predefined name for SMS	Percentage (in terms of lbs.100 lbs.)			Density
			N	P (P ₂ O ₅)	K (K ₂ O)	
Anhydrous Ammonia	Liquid under pressure	NH ₃	82	0	0	5.14 lbs./gal. (at 60°F)
28% UAN	Liquid	28% UAN	28	0	0	10.67
30% UAN	Liquid	30% UAN	30	0	0	10.86 lbs./gal.
32% UAN	Liquid	32% UAN	32	0	0	11.06 lbs./gal.
Ammonium polyphosphate (starter)	Liquid	Ammonium polyphosphate	10	34	0	11.73 lbs./gal.
Ammonium nitrate	Dry	Ammonium nitrate	34	0	0	N/A
Ammonium phosphate	Dry	Ammonium phosphate	10	34	0	N/A
DAP	Dry	DAP	18	46	0	N/A
MAP	Dry	MAP	11	52	0	N/A
Ammonium sulfate	Dry	Ammonium sulfate	21	0	0	N/A
Urea	Dry	Urea	46	0	0	N/A
Potash	Dry	Potash	0	0	60	N/A
Triple superphosphate	Dry	Triple superphosphate	0	46	0	N/A
Ordinary superphosphate	Dry	Superphosphate	0	20	0	N/A
Potassium nitrate	Dry	Potassium nitrate	13	0	44	N/A

John Deere Specific Instructions

Here are some tips to remember when operating the INTEGRA display in conjunction with a Spray Star control system. Refer to the quick reference sheet PN: 2002831-38 and other sections of the user guide for specific setup and operation instructions.

MASTER SWITCH INPUT

After setting up a configuration in the display make sure to change the master switch input setting from standard to optional. This will tell the INTEGRA to read the foot pedal for the master switch input status.

MASTER SWITCH USAGE

When manually shutting off all boom sections in the field, use the foot pedal switch. Leave the OEM master switch on the hydro handle ON during field use. Using the hydro handle switch may lead to improper field coverage, poor AutoSwath performance, and inaccurate spray records. Only use the John Deere master switch when completely shutting down the sprayer to transport or service the machine.

INTEGRA TARGET RATE

The INTEGRA must have a non-zero target rate entered in the display before the boom valves will open for product application. Ensure that the target rate entered into the INTEGRA and Spray Star match to avoid any unwarranted alarms or warnings on the display.

INTEGRA DATA COLLECTION

The INTEGRA will create a coverage map of all product application while logging actual application rate from the product control system flow meter.

INTEGRA AUTOSWATH BOOM SECTION CONTROL

The INTEGRA will automatically control the boom section on/off status based upon previously applied area, field boundary, and any mapped internal field boundaries.

SPRAY STAR APPLICATION RATE

The INTEGRA will not control the rate based upon the target rate value entered into the system.

Application rate is controlled exclusively by the Spray Star display.

SPRAY STAR RINSE CYCLE

When using the rinse cycle feature on the Spray Star, the INTEGRA must have the boom sections on to allow the Spray Star to properly run the rinse routine. To ensure that boom sections are on:

- 1 Enter a target rate into the INTEGRA display
- 2 Turn the foot pedal master switch on
- 3 Turn all boom switches on
- 4 Boom indicators on the INTEGRA Run Screen must be blue showing that boom valves are on

Control Valve Settings

Liquid Product Control Valve Configuration Options

Control Method	Description
Inline Servo	Rate control is achieved through actuating a butterfly or ball valve found in the solution hose that goes to the booms. When the valve opens, the flow increases and when the valve closes, the flow decreases.
Bypass Servo	Rate control is achieved through actuating a butterfly or ball valve found in the return line to the solution tank. When the valve opens, the flow decreases and when the valve closes the flow increases.
PWM 12 volt	Rate control is achieved through speed changes to the solution pump. The PWM 12 Volt setting is programmed to pulse the power to an electric solenoid valve used to adjust the hydraulic flow to the solution pump.
Pump Servo	Rate control is achieved through speed changes to the solution pump. The pump servo setting is programmed to control an electric motor used to actuate a hydraulic valve to adjust the hydraulic flow to the solution pump.
PWM Ground	Rate control is achieved through speed changes to the solution pump. The PWM Ground setting is programmed to pulse the ground to an electric solenoid valve used to adjust the hydraulic flow to the solution pump.
Calibrated Reflow	Three-way boom valves are used to return product back to the tank in the off state. The returned flow is calibrated with adjustment at each valve. Calibration is required any time the nozzles are changed.
Ramsey Valve	A pneumatically-operated bypass valve. When air is supplied to the valve the rate increases; when air is released from the valve the rate decreases.

Servo Control Valve Settings (By Manufacturer)

Flow Control Valve	Control Valve Configuration	Valve Response 1	Valve Response 2	Response Threshold
Raven Accu-Flow, 20 GPM Single Valve System (Fast Close Valve)	In-line servo	40%	10%	5
Raven Accu-Flow, 10 GPM Dual Valve System (Standard Valve)	In-line servo	100%	24%	5
Raven Accu-Flow, 30 GPM Single Valve System (Fast Close Valve)	In-line servo	40%	10%	5
Raven Accu-Flow, 30 GPM Dual Valve System (Standard Valve)	In-line servo	100%	24%	5
Raven Flow Control Valve, 3/4" (Standard Valve)	In-line or Bypass Servo	100%	24%	1
Raven Flow Control Valve, 3/4" (Fast)	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	5
Raven Flow Control Valve, 1" (Standard)	In-line or Bypass Servo	100%	24%	2
Raven Flow Control Valve, 1" (Fast)	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	5
Raven Flow Control Valve, 1 1/2" (Standard)	In-line or Bypass Servo	100%	24%	3
Raven Flow Control Valve, 2" (Standard)	In-line or Bypass Servo	100%	24%	8
Raven Flow Control Valve, 2" (Fast)	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	15
Raven Flow Control Valve, 3" (Standard)	In-line or Bypass Servo	100%	24%	15
Mid-Tech, 3/4"	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	5
Mid-Tech, 1"	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	8
Mid-Tech, 1 1/2"	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	11
Mid-Tech, 2"	In-line or Bypass Servo	40%	10%	15
Dickey-john NH3 Heat Exchanger	In-line Servo	40%	10%	8

Control Valve Settings for Self-Propelled Sprayers

Flow Control Valve or Sprayer Model (and year if applicable)	Control System	PWM Frequency	Typical Gain Range	Zero Offset	Allowable Error	Valve Response 1	Valve Response 2	Response Threshold
Apache 510/710/1010/1210 (2006 and up)	In-line Servo				2%	100%	24%	Use a starting value of 5.* See note below.
All Case IH sprayers when using AIM Command	AIM Command In-line servo				2%	100%	24%	3
Case IH Surveyor with A-post	Non-AIM Command Mode PWM 12-volt	122	**700-900	35	2%			
Case IH 3320	Non-AIM Command Mode PWM 12-volt	122	**700-900	35	2%			
Case IH 4420 with A-post	Non-AIM Command Mode PWM 12-volt	122	**700-900	35	2%			

*Adjust this number to fit your particular configuration. Refer to the Application section in the InSight User Manual for more information on adjusting this response threshold.

**If you are using a PWM control valve, some adjustment may need to be made to achieve optimal pump response to the PWM gain value. Increase the Gain value to make the system more responsive; decrease the Gain value to smooth the system response.

Control Valve Settings for Self-Propelled Sprayers (continued)

Flow Control Valve or Sprayer Model (and year if applicable)	Control System	PWM Frequency	Typical Gain Range	Zero Offset	Allowable Error	Valve Response 1	Valve Response 2	Response Threshold
Case IH 3200 (KZKCO Valve)	Non-AIM Command Mode By-Pass Servo				2%	40%	10%	5
Case IH 4260 with Raven valve	Non-AIM Command Mode By-Pass Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
Case IH 4260 with KZKCO valve	Non-AIM Command Mode By-Pass Servo				2%	40%	10%	5
Case IH 3150 with Raven valve	Non-AIM Command Mode In-Line Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
Case 3185 with Raven valve	Non-AIM Command Mode In-Line Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
Case IH 3310	Non-AIM Command Mode PWM 12-Volt	122	**700-900	30	2%			

**If you are using a PWM control valve, some adjustment may need to be made to achieve optimal pump response to the PWM gain value. Increase the Gain value to make the system more responsive; decrease the Gain value to smooth the system response.

Control Valve Settings for Self-Propelled Sprayers (continued)

Flow Control Valve or Sprayer Model (and year if applicable)	Control System	PWM Frequency	Typical Gain Range	Zero Offset	Allowable Error	Valve Response 1	Valve Response 2	Response Threshold
Case IH 4410	Non-AIM Command PWM 12-Volt	122	**700-900	30	2%			
GVM Prowler (2007)	Pump Servo				2%	100	24	10
GVM Predator	Servo				2%	100%	24%	**See note below
Hagie 284, 284XP, DTS-8	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
Hagie 2100, 2101, DTS-10	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
Hagie STS 10, 12, (2000 to 2005)	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	20
Hagie STS 10, 12, 14, 16 (2006 and up)	PWM 12-volt	122	**350-600	20	2%			
Hagie 39-pin Spray II switch box (2006 and 2007)	Calibrated Reflow				2%	100%	40%	2

*Adjust this number to fit your particular configuration. Refer to the Application section in the InSight User Manual for more information on adjusting this response threshold.

**If you are using a PWM control valve, some adjustment may need to be made to achieve optimal pump response to the PWM gain value. Increase the Gain value to make the system more responsive; decrease the Gain value to smooth the system response.

Control Valve Settings for Self-Propelled Sprayers (continued)

Flow Control Valve or Sprayer Model (and year if applicable)	Control System	PWM Frequency	Typical Gain Range	Zero Offset	Allowable Error	Valve Response 1	Valve Response 2	Response Threshold
John Deere 4700, 47X0, 49X0	No rate control provided							
Miller Nitro N1 and N2	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	20
Miller Nitro N4	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	12
Montana Paruda	Calibrated Reflow				2%	100%	40%	2 (Imperial) or 11.4 (Metric)
RoGator 864, 874, 1064, 1074	PWM Ground	122	**500-700	30	2%			
RoGator 1054	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
RoGator 1254	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	3
RoGator 1264, 1274 (up to 2006)	PWM Ground	122	**500-700	30	2%			
RoGator 1274, 1286, and SS Series (2007 and up)	PWM Ground	122	**500-700	30	2%			
Spra-Coupe 3X40, 3X50, 4X40, 4X50	In-Line Servo				2%	100%	24%	3

**If you are using a PWM control valve, some adjustment may need to be made to achieve optimal pump response to the PWM gain value. Increase the Gain value to make the system more responsive; decrease the Gain value to smooth the system response.

Control Valve Settings for Self-Propelled Sprayers (continued)

Flow Control Valve or Sprayer Model (and year if applicable)	Control System	PWM Frequency	Typical Gain Range	Zero Offset	Allowable Error	Valve Response 1	Valve Response 2	Response Threshold
Spra-Coupe 7000 with factory pump switch	PWM Ground	122	**500-700	30	2%			
Spra-Coupe without factory pump switch	PWM Ground	122	**500-700	30	2%			
TerraGator XX03, XX04, XX44	In-Line Servo				2%	40%	10%	15
Tyler Patriot, Patriot II, XL, 150, 150XL and WT	Check for In-Line Servo or By-Pass Servo Control				2%	100%	24%	3
Walker	Pump Servo				2%	100%	24%	3

**If you are using a PWM control valve, some adjustment may need to be made to achieve optimal pump response to the PWM gain value. Increase the Gain value to make the system more responsive; decrease the Gain value to smooth the system response.

Liquid Servo Settings Description

Setting Name	Default Setting	Setting Description	Setting Characteristics
Valve Response 1	100%	Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting.	Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower.
Valve Response 2	24%	Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting.	Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower.
Allowable Error	2%	Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any flow rate corrections.	<p>2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too low of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate. • Too high of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
Response Threshold	3	Determines where the control system switches between using Valve Response 1 or Valve Response 2 speed setting.	<p>Leaving all other valve control settings at the default value and making a small adjustment to this setting is usually all that is required to fine tune system performance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decreasing this value will have the overall effect of speeding up servo valve response. • Increasing this value will have the overall effect of slowing servo valve response.

Liquid PWM Control Valve Settings Description

Setting Name	Default Setting	Description
PWM Frequency	100	The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Typical settings range from 100 - 125. See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
Gain	800	This setting determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate change adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is.
Zero Offset	30	This setting represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero Offset value can cause the product control system to not properly shut off. See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
Allowable Error	2%	<p>2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too low of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate. • Too high of a setting will cause excessive product application error.

Spinner Spreader Servo Settings Description

Setting Name	Default Setting	Setting Description	Setting Characteristics
Valve Response 1	40%	Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error exceeds the Response Threshold setting	Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower.
Valve Response 2	8%	Determines the speed of the servo valve when product control error is less than the Response Threshold setting.	Decreasing the value will cause the servo valve to run slower.
Allowable Error	2%	Determines the percent of error that is allowed prior to the product control system making any conveyor RPM corrections.	<p>2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too low of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate. • Too high of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
Response Threshold	15	Determines where the control system switches between using Valve Response 1 or Valve Response 2 speed setting.	<p>Leaving all other valve control settings at the default value and making a small adjustment to this setting is usually all that is required to fine tune system performance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decreasing this value will have the overall effect of speeding up servo valve response. • Increasing this value will have the overall effect of slowing servo valve response.

Spinner Spreader PWM Control Valve Settings Description

Setting Name	Default Setting	Description
PWM Frequency	100	The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Typical settings range from 100 - 125. See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
PWM Gain	100	This setting determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making spinner speed adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is.
Zero Flow Offset	30	This setting represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero RPM Offset value can cause the conveyor to not properly shut off. See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
Allowable Error	2%	<p>2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too low of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate. • Too high of a setting will cause excessive product application error.

Spinner Speed PWM Valve Settings Description

Setting Name	Default Value	Description
Fan Speed Cal	4	The Fan Speed Cal number is the number of pulses that are generated by the sensor during one revolution of the spinner dish.
PWM Frequency	100	The frequency that the PWM control valve is pulsed at. Typical settings range from 100 - 125. See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
PWM Gain	20	This setting determines how aggressively the control valve responds when making rate change adjustments. The higher the value the more aggressive the system response is.
Zero RPM Offset	30	This setting represents the maximum duty cycle that is sent to the control valve without producing any hydraulic flow from the PWM valve. Using too high of a Zero RPM Offset value can cause the product control system to not properly shut off. See PWM valve manufacturer information for recommended settings.
Allowable Error	2%	2% - 3% is the normal dead band setting range. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too low of a setting value can cause the product control system to continually hunt for the target application rate. • Too high of a setting will cause excessive product application error.
Auto Control Check Box	Default is unchecked	Checking the Auto Control check box allows you to control the spinner speed.

Dickey-John NH3 Conversions

Conversion Formulas

The following formulas can be used to convert the Dickey John flow sensor constant to a value that represents pulses/gallon of anhydrous ammonia for use by the INTEGRA system.

*Formula for flow meter calibration for Dickey John reading pounds of
anhydrous

$$\frac{\text{Flow sensor constant (pulses/in}^3\text{)} \times 1728 \text{ (in}^3\text{/ft}^3\text{)} \times 5.11 \text{ (lbs of anhydrous/gal)}}{\text{Density (lbs of anhydrous/ft}^3\text{)}}$$

*Formula for flow meter calibration for Dickey John reading pounds of
Nitrogen

$$\frac{\text{Flow sensor constant (pulses/in}^3\text{)} \times 1728 \text{ (in}^3\text{/ft}^3\text{)} \times 4.22 \text{ (lbs of N/gal)}}{\text{Density (lbs of N/ft}^3\text{)}}$$



Note: The flow sensor constant is tagged on the Dickey-John flow meter. The density setting comes from a chart in the Dickey-John documentation and is not provided in this manual.

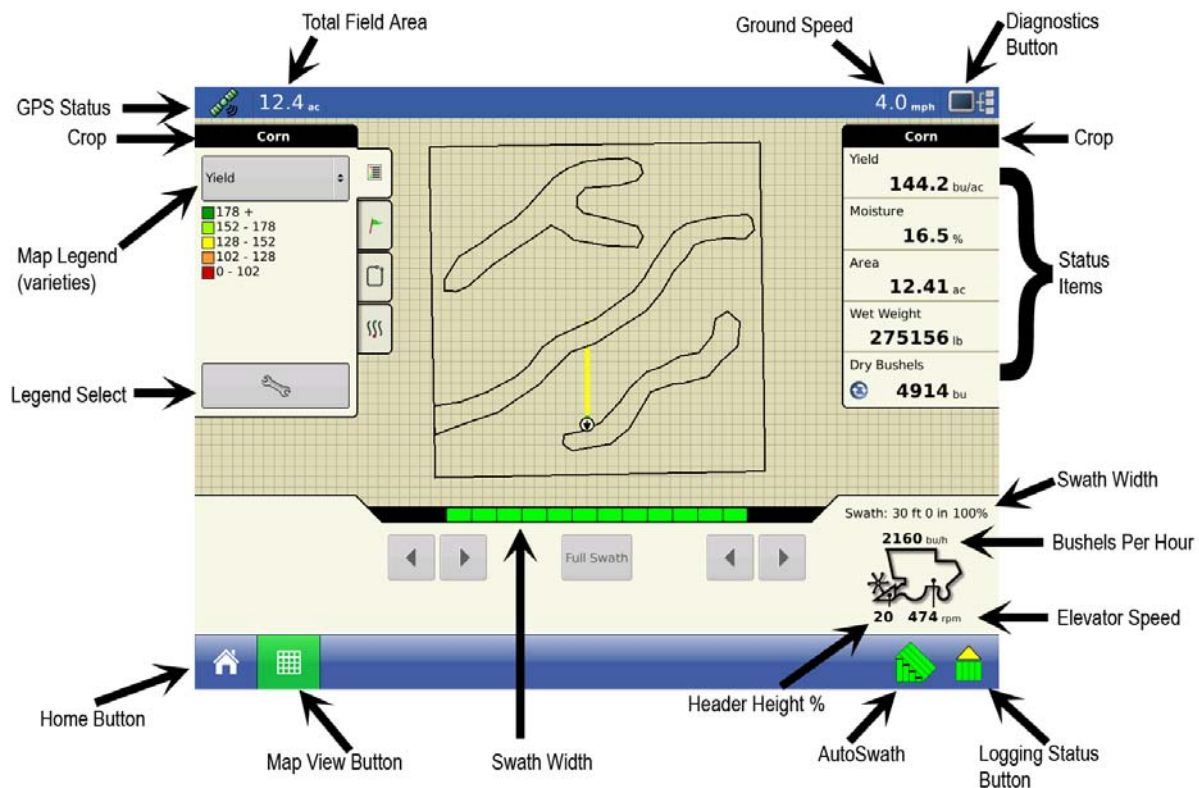
HARVEST

Run Time Environment: Map Screen

The screens shown below are for a Harvest configuration. In order for you to view the Map Screen, you must first select a Season, Grower, Farm and Field at the Start Field Operation portion of the Home Screen. For more information, see [“Start Field Operation” on page 30](#).




Once a configuration has been completed, the Map View button appears at the bottom of the Home Screen. Press the Map View button, and the Map Screen appears, as shown below and on the following page.



Note: Pressing the Map View button will cycle between the available Map Screen views, and the appearance of the Map View button changes.

Harvest Status Items

Corn	
Yield	145.6 bu/ac
Moisture	16.5 %
Area	12.28 ac
Wet Weight	274089 lb
Wet Bushels	 4894 bu

- **Yield** - Displays the instantaneous yield while there is grain flow and the average yield when grain flow is not present.

- **Moisture** - Displays the instantaneous moisture when there is grain flow and the average when there is no grain flow.

- **Area** - Shows the area harvested for the current region.

- **Wet Weight** - Shows the actual weight that has been harvested for the region.

- **Wet Bushels** - Shows the actual bushels that have been harvested for the current region.

- **Dry Bushels** - Displays the actual number of bushels at the specified dry moisture percentage.

- If the actual moisture is below the set dry moisture percentage and "Expand Bushels for All Grains Below Dry %" is not checked, it will show actual bushels.

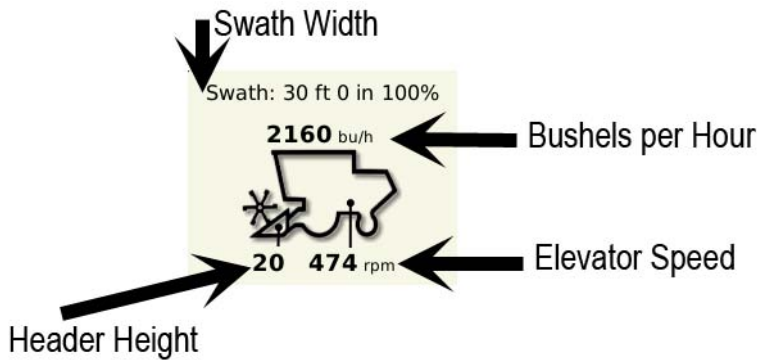
- If "Expand Bushels for All Grains Below Dry %" is checked, it will add water weight back in until it is at the specified dry percentage.



*Note: The **Wet Bushels** and **Dry Bushels** Status Items do not appear if you are using metric system measurements.*

Harvest Diagnostic Button on Map Screen

The Harvest Diagnostic button appears at bottom right-hand portion of the Harvest Map Screen. Pressing this button summons the Harvest Diagnostic screen; for more information see *"Grain Harvest Diagnostics" on page 295*. Other data that appears by the Harvest Diagnostic button is described below.

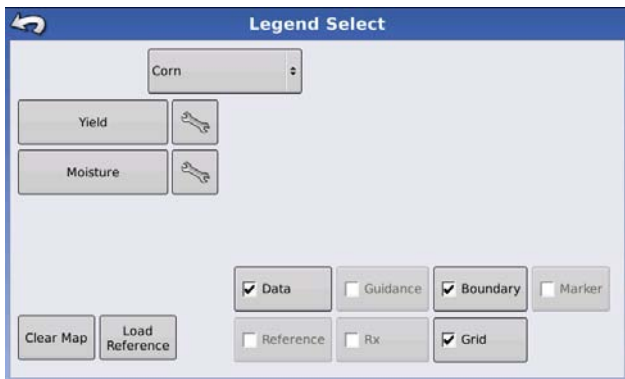


- **Swath Width** - Displays current swath width that is being harvested.
- **Bushels Per Hour** - Displays the bushels harvested per hour (bu/hr).
- **Header Height** - Displays percentage of header height.
- **Elevator Speed** - Shown in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM).

Legend Select

During Harvest operations, the Map Screen displays two types of items in the Legend: Yield and Moisture.

The Legend Setup button on the Map Legend Tab of the Mapping Toolbox opens the Legend Select screen, as shown below.

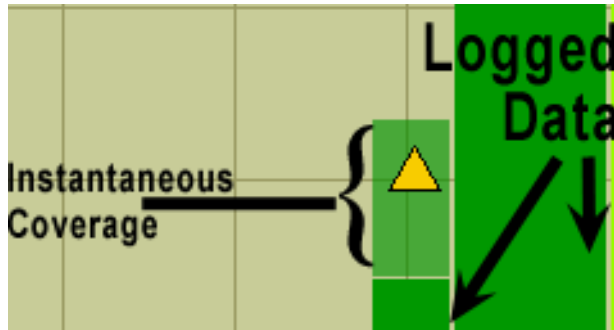


- **Yield** - Displays the instantaneous yield while there is grain flow and the average yield when grain flow is not present.
- **Moisture** - Displays the instantaneous moisture while there is grain flow and the average when there is no grain flow.

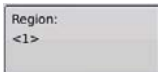
- Press **Clear Map** to permanently remove all map data from the active field operation
- Press **Load Reference** to load a map from a previous operation performed in that field to view as a background map.
- Press **Data**, **Guidance**, **Boundary**, **Marker**, **Reference**, **Rx** and **Grid** to show or remove those items on the Map screen.

Map Screen: Flow Delay

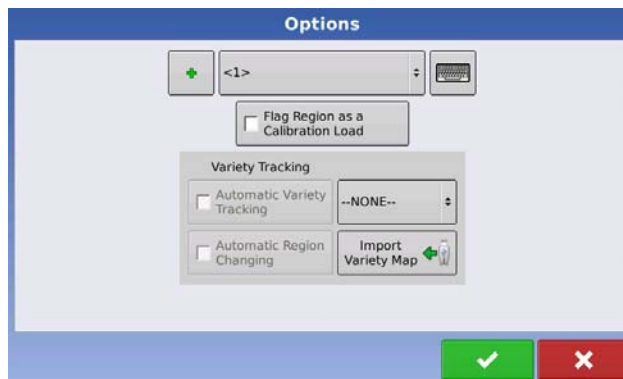
When the Map Screen is running in a Zoom Detail view, instantaneous coverage is shown automatically. However, there is a time lag between when grain enters the combine through the Header and is logged by the Flow Sensor in the Clean Grain Elevator. Because of this time lag, the instantaneous coverage is shown on the Map Screen as a lighter color than coverage that has been logged by the INTEGRA display. For an example, see the picture below.



Region Selection: Options Screen



The Region button, located on the Home screen, opens the Options screen where you can change or edit regions, Flag Region as a Calibration Load, select Automatic Variety Tracking or Automatic Region Changing.



Note: The Options screen also appears when you create a Field Configuration with the Field Operation Wizard.

- For more information about changing regions, see [“Home Screen After Configuration” on page 32](#).
- If you would like to use a region in the weight calibration, select the **Flag Region as Calibration Load** check box. For more information about Calibration Loads, see [“Grain Weight Calibration” on page 289](#).
- For more information about Automatic Variety Tracking or Automatic Region Changing, see [“Tracking Varieties and Changing Regions” on page 273](#)

Tracking Varieties and Changing Regions

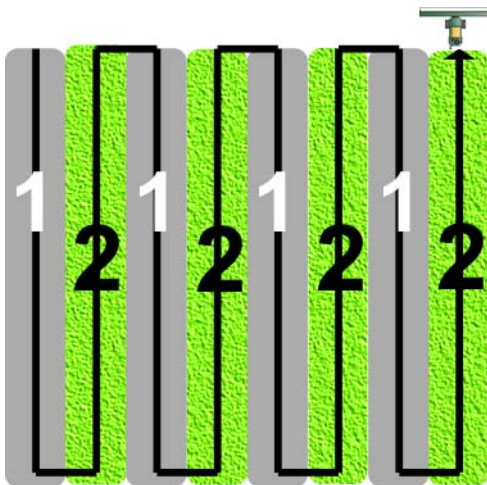
You can use the Options screen to enable the INTEGRA display to track varieties that you planted earlier and are now harvesting. You can also use two types of variety tracking: Automatic Variety Tracking and Automatic Region Changing.

- **Automatic Variety Tracking** tracks only varieties; hence the operator must manually change to a new region.



Note: You can select the Variety Tracking option when you are creating a crop during Harvest Product Setup.

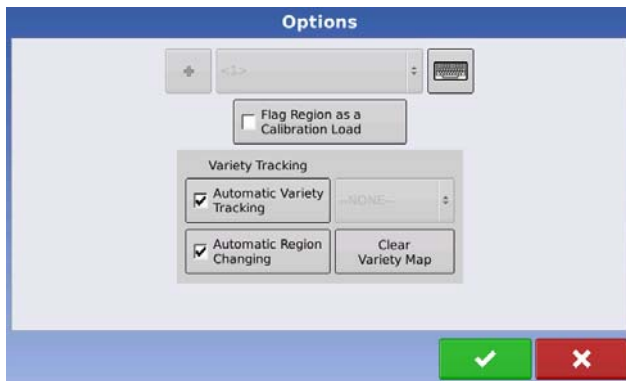
- **Automatic Region Changing** tracks both varieties and regions, so the INTEGRA display changes the region automatically.



The illustration at left shows how the INTEGRA display could track two different varieties.

In this example, when the harvester reaches the end of Variety 1, and the operator maneuvers the vehicle to Variety 2, a message appears that either a new variety has been detected and the user is notified to change regions (Automatic Variety Tracking,) or that a variety has been detected and the INTEGRA display is automatically changing regions. (Automatic Region Changing).

Variety Tracking menu and Automatic Variety Tracking



- You may use the keyboard button to enter your own name for a new region.
- If you would like to use a region in the weight calibration, select the **Flag Region as Calibration Load** check box.

Automatic Variety Tracking

- If you want to enable the Automatic Variety Tracking feature, select only the Automatic Variety Tracking check box. (Do not select the Automatic Region Changing check box).



Note: A variety map must be present to enable Automatic Variety Tracking.

- If no variety map is present, then you can either
 - manually assign a variety from the Variety Tracking List, located to the right of the Automatic Variety Tracking check box; or
 - import a variety reference map. For more information, see [“Importing Variety Maps” on page 276](#).

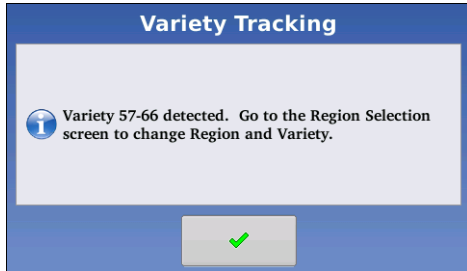
Automatic Region Changing

If you wish to enable the Automatic Region Changing feature, select both the **Automatic Variety Tracking** check box, and the **Automatic Region Changing** check box, as shown in the picture above.

Variety Tracking menu and Automatic Variety Tracking (continued)

In-Field Messages

If you have selected either the Automatic Variety Tracking or Automatic Region Changing features, you will see one of the following messages as you harvest your field.



- If you have selected **Automatic Variety Tracking**, the message at left tells you that the INTEGRA display has detected a different variety, and that you should manually change the region.



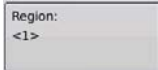
- If you have selected **Automatic Region Changing**, the message at left tells you that the INTEGRA display has detected a different variety, and that the display is automatically changing to a different region.

Importing Variety Maps

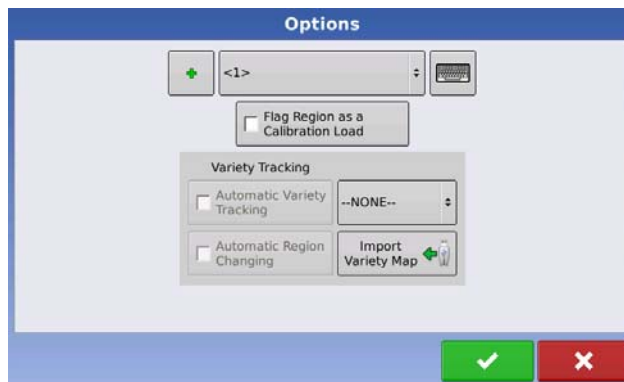
New in INTEGRA 1.5, you can import variety maps from Ag Leader SMS software. The SMS software uses planting data to create a variety reference map which is saved as a .ref file. This .ref file can then be exported to the INTEGRA display for use with the Automatic Variety Tracking and Automatic Region Changing features.

Importing Variety Map Procedure

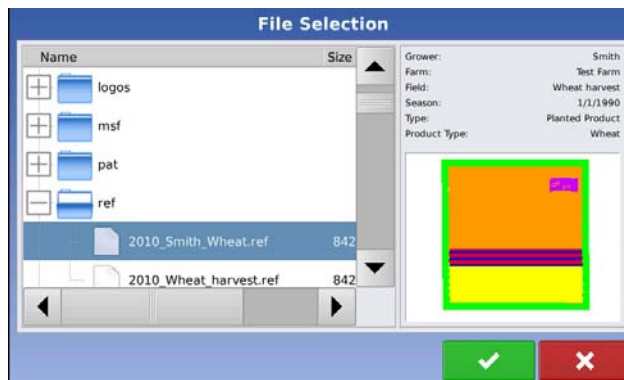
- 1 **Open Options Screen.** You can import a Variety Map at the Options screen, which you can access by one of two methods:



- Press the **Region** button, located on the Home screen, or
- Press the **Start Field Operation** button to begin the Field Configuration process. The Field Operation Wizard opens the Options screen.



- 2 **Press Import Variety Map.** At the Options screen, shown above, press the Import Variety Map button.
- 3 **Select Reference File.** The File Selection Screen appears, as shown below. Use the Up and Down arrow buttons to scroll through the files and select the desired reference (.ref) file. Press the green check mark box when finished.



Importing Variety Maps (continued)

Error Messages at Variety Map Import

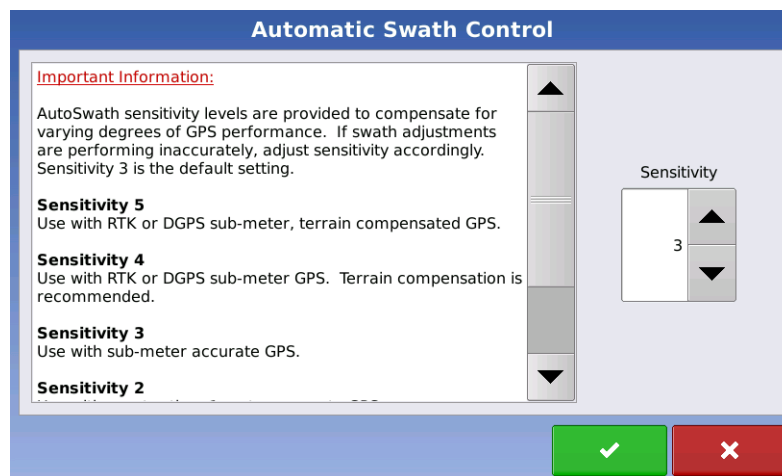
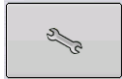
If the INTEGRA display failed to import a variety map, it is likely that you saw one of three error messages on the display:

Error Message	Cause	Resolution
"Crop type of Variety Reference Map does not match crop type of field."	A different crop type was selected in the Field Operation Configuration than is shown in the variety reference map.	Either create a Field Operation Configuration with a different crop; or choose a variety reference map with an appropriate crop.
"Variety Reference Map does not match location of field."	A different farm or field was selected in the Field Operation Configuration than is shown in the variety reference map.	Either create a Field Operation Configuration with a different field, or choose a variety reference map with an appropriate field.
"Too many zones to show complete Variety Reference Map. Variety Tracking will work on all zones, even those not mapped on screen."	The reference file selected exceeded the allowable memory limit used to load reference maps.	Continue harvest operations. All variety tracking and region information will be logged. However you will not be able to see the entire reference map on the INTEGRA display's map screen.

AutoSwath Sensitivity Settings

AutoSwath automatically increases or decreases the active (logged) swath width of the combine head, according to field boundaries and already-harvested areas. By doing so, the INTEGRA display records as change in logging data, even though no mechanical change has already taken place. AutoSwath is particularly useful when harvesting point rows or other areas where harvesting a full head width is not possible.

When performing a Harvest operation, the AutoSwath feature includes sensitivity levels, which compensate for varying levels of GPS accuracy. To change sensitivity levels, highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the configuration list shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Configuration Setup screen appears, press the **Automatic Swath Control** button. The Automatic Swath Control screen appears, as shown below.



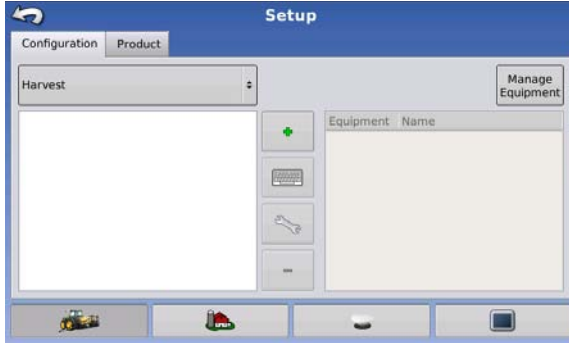
If swath adjustments are performing inaccurately, adjust the sensitivity accordingly. Sensitivity 3 is the default setting. Other settings include:

Setting	Purpose
Sensitivity 5	Use with RTK or DGPS sub-meter, terrain-compensated GPS.
Sensitivity 4	Use with RTK or DGPS sub-meter GPS. Terrain compensation recommended.
Sensitivity 3	Use with sub-meter accurate GPS.
Sensitivity 2	Use with 1+ meter accurate GPS.
Sensitivity 1	Swath sections are all on or all off. Use with 1+ meter accurate GPS.

About Harvest Configurations



To set up a Harvest Operation Configuration, first press the Setup (wrench) button and go to the Setup screen, as shown below.



- 1 Underneath the Configuration Tab, press the Add button to add a Harvest Configuration. A wizard will guide you through the process of selecting or creating a configuration that includes Combine, Header and Crops settings.

- 2 Your Operating Configuration will then be viewable when you start a new Field Operation with the Field Operation Wizard. For more information on Field Operation Configurations, see ["Start Field Operation" on page 30](#).



Note: You can also use the Manage Equipment button to create or edit specific vehicles and implements.

Pre-Harvest Checklist

INTEGRA Display Preparation

- Create a backup of your spring information. Go to the Setup/Console menu to create a backup. Select **Copy All Files** to save the spring data to the USB Flash Drive.
- Make sure your INTEGRA display firmware, and all connected modules are up to date. Firmware updates can be found on www.agleader.com under Support.
- If you have purchased a new combine or new heads, create new configurations for any setup that is different from last fall. Remove all old configurations.

Vehicle Inspection

- Check to make sure all cables are properly attached and in good condition.
- Remove flow sensor and inspect for damage.
- Check the elevator deflector and impact plate for wear. Verify you have the proper clearance at the top of the clean grain elevator. Clearance should be between 3/8" and 5/8" (0.95 cm to 1.59 cm).

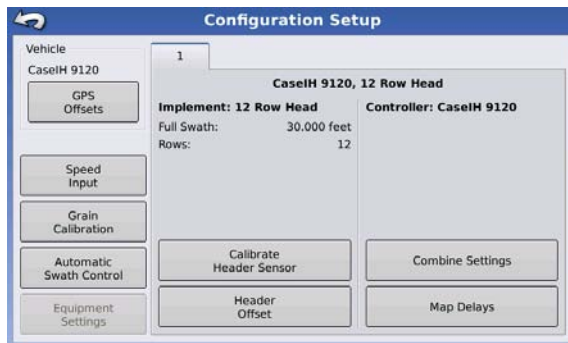
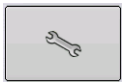
Calibration Sequence

Perform Harvest Calibrations in the following order:

- 1 Distance (Speed Sensor) Calibration.** This calibrates the Ground Speed Sensor connected to the INTEGRA display. (INTEGRA users using GPS speed as the primary speed sensor must still calibrate a backup sensor). For more information, see ["Calibrate Distance" on page 59](#).
- 2 Calibrate Header Sensor.** This sets the height when the INTEGRA display stops recording area as the header is raised at the end of the pass. Stop height calibration is required for each grain type. For more information, see ["Calibrate Header Sensor" on page 283](#).
- 3 Perform a Vibration Calibration.** The vibration calibration is used to compensate for the amount of force that is measured by the flow sensor with no grain flow. For more information, see ["Vibration Calibration" on page 285](#).
- 4 Calibrate Temperature.** This sets the temperature offset to provide a correct moisture reading. For more information, see ["Temperature Calibration" on page 287](#).
- 5 Calibrate Moisture.** This sets the moisture offset to help provide accurate moisture and yield readings. For more information, see ["Moisture Calibration" on page 288](#).
- 6 Calibrate Grain Weight.** A correct Grain Weight Calibration provides accurate readings across all grain flow ranges. Calibration is required each year and for each grain type. For more information, see ["Grain Weight Calibration" on page 289](#).

Configuration Setup Settings

After creating an operating configuration that includes a Combine and Header, you must go to the Configuration Setup screen and enter information for your specific operating configuration. Highlight your particular Operating Configuration in the configuration list shown on the Setup screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. The Configuration Setup screen appears. An example is shown below.



- **GPS Offsets**

After completing the process of setting up a Vehicle, you must configure GPS Offsets. The GPS Offsets define where the machine's rear axle and hitch is in relation to the GPS antenna. These settings are used by mapping. For more information, see ["GPS Offsets" on page 64](#).

- **Speed Input**

The ground speed source can be changed by pressing the **Speed Input** button. This opens the Speed Input screen, where you can choose a primary and backup speed source.

- If any source other than GPS is selected, the primary speed source is the only setting that you will need to set.
- If you select GPS as the primary speed source, then you will also need to select a secondary (backup) source in case of GPS signal loss.
- For more information, see ["Speed Input Settings" on page 58](#).

- **Grain Calibration**

For more information, see ["Grain Weight Calibration" on page 289](#).

- **Automatic Swath Control**

For more information on AutoSwath, see ["AutoSwath Sensitivity Settings" on page 278](#).

Configuration Setup Settings (continued)

- **Equipment Settings**

Not applicable in Harvest.

- **Calibrate Header Sensor**

For more information, see *"Calibrate Header Sensor" on page 283.*

- **Header Offset**

For more information, see *"Header Offset" on page 284.*

- **Combine Settings**

Press the **Combine Settings** button, and the Advanced Combine Settings screen appears.



***CAUTION:** Do not change any of the advanced combine settings without specific instruction from Ag Leader Technical Support!*

- **Map Delays**

Press to change the Map Delay settings.



***CAUTION:** Do not change settings from the default value of 4 without specific instruction from Ag Leader Technical Support!*

Header Settings

Calibrate Header Sensor

Prior to logging harvest data, you must calibrate the header sensor. Crops must be set up within the system to proceed with the calibration routine. Go to the Header Tab, select the correct header from the list and press the **Calibrate Header Sensor** button. The Header Sensor Calibration wizard appears.

- 1 Read Instructions.** Read the header sensor calibration instructions fully before proceeding. Press the blue right arrow button to start the calibration process.

- 2 Set Max and Min Header Height.** Set the maximum and minimum header height.

- Raise the header all of the way up and press **Set Max**.
- Lower the header all of the way down and press **Set Min**.
- Press the blue right arrow button to continue.

- 3 Select Crop and set Stop Height.** Select the correct crop type from the list box. Raise or lower the header to the height where you would like to have the area logging turn on and off. Press **Set Height**.

The position relating to the Stop Height will be represented as a percentage. (33% in the example to the left)

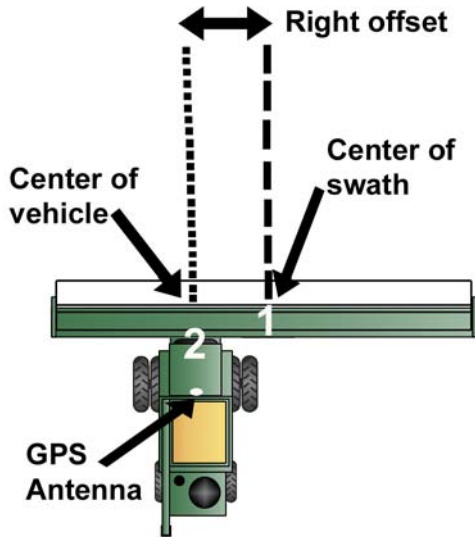
Move the header above and below the Stop Height. When below the Stop Height the INTEGRA displays **Down**; when above the Stop Height the INTEGRA displays **Up**. To clear Min, Max, and Stop Height values for all headers, press **Reset All**.



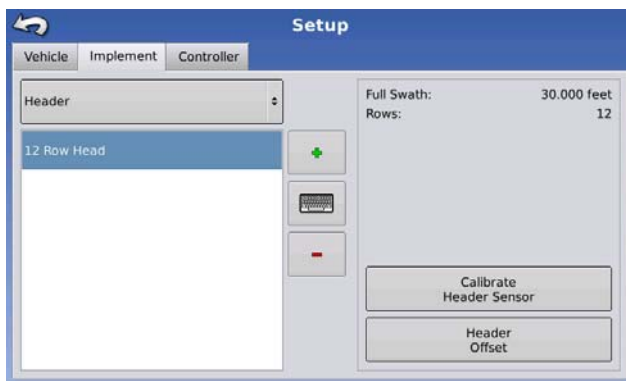
CAUTION: If **Reset All** is pressed the sensor will have to be calibrated for all headers!

Header Offset

If the header of your vehicle is mounted offset to the vehicle's center, this can affect the accuracy of the GPS data you are receiving. By performing a Header Offset, you can compensate for the distance between the center of the vehicle, and the center of the header's swath.



- 1 **Measure distance.** First, measure the distance between the GPS antenna (2) and the center of the header's swath (1).



- 2 **Pull up the Header Offset screen.** Select the Implement tab and select Header from the drop-down menu.
- 3 **Press Header Offset button.** Select an implement from the Implement list. Press the Header Offset button on the Implement tab.



- 4 **Enter the distance amount.** The Header Offset screen appears, as shown at left. Enter the distance amount by using the numeric keypad button. Press the green check mark button when finished.

Vibration Calibration

The vibration calibration must be performed with the correct head on the combine, and repeated for each crop harvested.

- 1 Run Separator.** Start the separator and feeder house with the proper header attached. Run at full speed.



CAUTION: Do not harvest a crop during the Vibration Calibration process.



- 2 Go to Grain Calibration Screen.** Go to the Home Screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Setup screen opens, highlight your operating configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, which opens the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Grain Calibration** button. The Grain Calibration screen appears, as shown below.

- 3 Open Vibration Calibration Screen.** On the Grain Calibration screen, press the **Vibration** button. The Vibration Calibration screen opens, as shown below.

Vibration Calibration (continued)

- 4 Press **Start**. With the combine separator running at full operating speed with the header engaged, press the **Start** button. The display counts down 60 seconds.



- 5 **Calibration Number Displayed.** When the vibration calibration is complete, a message appears underneath the **Start** button stating "Calibration Complete." Next to this, the vibration calibration number is displayed. Press the green check mark box to return to the Calibration Tab. You may now turn off the separator



Temperature Calibration

A Temperature Calibration only needs to be performed once per season. Changing this calibration will affect previously-harvested data.



CAUTION: Only calibrate the temperature before harvesting begins.

- 1 **Place Combine in Shady Spot.** Leave the combine parked in a shaded area or a shed for a few hours. The temperature calibration should not be performed if the sensor has been in direct sunlight or is sitting next to grain.
- 2 **Take Air Temperature Reading.** Take an accurate air temperature reading using a thermometer in the same shaded area.
- 3 **Go to Grain Calibration Screen.** Go to the Home Screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Setup screen opens, highlight your operating configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, which opens the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Grain Calibration** button. The Grain Calibration screen appears, as shown below.



Field Name	Region Name	Estimated	Actual	Error

- 4 **Open Temperature Calibration Screen.** On the Grain Calibration screen, press the **Temperature** button. The Temperature Calibration Screen appears, as shown below.

- 5 **Enter Outside Air Temperature.** Use the up and down arrow keys to enter the known outside air temperature. Make the proper adjustments until the Calibrated Temperature shown at the top of this screen reflects the correct air temperature.

Moisture Calibration

A moisture calibration only needs to be done once per crop, per season. Changing this calibration will affect previously-harvested data.

- 1 **Measure Moisture on Grain Samples.** Harvest one load of grain. Randomly sample grain from several locations in the grain tank to collect an average moisture for this load, then measure the actual moisture using an accurate moisture tester.



- 2 **Go to Grain Calibration Screen.** Go to the Home Screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Setup screen opens, highlight your operating configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, which opens the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Grain Calibration** button. The Grain Calibration screen appears, as shown below.

- 3 **Open Moisture Calibration Screen.** On the Grain Calibration screen, press the **Moisture** button to open the Moisture Calibration screen, as shown below.

- 4 **Choose Field, Region, and Adjust Moisture.** Choose the correct field and region the moisture sample was taken from. Use the up and down arrow keys to adjust the moisture so that it matches the known moisture of the sample. When finished, press the check mark box.



*Note: To use one constant moisture, select the **Use Manual Moisture** check box and use the arrow keys to adjust to the desired percentage.*

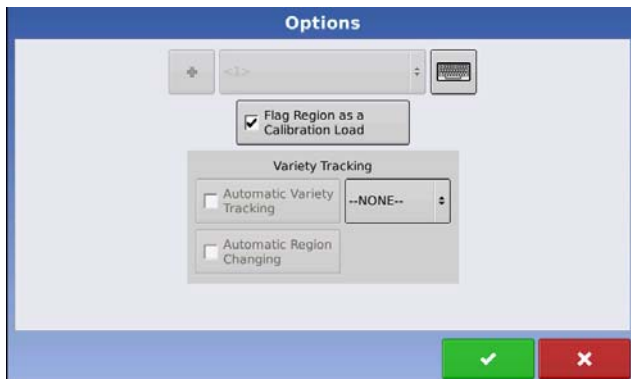
Grain Weight Calibration

Before the INTEGRA display can accurately measure harvested bushels, you must calibrate the display by entering in actual load weights into the INTEGRA display for each grain type. You must obtain these actual load weights by weighing the grain from a load on accurate scales. To obtain accurate results, you must obtain between four and six calibration loads. You can complete a weight calibration at any time during the season; however it is recommended that you calibrate grain weight at the beginning of the season.



Note: Start the calibration procedure with the combine stopped, the combine grain tank empty, and a hauling vehicle empty.

- 1 **Field Operation Configuration.** While performing a Harvest Operation, press the Region button, and the Options screen appears, as shown below.



- 2 **Flag Region as a Calibration Load.** Press the Flag Region as a Calibration Load check box; then press the checkmark box to return to the Home Screen.
- 3 **Choose Speed or Swath Width.** Decide the speed at which you will drive or the swath width you will use for this load. Try to keep your speed or swath width as constant as possible for the entire load.

- 4 **Harvest Calibration Load.** Harvest a load weighing between 3,000 and 6,000 pounds (1,361 to 2,721 kilograms).
- 5 **Empty Grain and Weigh Load.** Empty the grain tank completely onto a truck or wagon, and weigh it with an accurate scale. Record each individual load weight to be entered into the INTEGRA display. (No grain from any other combine should be unloaded into this hauling vehicle).
- 6 **Change Loads.** In the INTEGRA display, immediately change to another load that does not have any data.
- 7 **Weigh and Record Load Weight.** Weigh the grain on the hauling vehicle and record the actual load weight.
 - If you are using a weigh wagon to weigh the grain, make sure the wagon has been calibrated properly.
 - Only use one scale during this calibration process.
 - Use the same vehicle for all calibration loads.
 - Do not use a semi truck, as this vehicle's capacity is too large for a calibration load.

Grain Weight Calibration (continued)

- 8 **Repeat for Four Calibration Loads.** Repeat steps 1-7 for a minimum of four calibration loads. These calibration loads should be uniform in size.
 - Harvest each of these loads at a different grain flow rate. Grain flow can be altered by changing the ground speed for each load (the recommended method) or using different swath widths for each load.
 - As you enter these calibration loads, name them by using the appropriate region names, (for example name Region 1 = 5.0 mph, Region 2 = 4.5 mph, etc). This will eliminate confusion when identifying calibration loads.



- 9 **Open Grain Calibration Screen.** Go to the Home Screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Setup screen opens, highlight your operating configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, which opens the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Grain Calibration** button. The Grain Calibration screen appears, as shown below.

Field Name	Region Name	Estimated	Actual	Error
✓ North 30	<1>	4399	4452	-1.2%
✓ North 30	<2>	4402	4378	0.5%
✓ North 30	<3>	3693	3720	-0.7%
✓ North 30	<4>	3229	3211	0.6%

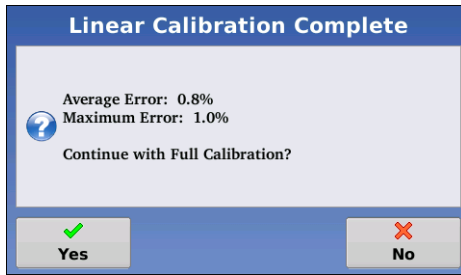
- 10 **Select Crop to Calibrate.** Use the drop-down menu to select the crop to calibrate.

- 11 **Press Enter Weight.** By default, all Field Names are checked. Uncheck any regions that you do not wish to include in the weight calibration, and press the **Enter Weight** button.

- 12 **Select Region and Enter Actual Weight.** The Enter Calibration Weight screen appears, as shown at left. Select the correct **Field** and **Region** and use the numeric keypad to enter the **Actual Weight** for those regions. Repeat this step for each calibration load. When finished, press the green check mark button.

- 13 **Press Perform Calibration.** When the Grain Calibration Screen reappears, press the **Perform Calibration** button.

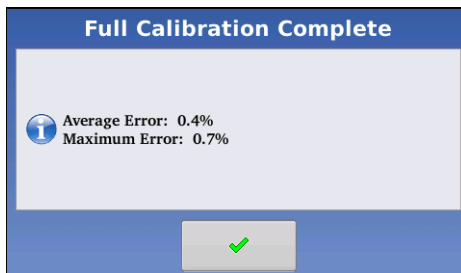
Grain Weight Calibration (continued)



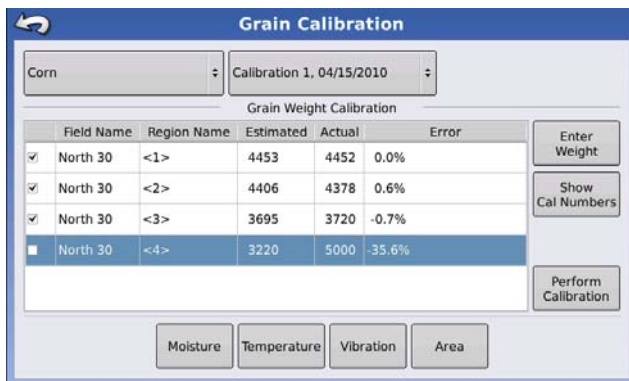
- 14** (Optional Step) **Continue with Full Calibration.** A message appears, stating "Linear Calibration Complete," as in the example shown at left. From here, you can continue with a Full Calibration, which is more accurate than the Linear Calibration that you just performed.



Note: A full calibration requires four or more loads; as compared to the Linear Calibration that you just performed, which can be performed with three loads or less.



- 15** **Examine Error Percentage.** When the calibration is finished, a screen appears, stating "Full Calibration Complete." Examine the error percentages before checking the check mark button. From here, you will return to the Grain Calibration screen.



- 16** **Uncheck Loads With Excessive Error Percentages.** At the Grain Calibration Screen, take note of any calibration loads that have excessive error percentages. In the example at left, Region 4 has an error percentage of 35.6 percent.

You should be able to calibrate the INTEGRA display for grain weight to an average error of 1% to 3%. If the average error is more than 3%, uncheck the load with the maximum error. Then re-perform the calibration by pressing the **Perform Calibration** button.



Note: You must still have at least four calibration loads checked in order to perform a full calibration.

Adding a New Calibration

If you notice a decreased yield accuracy, you may need to perform a new calibration. To do this, use the following procedure.



- 1 Go to Grain Calibration Screen.** Go to the Home Screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Setup screen opens, highlight your operating configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, which opens the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Grain Calibration** button. The Grain Calibration screen appears, as shown below

Field Name	Region Name	Estimated	Actual	Error
✓ North 30	<1>	4399	4452	-1.2%
✓ North 30	<2>	4402	4378	0.5%
✓ North 30	<3>	3693	3720	-0.7%
✓ North 30	<4>	3229	3211	0.6%

- 2 Select Crop to Calibrate.** Use the drop-down menu to select the crop to calibrate.

- 3 Press Show Cal Numbers.** Press the **Show Cal Numbers** button, and the Weight Calibration Numbers screen appears, as shown below left.

- On the left-hand side of the Weight Calibration Numbers Screen is a list of grain calibration values that range from C1 through C11. These 11 C numbers determine the weight that the display calculates from the data that it records into your regions as you harvest. These numbers have been pre-set by Ag Leader Technology, and you should not change them unless instructed to by Ag Leader Technical Support.

- On the right-hand side of the Weight Calibration Numbers Screen, three more numeric values appear: **M1**, **S1**, and **V1**. The **M1** and **S1** numbers are set specific to the combine model and are used for calibration. Do not change these unless instructed to by Ag Leader Technical Support. The **V1** number is the Vibration Calibration number. As with the first two numbers, do not change the **V1** (Vibration Calibration) number unless instructed to by Ag Leader Technical Support.

- 4 Press New Calibration Button.** To start a new calibration press the **New Calibration** button, located on the bottom of the Weight Calibration Numbers Screen. After the **New Calibration** button is pressed, the INTEGRA display will apply the new moisture and grain weight calibration from this point forward.

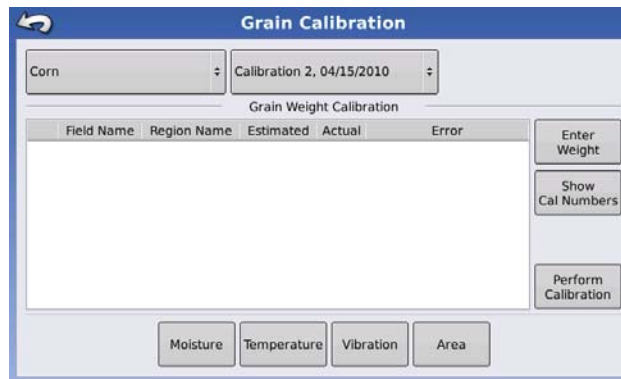
Adding a New Calibration (continued)

- 5 Retire Old Calibration.** The Retire Calibration warning screen appears, as shown below. Press the check mark to retire your old calibration.



Note: By retiring your old calibration, you will not be able to return to your old calibration, or add data to it.

- 6 New Calibration Appears.** The new calibration now appears on the Grain Calibration screen, as shown below. Your calibrations, past and present, are numbered in this list, in the order in which they were created. The calibration's date of creation appears to the right of the name.



- 7 Perform New Weight Calibration.** After you have created a new calibration, it is recommended that you perform another Weight Calibration. Refer to ["Grain Weight Calibration" on page 289](#).

Area Calibration

If at the end of your field operation, your field totals are a different number than the known area of your field, then you can perform an area calibration to correct this discrepancy.



Note: This step is optional and may not be necessary for all users.



- 1 Open Grain Calibration Screen.** Go to the Home Screen, and press the Setup (wrench) button. When the Setup screen opens, highlight your operating configuration and press the Setup (wrench) button, which opens the Configuration Setup screen. At the Configuration Setup screen, press the **Grain Calibration** button. The Grain Calibration screen appears, as shown below.

Field Name	Region Name	Estimated	Actual	Error
✓ North 30	<1>	4399	4452	-1.2%
✓ North 30	<2>	4402	4378	0.5%
✓ North 30	<3>	3693	3720	-0.7%
✓ North 30	<4>	3229	3211	0.6%

- 2 Open Area Calibration Screen.** Press the **Area** button to open the Area Calibration screen.

- 3 Enter correct area.** Use the numeric keypad to enter the correct area. The scale of this area change is then shown on this screen. Press the green check mark button when finished.

Grain Harvest Diagnostics



When performing a Harvest operation, you can also access the Harvest Diagnostic screen, as shown below. Technical support may request that you look at this screen for help in diagnosing a problem. To get to this screen, press the Display Information button as shown at left. When the Devices screen opens, press and highlight the **Moisture Module** listing in the CAN Device list, then press the **Diagnostics** button. The Grain Harvest Diagnostics screen appears, as shown below.

Grain Harvest Diagnostics			
Region Distance		18257 ft	
Flow Rate	5.12	Moisture Raw	3.21
Flow Max	216	Temperature	-3.8
Flow Min	172	Temperature Raw	2.69
Flow Offset	350	Proximity Status	ON
Sensor Force	9.95	Relay Status	ON
Header Raw	296	Motor Current	0.9
Speed Pulses	103		

The Grain Harvest Diagnostics screen includes the following information:

- **Flow Rate** - Grain flow rate, shown in kilograms per second.
- **Flow Max, Flow Min and Flow Offset** - Raw flow values used for diagnostic purposes.
- **Sensor Force** - Force of grain flow, shown in Newtons.
- **Header Raw** - Raw value of header sensor.

- **Speed Pulses** - Shows the number of ground speed pulses from the combine.
- **Moisture Raw** - Raw value of moisture sensor.
- **Temperature** - Air temperature, shown in Celsius.
- **Temperature Raw** - Raw value of temperature sensor.
- **Proximity Sensor** - Shows if Elevator Mount Unit sensor is covered with grain.
- **Relay Status** - Shows on or off.
- **Motor Current** - Measure of Elevator Mount Unit (EMU) current, shown in amps.

Harvest Diagnostic Notes

- For generalized Diagnostic information, such as memory, display, CAN device and firmware version information, see ["Device Information" on page 57](#).
- For more information on LED diagnostic states, see ["Module LED Diagnostic States" on page 299](#).

APPENDIX

This appendix contains the following:

- *System Diagrams Reference* shown below.
- *"INTEGRA File Formats" on page 298.*
- *"Module LED Diagnostic States" on page 299*
- *"Company Warranty Statement" on page 300*

System Diagrams Reference

To view detailed system diagrams for various machine configurations, go to the Support Tab of the Ag Leader Web site, which can be referenced via the following URL:

<http://www.agleader.com/customer-support/product-manuals/>



Note: To view and/or print the System diagrams, you will need the Adobe Acrobat or Adobe Reader .pdf file format. The Adobe Reader software comes pre-installed on most personal computers. If Adobe Reader is not installed on your computer the program is available for download at no charge. A link to the Adobe download site is located at the Ag Leader Web site.

INTEGRA File Formats

Prescription Map File Types	Description
.irx	The .irx file supports multiple product recommendations in a single file.
.shp, .shx, .dbf (shape file group)	What is commonly called a shape file is actually a collection of three different files. All three of the files are required and must be present on the USB drive for the system to use shape file groups for variable rate product application. A single "shape file" can contain recommendation rates for multiple products.
Boundary and Guideline File Types	Description
.iby	INTEGRA boundary file format. Boundary files are created at the Boundary Tab, found on the Mapping Toolbox of the Map Screen; or imported to the system from the Import Files button at the External Storage Operations screen. The External Storage Operations screen can be accessed by pressing the External Storage Operations button on the Home Screen.
.pat	INTEGRA pattern guideline file. Pattern files are created at the Guidance Tab, found on the Mapping Toolbox of the Map Screen; or imported to the system from the External Storage Operations button on the Home Screen. The External Storage Operations screen can be accessed by pressing the External Storage Operations button on the Home Screen.
Image File Types	Description
.png and .bmp	Supported file formats for the Display Owner Image. File size is limited to a maximum of 200 pixels wide by 100 pixels tall. Import the file from the Import Image button on the Console Screen's General Tab.
System File Types	Description
.ibk	INTEGRA system backup file. Backup files are written to the USB drive by pressing the Create Backup button on the Console Setup screen's Advanced Tab.
.ilf	INTEGRA system log file. Created with the Copy Data button on the External Storage Operations Screen or pressing the Export Data Files button of the Console Screen's Advanced Tab.
.fw2	Firmware upgrade file for the INTEGRA display and control modules. Install firmware updates from the USB drive by pressing the Upgrade Firmware button on the External Storage Operations screen. The External Storage Operations screen can be accessed by pressing the External Storage Operations button on the Home Screen.
.msf	The .msf (Management Setup File) file format allows the INTEGRA display to import Grower and Field information from SMS software via the USB drive.
.ref	Variety reference map file. Ag Leader SMS software uses planting data to create a variety reference map which is saved as a .ref file. This .ref file can then be exported to the INTEGRA display for use with the Automatic Variety Tracking and Automatic Region Changing features.

Module LED Diagnostic States

LED Display	Condition Represented
Off	No power
Flashing 1 Hz green	Normal operation
Flashing 1 Hz orange	CAN bus errors detected (error active/passive state)
Steady orange	CAN bus off
Steady red	Hardware or initialization failure
Flashing 1 Hz red	Firmware download in progress
Flashing fast red	Firmware download error



Company Warranty Statement

WARRANTY

Ag Leader Technology will repair or replace at no charge any component of the INTEGRA system that fails during normal service, while being used in an approved application, within two years of the warranty start date. Warranty is not provided for damage resulting from abuse, neglect, accidents, vandalism, acts of nature, or any causes that are outside of the normal intended use of the INTEGRA system. Ag Leader Technology shall not be liable for indirect, incidental, or consequential damages to the dealer, end user, or third parties arising from the sale, installation, or use of any Ag Leader Technology product.

PROPRIETARY TECHNOLOGY NOTICE

Ag Leader Technology's INTEGRA system has patents on its design and operational features. Copying features of this system relating to measurement and calculation of grain flow and weight, organization of field and load data may result in patent infringement.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Ag Leader Technology has copyrighted (© 2010) the contents of this manual and the operating program for the INTEGRA system. No reproductions may be made without first obtaining the consent of Ag Leader Technology.

SERVICE AND SUPPORT

Your INTEGRA system was designed with simplicity and ease of use in mind. This manual has been provided to help familiarize yourself with the INTEGRA display and its basic functionality. Setup wizards are implemented where appropriate within the system to further simplify configuration and use.

If you have additional questions or feel that you may be having a problem with your system, call your local Ag Leader Technology dealer or call us directly at the phone number below. If we determine you have a hardware failure, we will ship replacement hardware immediately.

Our Technical Support Department can be reached by phone at 515-232-5363 extension #1 or through email at support@agleader.com.